



# Dŵr Cymru (Financing) UK Plc

(incorporated with limited liability in England and Wales with registered number 11949988) (Legal Entity Identifier: 213800GD0F02ED5PNC85)

# Multicurrency programme for the issuance of up to £6,000,000,000 Asset-Backed Bonds and up to £6,000,000,000 Guaranteed Asset-Backed Bonds financing

# Dŵr Cymru Cyfyngedig

(incorporated in England and Wales with limited liability with registered number 2366777)

On 4 May 2001, Dŵr Cymru (Financing) Limited ("DCFL") entered into a £3,000,000,000 multicurrency asset-backed bond programme (the "Programme"). Pursuant to a reorganisation in 2019, DCFL was substituted with Dŵr Cymru (Financing) UK Plc (the "Issuer" or "DCF") as the issuer of all Bonds (as defined below) previously issued by DCFL and accordingly DCF has succeeded DCFL as the Issuer under the Programme. On or about the date of this prospectus (the "Prospectus"), the Issuer increased the programme limit to £6,000,000,000 as part of an update of the Programme.

Any Bonds issued under the Programme on or after the date of this Prospectus are issued subject to the provisions described herein. This Prospectus does not affect any Bonds issued before the date of this Prospectus.

Under the Programme, the Issuer may, subject to all applicable legal and regulatory requirements, from time to time issue bonds (the "Bonds") in bearer and/or registered form (respectively "Bearer Bonds" and "Registered Bonds"). Copies of each Final Terms (as defined below) will be available (in the case of all Bonds) from the specified office set out below of Deutsche Trustee Company Limited as trustee (the "Bond Trustee"), (in the case of Bearer Bonds) from the specified office set out below of each of the Paying Agents (as defined below) and (in the case of Registered Bonds) from the specified office set out below of each of the Registrar and the Transfer Agents (each as defined below).

An application has been made to the Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier (the "CSSF") in its capacity as competent authority under Article 6(1) of the Luxembourg law dated 16 July 2019 on prospectuses for securities, for the approval of this Prospectus as a base prospectus for the purposes of Article 8 of Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 of 14 June 2017 on prospectuses to be published when securities are offered to the public or admitted to trading on a regulated market, as amended (the "EU Prospectus Regulation"). No approval has been made by the CSSF for Class A Bonds (as defined below) pursuant to this Prospectus, and the CSSF has neither reviewed nor approved any information in relation to the Class A Bonds pursuant to this Prospectus. Application has also been made for the asset-backed bonds issued under the Programme for the period of 12 months from the date of this Prospectus to be admitted to the official list of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange (the "Official List") and to be admitted to trading on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange's regulated market (the "Luxembourg Stock Exchange Regulated Market"). References in this Prospectus to the Bonds being "listed" (and all related references) shall mean that such Bonds have been admitted to the Official List and admitted to trading on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange Regulated Market. The Luxembourg Stock Exchange Regulated Market is a regulated market for the purposes of Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council on markets in financial instruments, as amended from time to time ("MiFID II").

This Prospectus has been approved by the CSSF, as competent authority under the EU Prospectus Regulation. The CSSF only approves this Prospectus as meeting standards of completeness, comprehensibility and consistency imposed by the EU Prospectus Regulation. Such approval should not be considered as an endorsement of either the Issuer or the quality of the Bonds that are the subject of this Prospectus and investors should make their own assessment as to the suitability of investing in the Bonds. By approving this Prospectus, the CSSF gives no undertaking as to the economic and financial soundness of the transaction or the quality or solvency of the Issuer in line with the provisions of Article 6(4) of the Luxembourg law dated 16 July 2019 on prospectuses for securities.

In compliance with Article 21(8) of the EU Prospectus Regulation, this Prospectus is valid for a period of 12 months from the date of this Prospectus. The obligation to supplement this Prospectus in the event of significant new factors, material mistakes or material inaccuracies will therefore not apply on and from 28 August 2025, when this Prospectus is no longer valid.

Details of the aggregate principal amount, interest (if any) payable, the issue price and any other conditions not contained herein, which are applicable to each Sub-Class of each Class of each Series (all as defined below) will be set forth in the final terms or, as the case may be, a drawdown prospectus (containing such final terms) supplementary to this Prospectus (the final terms or the drawdown prospectus, the "Final Terms"), which will be delivered to the Luxembourg Stock Exchange on or before the relevant date of issue.

Bonds to be issued under the Programme will be issued in series (each a "Series") and may be issued in one or more of five classes. The guaranteed asset-backed bonds have been designated as "Class A Bonds". The asset-backed bonds will be designated as one of "Class B Bonds", "Class R Bonds" "Class C Bonds" or "Class D Bonds" (each a "Class"). Each Class may be further divided into sub-classes (each a "Sub-Class") with each Sub-Class pertaining to, inter alia, the currency, interest rate and maturity date of the relevant Sub-Class. Each Sub-Class may be fixed rate, floating rate or index-linked Bonds and may be denominated in sterling, euro, U.S. dollars or other currency, as specified in the relevant Final Terms.

As at the date of this Prospectus, each Sub-Class of the Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds and the Class C Bonds currently in issue have, and any further Sub-Classes of the Class B Bonds and/or the Class C Bonds to be issued pursuant to this Programme, are expected on issue to have, the three credit ratings listed below from the respective credit rating agencies.

Class S&P Global Ratings Europe

Limited ("S&P")

Moody's Investors Service Limited ("Moody's") Fitch Ratings Limited ("Fitch", and together with S&P and Moody's the "Rating Agencies" and each a "Rating Agency")

9043253052

Class A Bonds	AA (Stable)	A1 (Stable)	A (Stable)
Class B Bonds	A- (Negative)	A3 (Stable)	A (Stable)
Class C Bonds	BBB (Negative)	Baa2 (Stable)	BBB+ (Stable)

The Class A Bonds issued on 10 May 2001 (the "Initial Issue Date") are unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed as to scheduled payments of interest and principal (other than any accelerated or additional amounts and Subordinated Coupon Amounts, as defined below) pursuant to financial guarantee insurance policies (and the endorsements thereto) originally issued by MBIA Assurance S.A. With effect from 28 December 2007, the business of MBIA Assurance S.A. was transferred to MBIA UK Insurance Limited (the "Transfer"); MBIA UK Insurance Limited, therefore, assumed all rights and obligations of MBIA Assurance S.A. under the Transaction Documents as if it were the Financial Guarantor (as defined below) of the Class A Bonds issued on the Initial Issue Date. Further Class A Bonds that were issued on 7 December 2006 (the "Fourth Issue Date") are unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed as to scheduled payments of interest and principal (other than any accelerated or additional amounts and Subordinated Coupon Amounts) pursuant to financial guarantee insurance policies (and the endorsements thereto) issued by MBIA UK Insurance Limited. On 10 January 2017, Assured Guaranty Corp. acquired the entire issued share capital of MBIA UK Insurance Limited, following which the registered name of MBIA UK Insurance Limited was subsequently changed to Assured Guaranty (London) Plc ("AGLN"). On 7 November 2018, AGLN transferred its insurance portfolio to, and merged with and into Assured Guaranty UK Limited (formerly Assured Guaranty (Europe) Plc) ("AGUK") (the "AGLN Merger"). On 24 February 2023, AGUK transferred 85 per cent. of its guarantee obligations (the "Guarantee Transfer") under the Financial Guarantees which had been originally issued by MBIA Assurance S.A. to Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp. ("AGM"). On 1 August 2024, AGM merged with and into Assured Guaranty Inc. (formerly Assured Guaranty Corp.) (the merged entity, "AG", and together with AGUK, "Assured Guaranty") (the "AG Merger"). References to the "Initial Financial") Guarantor" shall mean MBIA Assurance S.A. prior to the Transfer; MBIA UK Insurance Limited or AGLN (as applicable) after the Transfer but prior to the AGLN Merger; AGUK after the AGLN Merger but prior to the Guarantee Transfer and each of AGUK and AGM after the Guarantee Transfer but prior to the AG Merger, and AGUK and AG after the AG Merger.

Any credit rating in respect of Class A Bonds is based solely upon the financial strength of the Initial Financial Guarantor or any other applicable Financial Guarantor (as defined below), as the case may be (except to the extent that such rating is lower than that assigned to the Class B Bonds by the same Rating Agency, in which case, the rating assigned to the Class A Bonds shall be the same as that assigned to the Class B Bonds by the same Rating Agency). None of the Class B Bonds, Class R Bonds, Class C Bonds or Class D Bonds will benefit from a guarantee of any Financial Guarantor (as defined below) or any other financial institution. Any ratings ascribed to the Bonds reflect only the views of the Rating Agencies.

Although the credit ratings of any Class A Bonds which may be issued under the Programme in the future are expected to have the credit ratings described above, their actual credit ratings are not known as at the date of this Prospectus. If in the future any Financial Guarantor shall provide a Financial Guarantee in respect of any Class A Bonds to be issued in the future, this Prospectus shall be updated, or a supplement to this Prospectus published, to include information on such Financial Guarantor and the relevant Financial Guarantee. If any Class D Bonds are issued under the Programme, such Class D Bonds will not be assigned a credit rating.

A credit rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to revision, suspension or withdrawal at any time by any one or all of the Rating Agencies. A suspension, reduction or withdrawal of the rating assigned to any of the Bonds may adversely affect the market price of such Bonds.

Please see the sub-headings "Ratings" at page 9 of "Important Notice" below to read about the application of the EU CRA Regulation and UK CRA Regulation (each as defined below).

Interests in the Temporary Global Bonds will be exchangeable for interests in Permanent Global Bonds on or after a date which is expected to be 40 days after the Issue Date of the relevant Sub-Class of the Bonds upon certification as to non-U.S. beneficial ownership.

Please see Chapter 2: "Risk Factors" to read about certain factors prospective investors should consider before buying any Bonds.

Arranger for the Programme

**BNP PARIBAS** 

Dealers

Barclays BNP PARIBAS

HSBC Lloyds Bank Corporation Markets

**NatWest Markets** 

Prospectus dated 28 August 2024

## **IMPORTANT NOTICE**

This prospectus comprises a base prospectus for the purposes of the **EU Prospectus Regulation**. The Issuer accepts responsibility for the information contained in this Prospectus and the Final Terms for each Class of Bonds issued under the Programme and in respect of sections defined below as the DCC Information and the Glas Information, the Issuer accepts responsibility for accurately reproducing such information into this Prospectus. To the best of the knowledge of the Issuer, the information contained herein is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information.

The information contained in Chapter 4 "DCC, the Issuer, the Glas Group and Glas Holdings" insofar as it relates to DCC, Chapter 5 "Water Regulation", Chapter 2 "Risk Factors" under "Risks relating to DCC and its business – Regulatory Risks – Regulatory Changes to Increase Competition in the Water Industry" insofar as it relates to DCC and, insofar as they relate to DCC, paragraphs 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 and 15 in Chapter 11 "General Information" has been sourced from DCC (together the "DCC Information"). The Issuer accepts responsibility for accurately reproducing the DCC Information into this Prospectus. As far as the Issuer is aware and is able to ascertain from information provided by DCC, no facts have been omitted which would render the reproduced information inaccurate or misleading.

The information contained in the documents incorporated by reference insofar as they relate to Glas and the information contained therein (see "Documents Incorporated by Reference"), Chapter 4 "DCC, the Issuer, the Glas Group and Glas Holdings" and, insofar as they relate to Glas, paragraphs 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 and 15 in Chapter 12 "General Information" has been sourced from Glas (together the "Glas Information"). The Issuer accepts responsibility for accurately reproducing the Glas Information into this Prospectus. As far as the Issuer is aware and is able to ascertain from information provided by Glas, no facts have been omitted which would render the reproduced information inaccurate or misleading.

No representation, warranty or undertaking is made, and no responsibility is accepted by DCC, the Guarantors, Glas Holdings, the Initial Financial Guarantor, the Issuer Security Trustee, the Bond Trustee, the DCC Security Trustee, the Liquidity Facility Providers, the Current Issuer Hedge Counterparties, the Authorised Loan Providers, the Finance Lessors, the Current DCC Hedge Counterparties, the Cash Manager, the Dealers or the Arranger (each as defined below and, together, the "Other Parties") or any affiliate of any of them (other than the Issuer) as to the accuracy or completeness of any information contained in this Prospectus or any other information supplied in relation to the Bonds or their distribution. None of the Other Parties (other than DCC with respect to the DCC Information only and Glas with respect to the Glas Information only) has made any independent investigation or verification of the accuracy or completeness of any information contained in this Prospectus.

None of DCC, the Guarantors, Glas Holdings, the Initial Financial Guarantor, the Issuer Security Trustee, the Bond Trustee, the DCC Security Trustee or the Other Parties accept responsibility to investors for the regulatory treatment of their investment in the Bonds including (but not limited to) whether any transaction or transactions pursuant to which Bonds are issued from time to time is or will be regarded as constituting a "securitisation" for the purposes of Regulation (EU) 2017/2402 or for the purposes of Regulation (EU) 2017/2402 as it forms part of United Kingdom ("UK") domestic law by virtue of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 (as amended, "EUWA") by any regulatory authority in any jurisdiction. If the regulatory treatment of an investment in the Bonds is relevant to an investor's decision whether or not to invest, the investor should make its own determination as to such treatment and for this purpose seek professional advice and consult its regulator. Prospective investors are referred to the Chapter 2 "Risk Factors" under "Risks relating to DCC and its business" section of this Prospectus for further information.

9043253052

PROHIBITION OF SALES TO EEA RETAIL INVESTORS - The Bonds are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the EEA. For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive (EU) 2016/97 (the "Insurance Distribution Directive"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II. Consequently, no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (as amended, the "PRIIPs Regulation") for offering or selling the Bonds or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Bonds or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

PROHIBITION OF SALES TO UK RETAIL INVESTORS - The Bonds are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the UK. For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client, as defined in point (8) of Article 2 of Regulation (EU) No 2017/565 as it forms part of UK domestic law by virtue of the EUWA; or (ii) a customer within the meaning of the provisions of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended, the "FSMA") and any rules or regulations made under the FSMA to implement Directive (EU) 2016/97, where that customer would not qualify as a professional client, as defined in point (8) of Article 2(1) of Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 as it forms part of UK domestic law by virtue of the EUWA. Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 as it forms part of UK domestic law by virtue of the EUWA (the "UK PRIIPs Regulation") for offering or selling the Bonds or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the UK has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Bonds or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the UK may be unlawful under the UK PRIIPs Regulation.

MiFID II Product Governance - The Final Terms in respect of any Bonds may include a legend entitled "MiFID II Product Governance" which will outline the target market assessment in respect of the Bonds and which channels for distribution of the Bonds are appropriate. Any Distributor should take into consideration the target market assessment; however, a Distributor subject to MiFID II is responsible for undertaking its own target market assessment in respect of the Bonds (by either adopting or refining the target market assessment) and determining appropriate distribution channels.

A determination will be made in relation to each issue about whether, for the purpose of the MiFID Product Governance rules under EU Delegated Directive 2017/593 (the "MiFID II Product Governance Rules"), any Dealer subscribing for any Bonds is a manufacturer in respect of such Bonds, but otherwise neither the Arranger nor the Dealers nor any of their respective affiliates will be a manufacturer for the purpose of the MiFID II Product Governance Rules.

UK MiFIR Product Governance - The Final Terms in respect of any Bonds may include a legend entitled "UK MiFIR Product Governance" which will outline the target market assessment in respect of the Bonds and which channels for distribution of the Bonds are appropriate. Any person subsequently offering, selling or recommending the Bonds (a "Distributor") should take into consideration the target market assessment; however, a Distributor subject to the FCA Handbook Product Intervention and Product Governance Sourcebook (the "UK MiFIR Product Governance Rules") is responsible for undertaking its own target market assessment in respect of the Bonds (by either adopting or refining the target market assessment) and determining appropriate distribution channels.

A determination will be made in relation to each issue about whether, for the purpose of the UK MiFIR Product Governance Rules, any Dealer subscribing for any Bonds is a manufacturer in respect of such Bonds, but otherwise neither the Arranger nor the Dealers nor any of their respective affiliates will be a manufacturer for the purpose of the UK MiFIR Product Governance Rules.

Singapore SFA Product Classification - In connection with Section 309B of the Securities and Futures Act 2001 of Singapore, as modified or amended from time to time (the "SFA") and the Securities and Futures (Capital Markets Products) Regulations 2018 of Singapore (the "CMP Regulations 2018"), unless otherwise specified before an offer of Bonds, the Issuer has determined, and hereby notifies all relevant persons (as defined in Section 309A(1) of the SFA), that the Bonds are capital markets products other than prescribed capital markets products (as defined in the CMP Regulations 2018) and are Specified Investment Products (as defined in MAS Notice SFA 04-N12: Notice on the Sale of Investment Products and MAS Notice FAA-N16: Notice on Recommendations on Investment Products).

# Other relevant information

This Prospectus is to be read in conjunction with all documents which are deemed to be incorporated herein by reference (see "Documents Incorporated by Reference" below).

# Responsibility for this Prospectus

Each of the Issuer and the other Obligors have confirmed to the Dealers that this Prospectus (including, for this purpose, each relevant Final Terms) contains all information which is material in the context of the relevant Bonds (including all information required by applicable laws and the information that, according to the particular nature of the Issuer, DCC, the Guarantors, Glas Holdings and the Bonds, is necessary to enable investors to make an informed assessment of the assets and liabilities, financial position, profits and losses, and prospects of the Issuer and of the rights attaching to the Bonds) is true, accurate and complete in all material respects and is not misleading; that the opinions and intentions expressed herein are honestly held and based on reasonable assumptions; that there are no other facts in relation to the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Prospectus the omission of which would, in the context of the Programme or the issue of Bonds, make any statement herein or opinions or intentions expressed herein misleading in any material respect; and that all reasonable enquiries have been made to verify the foregoing. The Issuer has further confirmed to the Dealers that this Prospectus (together with, as the case may be, the relevant Final Terms) contains or, as the case may be, will contain all such information as may be required by all applicable laws, rules and regulations.

Prospective investors should have regard to the factors described in Chapter 2 "Risk Factors". This Prospectus does not describe all of the risks of an investment in the Bonds. Neither this Prospectus nor any Final Terms or any other financial statements constitutes an offer or an invitation to subscribe for or purchase any Bonds and are not intended to provide the basis of any credit or other evaluation and should not be considered as a recommendation by the Issuer or any of the Other Parties that any recipient of this Prospectus, any Final Terms or any other financial statements should subscribe for or purchase the Bonds. Purchasers of Bonds should conduct such independent investigation and analysis regarding the Issuer, DCC, Glas or any relevant Financial Guarantor (if applicable), the security arrangements and the Bonds as they deem appropriate to evaluate the merits and risks of an investment in the Bonds. Purchasers of Bonds should have sufficient knowledge and experience in financial and business matters, and access to, and knowledge of, appropriate analytical resources, to evaluate the information contained in this Prospectus and the relevant Final Terms (if any) and the merits and risks of investing in the Bonds in the context of their financial position and circumstances with particular reference to its own investment objectives and experience and any other factors which may be relevant to it in connection with such investment. None of the Other Parties expressly undertakes to review the financial condition or affairs of the Issuer or DCC during the life of the arrangements contemplated by this Prospectus nor to advise any investor or potential investor in the Bonds of any information coming to the attention of any of the Other Parties. The Risk Factors identified in this Prospectus are provided as general information only and the Issuer and Other Parties disclaim any responsibility to advise purchasers of Bonds of the risks and investment considerations associated therewith as they may exist at the date hereof or as they may from time to time alter.

No person has been authorised to give any information or to make any representation not contained in or not consistent with this Prospectus or any other document entered into in relation to the Programme or any information supplied by the Issuer, DCC or Glas or such other information as is in the public domain and, if given or made, such information or representation should not be relied upon as having been authorised by the Issuer, the Other Parties or any of their respective affiliates.

Neither the delivery of this Prospectus or any Final Terms nor the offering, sale or delivery of any Bond shall, in any circumstances, create any implication that the information contained in this Prospectus is true subsequent to the date hereof or the date upon which this Prospectus has been most recently amended or supplemented or that there has been no adverse change in the financial situation of the Issuer, DCC or Glas since the date hereof or, if later, the date upon which this Prospectus has been most recently amended or supplemented or that any other information supplied in connection with the Programme is correct at any time subsequent to the date on which it is supplied or, if different, the date indicated in the document containing the same.

#### Restrictions on distribution

The distribution of this Prospectus and any Final Terms and the offering, sale and delivery of Bonds in certain jurisdictions may be restricted by law. Persons into whose possession this Prospectus or any Final Terms comes are required by the Issuer and the Other Parties to inform themselves about and to observe any such restrictions. The Bonds and the Financial Guarantees have not been and will not be registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), or with any securities regulatory authority of any state or other jurisdiction of the United States. Accordingly, subject to certain exceptions, the Bonds and the Financial Guarantees may not be offered, sold or otherwise transferred, or in the case of Bearer Bonds, delivered, within the United States or to U.S. persons. The Bonds may include Bonds that are in bearer form that are subject to U.S. tax law requirements. For a description of these and certain further restrictions on offers, sales and transfers of Bonds and the Financial Guarantees and distribution of this Prospectus see "Subscription and Sale". The Bonds and any Financial Guarantees in respect thereof have not been approved or disapproved by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, any State securities commission in the United States or any other U.S. regulatory authority, nor has any of the foregoing authorities passed upon or endorsed the merits of the offering of Bonds or Financial Guarantees or the accuracy or the adequacy of this Prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offence in the United States. In addition, this Prospectus and any Final Terms are being distributed only to, and directed only at, persons who (i) are outside the United Kingdom or (ii) are persons who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19(1) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 (the "Order") or (iii) are high net worth entities, and other persons to whom it may lawfully be communicated, falling within Article 49(1) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as "relevant persons"). This Prospectus and any Final Terms, or any of their respective content, must not be acted on or relied on by persons who are not relevant persons. Any investment or investment activity to which this Prospectus and any Final Terms relates are available only to, and any invitation, offer or agreement to subscribe, purchase or otherwise acquire such investments will be engaged in only with, relevant persons. For a description of certain restrictions on offers, sales and deliveries of Bonds and on the distribution of this Prospectus or any Final Terms and other offering material relating to Bonds, see Chapter 11 "Subscription and Sale".

The Issuer and the Other Parties do not represent that this document may be lawfully distributed, or that any Bonds may be lawfully offered, in compliance with any applicable registration or other requirements in any jurisdiction, or pursuant to an exemption available thereunder, or assume any responsibility for facilitating any such distribution or offering. In particular, no action has been taken by the Issuer or the Other Parties which would permit a public offering of any Bonds or distribution of this Prospectus or any Final Terms in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. Accordingly, no Bonds may be offered or sold, directly

or indirectly, and neither this Prospectus, any Final Terms nor any advertisement or other offering material may be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with any applicable laws and regulations, and the Dealers have represented that all offers and sales will be made by them on the same terms. Persons into whose possession this Prospectus or any Final Terms or any Bonds come are required by the Issuer and the Other Parties to inform themselves about, and observe any such restrictions. For a description of certain restrictions on offers and sales of the Bonds and distribution of this Prospectus or any Final Terms, see Chapter 11 "Subscription and Sale".

If a jurisdiction requires that the offering be made by a licensed broker or dealer and the Dealers or any affiliate of the Dealers is a licensed broker or dealer in that jurisdiction, the offering shall be deemed to be made by the Dealers or such affiliate on behalf of the Issuer in such jurisdiction.

THE BONDS AND THE FINANCIAL GUARANTEES HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT") AND ANY SUCH BONDS IN BEARER FORM ARE SUBJECT TO U.S. TAX LAW REQUIREMENTS. THE BONDS AND THE FINANCIAL GUARANTEES HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE U.S. SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION, ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION IN THE UNITED STATES OR ANY OTHER U.S. REGULATORY AUTHORITY. THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES HAVE NOT PASSED UPON OR ENDORSED THE MERITS OF THE OFFERING OF BONDS OR THE ACCURACY OR THE ADEQUACY OF THIS PROSPECTUS AND, SUBJECT TO CERTAIN EXCEPTIONS, THE BONDS AND THE FINANCIAL GUARANTEES MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD, OR IF IN THE BEARER FORM, DELIVERED, WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("REGULATION S")). ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENCE IN THE UNITED STATES.

In the case of any Bonds which are to be admitted to trading on a regulated market within the EEA or offered to the public in a Member State of the EEA in circumstances which require the publication of a prospectus under the EU Prospectus Regulation, the minimum denomination shall be  $\epsilon$ 100,000 (or its equivalent in any other currency as at the date of issue of the Bonds).

# UK Benchmarks Regulation and EU Benchmarks Regulation

Amounts payable under the Bonds may be calculated by reference to (i) EURIBOR, which is provided by the European Money Markets Institute (the "EMMI"), (ii) SONIA or SONIA Index, which are provided by the Bank of England, (iii) UK Retail Prices Index, which is provided by the Office for National Statistics ("RPI"), (iv) UK Consumer Prices Index, which is provided by the Office for National Statistics ("CPI") or (v) CPIH, which is provided by the Office for National Statistics.

As at the date of this Prospectus, EMMI appears on the register of administrators and benchmarks established and maintained by European Securities and Markets Authority ("ESMA") (the "EU Benchmarks Register") pursuant to Article 36 of the EU Benchmarks Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2016/1011) (the "EU Benchmarks Regulation"), but not the UK register of administrators and benchmarks established and maintained by the FCA (the "UK Benchmarks Register") pursuant to Article 36 of Regulation (EU) No. 2016/1011 as it forms part of UK domestic law by virtue of the EUWA (the "UK Benchmarks Regulation"). As far as the Issuer is aware, the transitional provisions in Article 51 of the UK Benchmarks Regulation apply such that EMMI is not currently required to obtain authorisation/registration (or, if located outside the UK, recognition, endorsement or equivalence).

As far as the Issuer is aware, SONIA, SONIA Index, RPI, CPI and CPIH do not fall within the scope of the EU Benchmarks Regulation by virtue of Article 2 of the EU Benchmarks Regulation or within the scope UK Benchmarks Regulation by virtue of Article 2 of the UK Benchmarks Regulation. The registration status of any

administrator under the EU Benchmarks Regulation or the UK Benchmarks Regulation is a matter of public record and, save where required by applicable law, the Issuer does not intend to update the Final Terms to reflect any change in the registration status of the administrator.

## Bonds issued as Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds

None of the Dealers (nor any of their respective affiliates) accepts any responsibility for any social, environmental and sustainability assessment of any Bonds issued as a Green Bond, Blue Bond, Social Bond or Sustainability Bond (as defined in Chapter 2 "Risk Factors") or makes any representation or warranty or assurance whether such Bonds will meet any investor expectations or requirements regarding such "green", "blue", "sustainable", "social" or similar labels (including in relation to Regulation (EU) 2020/852 on the establishment of a framework to facilitate sustainable investment, and amending Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 (the "EU Taxonomy Regulation") and any related technical screening criteria, Regulation (EU) 2023/2631 on European Green Bonds and optional disclosures for bonds marketed as environmentally sustainable and for sustainability-linked bonds (the "EU Green Bond Regulation") (which applies from 21 December 2024 only), Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 on sustainability-related disclosures in the financial services sector ("SFDR") and any implementing legislation and guidelines, or any similar legislation in the United Kingdom) or any requirements of such labels as they may evolve from time to time. None of the Dealers (nor any of their respective affiliates) is responsible for the use or allocation of proceeds for any Bonds issued as Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds, nor the impact or monitoring of such use of proceeds nor do any of the Dealers (nor their respective affiliates) undertake to ensure that there are at any time sufficient Eligible Green Projects, and/or Eligible Social Projects (as relevant, each as defined in Chapter 8 "Use of Proceeds") to allow for allocation of a sum equal to the net proceeds of the issue of such Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds in full.

In addition, none of the Dealers (nor any of their respective affiliates) is responsible for the assessment of the Sustainable Finance Framework (as defined in Chapter 8 "Use of Proceeds") including the assessment of the applicable eligibility criteria in relation to Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds set out therein. The DNV External Review (as defined in Chapter 8 "Use of Proceeds") provides an opinion on certain environmental and related considerations and is not intended to address any credit, market or other aspects of an investment in any Bonds including, without limitation, market price, marketability, investor preference or suitability of any security. The DNV External Review is a statement of opinion, not a statement of fact. No representation or assurance is given by the Dealers (nor any of their respective affiliates) as to the suitability or reliability of the DNV External Review or any opinion or certification of any third party made available in connection with an issue of Bonds issued as a Green Bond, Blue Bond, Social Bond or Sustainability Bond. Any such opinion or certification is not, nor should be deemed to be, a recommendation by the Issuer, the Dealers (or any of their respective affiliates) or any other person to buy, sell or hold any such Bonds. Any such opinion or certification is only current as of the date that such opinion or certification was initially issued and the criteria and/or considerations that informed the provider of such opinion or certification may change at any time.

At the date of this Prospectus, the providers of such opinions and certifications are not subject to any specific regulatory or other regime or oversight.

The criteria and/or considerations that formed the basis of the DNV External Review or any such other opinion or certification may change at any time and the DNV External Review may be amended, updated, supplemented, replaced and/or withdrawn. Prospective investors must determine for themselves the relevance of any such opinion or certification and/or the information contained therein. The Sustainable Finance Framework may also be subject to review and change and may be amended, updated, supplemented, replaced and/or withdrawn from time to time and any subsequent version(s) may differ from any description given in this Prospectus. The

Sustainable Finance Framework, the DNV External Review, the Impact Report and any other such opinion or certification does not form part of, nor is incorporated by reference in, this Prospectus.

In the event any such Bonds are, or are intended to be, listed, or admitted to trading on a dedicated "green", "blue", "sustainable", "social" or other equivalently-labelled segment of a stock exchange or securities market, no representation or assurance is given by the Issuer, the Dealers (or any of their respective affiliates) that such listing or admission will be obtained or maintained for the lifetime of the Bonds.

# Ratings

In general, European Economic Area ("**EEA**") regulated investors are restricted from using a rating for EEA regulatory purposes if such rating is not issued by a credit rating agency established in the EEA and registered under Regulation (EC) No 1060/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 September 2009 on credit rating agencies as amended (the "**EU CRA Regulation**") (and such registration has not been withdrawn or suspended, subject to transitional provisions that apply in certain circumstances). Similarly, UK regulated investors are restricted from using a rating for UK regulatory purposes if such rating is not issued by a credit rating agency established in the UK for the purposes of Regulation (EC) No 1060/2009 on credit rating agencies as it forms part of UK domestic law by virtue of the EUWA (the "**UK CRA Regulation**").

Such general restrictions will also apply in the case of credit ratings issued by third country non-EEA or non-UK (as applicable) credit rating agencies, unless the relevant credit ratings are (i) in the case of credit ratings issued by third country non-EEA credit rating agencies, endorsed by an EEA-registered credit rating agency or the relevant third country rating agency is certified in accordance with the EU CRA Regulation (and such endorsement action or certification, as the case may be, has not been withdrawn or suspended, subject to transitional provisions that apply in certain circumstances), and (ii) in the case of credit ratings issued by third country non-UK credit rating agencies, endorsed by a UK-registered credit rating agency or the relevant third country rating agency is certified in accordance with the UK CRA Regulation (and such endorsement action or certification, as the case may be, has not been withdrawn or suspended, subject to transitional provisions that apply in certain circumstances).

S&P is a credit rating agency established in the EEA and registered under the EU CRA Regulation. Ratings given by S&P are endorsed by S&P Global Ratings UK Limited, which is a credit rating agency established in the UK and registered under the UK CRA Regulation. Moody's and Fitch are credit rating agencies established in the UK and registered under the UK CRA Regulation. Ratings given by Moody's and Fitch are endorsed by Moody's Deutschland GmbH and Fitch Ratings Ireland Limited respectively, which are credit rating agencies established in the EEA and registered under the EU CRA Regulation.

Whether or not a rating in relation to any Class of Bonds will be treated as having been issued by a credit rating agency established in the EEA and/or the UK and registered under the EU CRA Regulation and/or the UK CRA Regulation (as applicable) will be disclosed in the relevant Final Terms.

ESMA is obliged to maintain on its website a list of credit rating agencies registered in accordance with the EU CRA Regulation. This list must be updated within 30 days of ESMA's notification to the relevant credit rating agency of adoption of any decision to withdraw the registration of a credit rating agency under the EU CRA Regulation. The Financial Conduct Authority (the "FCA") is obliged to maintain on its website a list of credit rating agencies registered in accordance with the UK CRA Regulation. This list must be updated within 30 days of the FCA's notification to the relevant credit rating agency of adoption of any decision to withdraw the registration of a credit rating agency under the UK CRA Regulation.

# Volcker Rule

Section 619 of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010 added a new Section 13 to the United States Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 (such section and the regulations promulgated

thereunder commonly known, collectively, as the "Volcker Rule"). The Volcker Rule generally prohibits "banking entities" (which are broadly defined to include U.S. banks and bank holding companies and many non-U.S. banking entities, together with their respective subsidiaries and affiliates) from (i) engaging in proprietary trading and (ii) acquiring or retaining an ownership interest in or sponsorship in a "covered fund." The Volcker Rule amendments also contain Super 23 A and B requirements. Super 23A prohibits "covered transactions" between a "covered fund" and a banking entity (and its affiliates) that sponsors, advises or organizes and offers such funds, subject to certain exceptions and exclusions. Covered transactions include (among other things) entering into a swap transaction or guaranteeing notes if the swap or the guarantee would result in a credit exposure to the covered fund. Super 23B imposes requirements on all transactions between sponsored funds and banking entities or their affiliates.

If the Issuer is a covered fund, the Volcker Rule and its related regulatory provisions will impact the ability of banking entities to hold an "ownership interest" in it. This may adversely impact the market price and liquidity of the Bonds. Further, if a banking entity is considered the "sponsor" of the Issuer under the Volcker Rule, that banking entity may face a prohibition on covered transactions with the Issuer. This could adversely impact the ability of the banking entity to enter into new transactions with the Issuer and may require amendments to certain existing transactions and arrangements. There is limited interpretive guidance regarding the Volcker Rule, and implementation of the regulatory framework for the Volcker Rule is still evolving and regulators in the United States may promulgate further regulatory changes. The Volcker Rule's prohibitions and lack of interpretive guidance could negatively impact the liquidity and market price of the Bonds and no assurance can be given as to the impact of any regulatory changes on the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consider the potential impact of the Volcker Rule in respect of such investment and on its portfolio generally. Each purchaser must determine for itself whether it is a banking entity subject to regulation under the Volcker Rule. None of the Issuer, the Obligors, any member of the Glas Group (as defined below), the Arranger, the Dealers or their affiliates, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee, the Financial Guarantors or the Other Parties makes any representation regarding the ability of any purchaser to acquire or hold the Bonds, now or at any time in the future.

## Certain definitions

All references in this Prospectus to "sterling" and "£" refer to the lawful currency of the United Kingdom, to "U.S. dollars" and "\$" refer to the lawful currency of the United States of America, and to "euro" and "€" refer to the lawful currency of member states of the European Community (the "Member States") that have adopted the euro as their lawful currency in accordance with the Treaty establishing the European Community, as amended by the Treaty on European Union and the Treaty of Amsterdam.

Any reference in this Prospectus to any legislation (whether primary legislation or other subsidiary legislation made pursuant to primary legislation) shall be construed as a reference to such legislation as the same may have been, or may from time to time be, amended, superseded or re-enacted.

# Stabilisation

In connection with the issue of any Sub-Class of Bonds, the Dealer or Dealers (if any) named as the stabilisation manager(s) (the "Stabilisation Manager(s)") (or persons acting on behalf of any Stabilisation Manager(s)) in the applicable Final Terms may over-allot such Bonds or effect transactions with a view to supporting the market price of such Bonds at a level higher than that which might otherwise prevail. However, there is no obligation on the Stabilisation Manager(s) (or persons acting on behalf of any Stabilisation Manager(s)) to undertake stabilisation. Any stabilisation action may begin on or after the date on which adequate public disclosure of the terms of the offer of the relevant Sub-Class is made and, if begun, may cease at any time, but it must end no later than the earlier of 30 days after the issue date of the relevant Sub-Class of Bonds and 60 days after the date of the allotment of the relevant Sub-Class of Bonds. Any stabilisation action or over-

allotment must be conducted by the relevant Stabilisation Manager(s) (or persons acting on behalf of any Stabilisation Manager(s)) in accordance with all applicable laws and rules. Any loss or profit sustained as a consequence of any such over-allotment or stabilising shall, as against the Issuer, be for the account of the Stabilisation Manager(s).

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	Page
CHAPTER 1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE PROGRAMME	13
CHAPTER 2 RISK FACTORS	24
DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE	56
PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT	60
CHAPTER 3 THE PARTIES	61
CHAPTER 4 DCC, THE ISSUER, THE GLAS GROUP AND GLAS HOLDINGS	66
CHAPTER 5 WATER REGULATION	85
CHAPTER 6 FINANCING STRUCTURE	107
SUMMARY OF INTERCREDITOR ARRANGEMENTS	110
ISSUER CASH MANAGEMENT	155
ADDITIONAL RESOURCES AVAILABLE	159
CHAPTER 7 TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE BONDS	168
FORMS OF THE BONDS	214
PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE BONDS WHILE IN GLOBAL FORM	218
PRO FORMA FINAL TERMS	221
CHAPTER 8 USE OF PROCEEDS	231
CHAPTER 9 TAX CONSIDERATIONS	235
CHAPTER 10 DESCRIPTION OF THE CURRENT ISSUER HEDGE COUNTERPARTIES, PROVIDERS AND ACCOUNT BANK	
CHAPTER 11 SUBSCRIPTION AND SALE	245
CHAPTER 12 GENERAL INFORMATION	250
INDEX OF DEFINED TERMS	254

# CHAPTER 1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE PROGRAMME

The following is a general description of the Programme. It is a brief overview only, is qualified in its entirety by, and should be read in conjunction with, the remainder of this Prospectus and, in relation to any Bonds, in conjunction with the relevant Final Terms and, to the extent applicable, the Conditions of the Bonds set out herein or therein. This Prospectus (as supplemented as at the relevant time, if applicable) is valid for 12 months from its date in relation to Bonds which are to be admitted to trading on a regulated market in the EEA and/or offered to the public in the EEA other than in circumstances where any exemption is available under Article 1(4) and/or 3(2) of the EU Prospectus Regulation.

## **Initial Programme Amounts**

Asset-Backed Bonds

The maximum aggregate principal amount of asset-backed bonds (including the Class R Bonds) which may be outstanding under the Programme shall be £6,000,000,000 or the equivalent thereof in permitted currencies.

Class R Bonds

The maximum aggregate principal amount of Class R Bonds which may be outstanding under the Programme shall be £200,000,000.

Guaranteed Asset-Backed Bonds

The maximum aggregate principal amount of guaranteed asset-backed bonds which may be outstanding under the Programme shall be £6,000,000,000 or the equivalent thereof in permitted currencies.

For the purpose of calculating the sterling (the "Base Currency") equivalent of the principal amount of Bonds outstanding under the Programme from time to time, the Base Currency equivalent of Bonds denominated in another currency shall be determined by the Agent Bank (as defined below) on the basis of the currency exchange rate under the relevant Hedging Agreement on the last preceding day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets were open for business in London.

Bonds issued on the same date will comprise a series (each a "Series"). Each Series comprises or may comprise one or more non-fungible classes (each a "Class") or sub-classes (each a "Sub-Class"). The Bonds are or will be divided into five Classes, respectively, the "Class A Bonds", the "Class B Bonds", the "Class R Bonds", the "Class C Bonds" and the "Class D Bonds".

The Issuer may make further issues on identical terms to an existing Sub-Class in all respects (or in all respects save for the issue date, interest commencement date and/or issue price). Such further issue will be fungible with the earlier issue. The specific terms of each Sub-Class of Bonds have been or will be set out in the applicable Final Terms.

**Issuance in Series** 

## Status and Ranking

The Bonds in issue constitute, and any further bonds issued under the Programme will constitute, direct, secured and unconditional obligations of the Issuer. Each Sub-Class of Bonds in issue ranks, and any further Sub-Class of Bonds issued under the Programme will rank, *pari passu* without preference or priority in point of security amongst all other Sub-Classes of Bonds.

The Bonds represent the right of the holders of such Bonds to receive interest and principal payments from (a) the Issuer in accordance with the Conditions (as defined below) and the amended and restated trust deed dated 20 December 2017, as further amended and/or varied from time to time (the "Trust Deed") entered into by the Issuer, the Bond Trustee and Assured Guaranty UK Limited (formerly Assured Guaranty (Europe) Plc) in connection with the Programme and (b) in the case of the Class A Bonds only, from the relevant Financial Guarantor (as defined below) in certain circumstances in accordance with the relevant Financial Guarantee.

The Class A Bonds and Class B Bonds in issue (each of whatever Sub-Class) rank, and any further Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds and Class R Bonds (each of whatever Sub-Class) issued under the Programme will rank, pari passu with respect to payments of interest. However, only the Class A Bonds have the benefit of the relevant Financial Guarantee. All claims in respect of the Class A Bonds and Class B Bonds in issue (each of whatever Sub-Class) rank, and any further Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds and Class R Bonds (each of whatever Sub-Class) issued under the Programme will rank in priority to payments of interest due on all Sub-Classes of the Class C Bonds and Class D Bonds (other than any Subordinated Coupon Amounts) and the Class C Bonds in issue (of whatever Sub-Class) rank, and any further Class C Bonds issued under the Programme will rank, in priority to payments of interest due on all Sub-Classes of the Class D Bonds (other than any Subordinated Coupon Amounts). As at the date of this Prospectus, (i) there are no Class R Bonds outstanding and the Issuer is not intending to issue Class R Bonds, and (ii) there are no Class D Bonds outstanding, although the Issuer may still issue subordinated Class D Bonds in the future should it choose to do so.

The Class A Bonds and Class B Bonds in issue (each of whatever Sub-Class) rank, and any further Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds and Class R Bonds (each of whatever Sub-Class) issued under the Programme will rank, *pari passu* with respect to repayment of principal. However, only Class A Bonds have the benefit of the relevant Financial Guarantee. All claims in respect of the Class A Bonds and Class B Bonds

Form of Bonds

**Bearer Bonds** 

**Registered Bonds** 

in issue (each of whatever Sub-Class) rank, and any further Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds and Class R Bonds (each of whatever Sub-Class) issued under the Programme will rank in priority to repayments of principal due on all Sub-Classes of the Class C Bonds and Class D Bonds and the Class C Bonds in issue (of whatever Sub-Class) rank, and any further Class C Bonds (of whatever Sub-Class) issued under the Programme will rank in priority to payments of principal due on all Sub-Classes of Class D Bonds.

The Bonds in issue have been issued under the Programme in bearer form. Further Bonds issued under the Programme will be issued in bearer and/or in registered form. Further Bonds issued in registered form will not be exchangeable for Bonds in bearer form.

Each Sub-Class of Bonds issued or to be issued under the Programme in bearer form have been or will initially be in the form of a Temporary Global Bond or a Permanent Global Bond (each a "Global Bond") in each case as specified in the relevant Final Terms. Each Global Bond has been or will be deposited on or around the relevant issue date with a depositary or a common depositary for Euroclear Bank SA/NV ("Euroclear") and/or Clearstream Banking, SA ("Clearstream, Luxembourg") and/or any other relevant clearing system. Each Temporary Global Bond has been or will be exchangeable for a Permanent Global Bond or, if so specified in the relevant Final Terms, for definitive Bonds in bearer form ("Definitive Bonds") with (if the Bonds bear interest) interest coupons ("Coupons") and (if applicable) talons for further Coupons ("Talons") attached. If the TEFRA D Rules are specified in the relevant Final Terms as applicable, certification as to non-U.S. beneficial ownership is a condition precedent to any exchange of an interest in a Temporary Global Bond or receipt of any payment of interest in respect of a Temporary Global Bond. A Permanent Global Bond has been or will be exchanged for Definitive Bonds with (if the Bonds bear interest) Coupons and (if applicable) Talons attached in the circumstances specified in the Permanent Global Bond. See Chapter 7 "Terms and Conditions of the Bonds" under "Provisions Relating to the Bonds while in Global Form".

For each Sub-Class of Bonds to be issued in registered form, the Issuer will deliver a global bond certificate (a "Regulation S Global Registered Bond Certificate") to a depositary or common depositary for Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg. Regulation S Global Registered Bond Certificates will be exchangeable only for definitive registered bond certificates ("Definitive Registered Bond

**Certificates**") and only in the limited circumstances specified in the relevant Regulation S Global Registered Bond Certificate and as specified in the relevant Final Terms.

All such Definitive Registered Bond Certificates will have, if the principal thereof is repayable by instalments, endorsed thereon a grid for recording the repayment of principal.

Subject to compliance with all relevant laws, regulations and directives, any currency, as specified in the relevant Final Terms

The Bonds are secured pursuant to a deed of charge (the "Issuer Deed of Charge") (a) by first ranking security interests in favour of the Issuer Security Trustee over, inter alia, (i) the Issuer's interest in and to the DCC security trust and intercreditor deed (the "DCC STID"), (ii) the Issuer's rights under each Issuer Transaction Document (as defined below) with certain exceptions, (iii) the Issuer's Accounts (as defined below) and (iv) certain investments to be made from time to time by, or on behalf of, the Issuer and (b) by a first floating charge in favour of the Issuer Security Trustee over all the assets and undertaking of the Issuer, in each case excluding all monies constituting the issued share capital of the Issuer not otherwise utilised by the Issuer from time to time and the corporate benefits fee of £1,000 payable by DCC to the Issuer (such fixed and floating security, together, the "Issuer Security"). The Issuer Security is held by the Issuer Security Trustee on trust for the Issuer Secured Creditors (as defined below) under the terms of the Issuer Deed of Charge and subject to the terms of the Issuer STID (as defined below).

The Issuer Secured Creditors are each party to the Issuer STID, pursuant to which they have agreed that certain decisions in respect of the Issuer and the Issuer Security will be made by the Issuer Instructing Group (as defined below). Intercreditor arrangements are also in place among the DCC Secured Creditors (as defined below). See Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "Summary of Intercreditor Arrangements".

Each financial guarantee insurance policy (each a "Financial Guarantee") issued in favour of the Bond Trustee in relation to each Sub-Class of Class A Bonds is an unsubordinated and unsecured obligation of the relevant Financial Guarantor, save for certain mandatory exceptions provided by law, pursuant to which the relevant Financial Guarantor unconditionally and irrevocably guarantees the timely payment of interest and principal (other than any accelerated or additional amounts or any Subordinated Coupon Amounts) on the relevant issued Sub-Class of Class A Bonds.

Currency

Security

**Intercreditor Arrangements** 

**Status of Financial Guarantees** 

**Counter-Indemnity** 

**Issue Price** 

Maturities

Redemption

**Optional Redemption** 

For the avoidance of doubt, none of the Class B Bonds, Class C Bonds, Class D Bonds or Class R Bonds shall benefit from a Financial Guarantee.

The Issuer is, pursuant to the terms of an insurance and indemnity agreement with MBIA Assurance S.A. (now AGUK, as described above) and pursuant to guarantee and reimbursement agreements with each of AGUK and AGM, obliged, *inter alia*, to reimburse the relevant Financial Guarantor in respect of payments made by it under the relevant Financial Guarantee or Financial Guarantees. Each such Financial Guarantor is or will be subrogated to the rights of the relevant Class A Bondholders against the Issuer in respect of any payments made under such Financial Guarantees.

Bonds may be issued at any price, as specified in the relevant Final Terms.

Subject to compliance with all relevant laws, regulations and directives, Bonds may be issued for any maturity (the "Expected Maturity Date"), as specified in the relevant Final Terms.

Bonds will be redeemable at par or at such other amount detailed in a formula or otherwise as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms. Financial Guarantees have not guaranteed and will not guarantee the payment of any amounts of principal in excess of the Principal Amount Outstanding (as defined in Condition 6(k) (*Interest and other Calculations – Definitions*)), plus, in the case of Indexed Bonds, amounts in respect of indexation in respect of Class A Bonds.

Upon giving not more than 60 nor less than 30 days' notice to the Bond Trustee, the Financial Guarantor(s) and the Bondholders (as defined below), the Issuer may (prior to the relevant Expected Maturity Date) redeem the Bonds in whole or in part (but on a pro rata basis only) on any Interest Payment Date (as defined in Condition 6(k) (Interest and other Calculations – Definitions), and, together with any interest payment date under any loan facilities made available to the Issuer, each an "Issuer Payment Date"), provided that Floating Rate Bonds may not be redeemed before the date specified in the relevant Final Terms, at the Redemption Amount (as defined in Condition 6(k) (Interest and other Calculations – Definitions)) plus accrued but unpaid interest. In respect of Fixed Rate Bonds (as defined below), the Redemption Amount will be an amount equal to the higher of (i) their Principal Amount Outstanding (as defined below) and (ii) an amount calculated in accordance with the formula, as set out in Condition 8(b)(i) (Redemption, Purchase and

Cancellation - Optional Redemption). In respect of Floating Rate Bonds (as defined below), the Redemption Amount will be the Principal Amount Outstanding, plus any premium for early redemption in certain years (as specified in the relevant Final Terms), as set out in Condition 8(b)(ii) (Redemption, Purchase and Cancellation - Optional Redemption). In respect of Indexed Bonds, the Redemption Amount will be the higher of (i) the Principal Amount Outstanding (plus an amount in respect of indexation) and (ii) an amount calculated in accordance with the formula as set out in Condition 8(b)(iii) (Redemption, Purchase and Cancellation - Optional Redemption). In any such case, prior to giving any such notice, the Issuer must certify to the Bond Trustee that it will have the funds, not subject to any interest of any other person, required to redeem the Bonds as aforesaid.

Under the terms of the Financial Guarantees, the Financial Guarantors have not guaranteed and will not guarantee any of the amounts payable by the Issuer upon an optional redemption of the Bonds, and their obligations continue to be to pay the Insured Amounts or Guaranteed Amounts (as applicable and as defined in the relevant Financial Guarantee) as they fall due for payment on each Issuer Payment Date. The Financial Guarantors are not and will not be obliged under any circumstances to accelerate payments under the Financial Guarantees. However, if they do so in their absolute discretion, following an acceleration of the Bonds only, they may do so in whole or in part and the amount payable will be the Principal Amount Outstanding (or, in the case of partial redemption, the pro rata amount that has become due and payable) of such Bonds, plus (i) in the case of Fixed Rate Bonds or Floating Rate Bonds, any accrued but unpaid interest (other than any Subordinated Coupon Amounts) and (ii) in the case of Indexed Bonds, an amount in respect of indexation and any accrued but unpaid interest (other than any Subordinated Coupon Amounts).

Redemption for Index Event, Taxation or Other Reasons

Upon the occurrence of certain index events, the Issuer may redeem the Indexed Bonds at their Principal Amount Outstanding together with accrued but unpaid interest and amounts in respect of indexation. No single Sub-Class of Indexed Bonds may be redeemed in these circumstances unless all the other Sub-Classes of Indexed Bonds are also redeemed at the same time.

In addition, in the event of the Issuer becoming obliged to make any deduction or withholding from payments in respect of the Bonds (although the Issuer will not be obliged to pay any additional amounts in respect of such deduction or withholding) the Issuer may (i) use its reasonable endeavours to arrange for the substitution of another company in an alternative jurisdiction (subject to certain conditions as set out in Condition 8(c) (Redemption, Purchase and Cancellation - Redemption for Index Event, Taxation and Other Reasons) of the Bonds) and, failing this; (ii) redeem (subject to certain conditions as set out in Condition 8(c) (Redemption, Purchase and Cancellation -Redemption for Index Event, Taxation and Other Reasons) of the Bonds) all (but not some only) of the Bonds at their Principal Amount Outstanding (plus, in the case of Indexed Bonds, amounts in respect of indexation) together with accrued but unpaid interest. No single Class or Sub-Class of Bonds may be redeemed in these circumstances unless all the other Classes and Sub-Classes of Bonds are also redeemed in full at the same time.

In the event of DCC electing to prepay an advance (in whole or in part) under an Intercompany Loan Agreement following, *inter alia*, (i) DCC exercising its option to make such prepayment or (ii) DCC becoming obliged to make any deduction or withholding from payments under the relevant Intercompany Loan Agreement, the Issuer shall be obliged to redeem all or the relevant part of the corresponding Sub-Class of Bonds, the proceeds of which were used by the Issuer to fund the making of the advance being prepaid.

The Financial Guarantors have not guaranteed and will not guarantee any of the amounts payable by the Issuer upon an early redemption and their obligations will continue to be to pay the Insured Amounts or Guaranteed Amounts (as applicable and as defined in the relevant Financial Guarantee) as they fall due for payment on each Issuer Payment Date. The Financial Guarantors are not and will not be obliged under any circumstances to accelerate payments under the Financial Guarantees.

The relevant Final Terms may provide that a Sub-Class of Bonds may be redeemed in two or more instalments in such amounts and on such dates and on such other terms as may be specified therein.

Bonds are or will, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms, be interest bearing. Interest does or will accrue at a fixed or floating rate (plus, in the case of Indexed Bonds, amounts in respect of indexation) and is or will be payable in arrear, as specified in the relevant Final Terms, or on such other basis and at such rate as may be so specified.

Fixed Rate Bonds do or will bear interest at a fixed rate, and interest for such Sub-Class is or will be payable on such date(s) and at such rate(s) as agreed between the Issuer and the Dealers (as specified in the relevant Final Terms).

**Redemption by Instalments** 

Interest

**Fixed Rate Bonds** 

## **Floating Rate Bonds**

Floating Rate Bonds do or will bear interest at a rate set separately for each Sub-Class as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms either on the basis of a reference rate appearing on an agreed screen page of a commercial quotation service or on the basis of quotations from reference banks or on such other basis as may be agreed between the Issuer and the Dealers and as adjusted for any applicable Margin (as defined in Condition 6(k) (*Interest and other Calculations – Definitions*)) (as specified in the relevant Final Terms).

**Indexed Bonds** 

Payments (whether in respect of principal or interest and whether at maturity or otherwise) in respect of Indexed Bonds (including Limited Indexed Bonds as defined in Condition 7(a) (*Indexation- Definitions*) may be calculated (with or without maximum and/or minimum limits on the amount of indexation) by reference to the UK RPI, CPI, CPIH or such other index and/or formula as the Issuer and the Dealers may agree (as specified in the relevant Final Terms).

**Interest Payment Dates** 

Interest in respect of Fixed Rate Bonds is or will be payable annually or semi-annually in arrear, in respect of Floating Rate Bonds is or will be payable quarterly in arrear and in respect of Indexed Bonds is or will be payable semi-annually in arrear (in each case, or as otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms).

Hedging

The Issuer is required to enter into hedging transactions in accordance with, and to the extent required by, an agreed hedging policy. (See Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "Additional Resources Available".)

**Denominations** 

Definitive Bonds issued after the date of this Prospectus will be in such denominations as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms, save that in the case of any Bonds which are to be admitted to trading on a regulated market within the EEA or offered to the public in a Member State of the EEA in circumstances which require the publication of a prospectus under the EU Prospectus Regulation, the minimum specified denomination shall be &100,000 (or its equivalent in any other currency as at the date of issue of the Bonds).

**Authorised Loan Facilities** 

Subject to certain conditions being met, the Issuer and/or DCC are permitted to incur indebtedness under authorised loan facilities (each an "Authorised Loan Facility") with an Authorised Lender (as defined below), providing revolving working capital and capital expenditure facilities.

Authorised Loan Facilities available to DCC will be subject to a cap of £50,000,000 (as indexed) provided that the drawings by DCC from time to time under its Authorised Loan Facilities and the Overdraft Facility (as defined below) do not in the aggregate exceed £50,000,000 (as indexed). As at 31 March

2024, the indexed value of the cap was £109,931,114, enabling DCC to maintain the (unutilised) Overdraft Facility and an Authorised Loan Facility with KfW IPEX-Bank GmbH. Further lending to DCC, in the form of Finance Leases and Authorised Loan Facilities from the European Investment Bank, which sits outside the indexed cap, has been specifically approved on a case-by-case basis by the relevant majority of the Secured Creditors and the DCC Security Trustee by way of a STID Proposal.

Subject to certain conditions being met, the Issuer and/or DCC will be permitted to incur further indebtedness under further Authorised Loan Facilities. (See Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "Summary of Finance Documents" for further details.)

The Issuer entered into two separate liquidity facility agreements on 29 March 2019: one with Assured Guaranty UK Limited (formerly Assured Guaranty (Europe) Plc) ("AGUK") and one with Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp. ("AGM") (each, an "AG Liquidity Facility Agreement") pursuant to which AGUK and AGM agreed to unconditionally and irrevocably guarantee to DCC during the term of the facility their relevant proportion (being 15 per cent. by AGUK (the "AG Proportion") and 85 per cent. by AGM (the "AGM Proportion")) of the relevant Liquidity Shortfall. AGM has also agreed to provide a second-to-pay guarantee in favour of DCC of the AGUK Proportion to the extent that AGUK fails to pay the AGUK Proportion when due.

Payments in respect of Bonds or under the relevant Financial Guarantee will be made without withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any present or future taxes, duties or charges of whatever nature, unless and save to the extent that the withholding or deduction of such taxes, duties or charges is required by applicable law (see Chapter 9 "Tax Considerations"). In that event and to that extent, the Issuer and, to the extent there is a claim under the relevant Financial Guarantee, the relevant Financial Guarantor will make payments subject to the appropriate withholding or deduction. No additional amounts will be paid by the Issuer or, to the extent there is a claim under the relevant Financial Guarantee, by the relevant Financial Guarantor in respect of any withholdings or deductions.

DCC is required to produce an investors' report (the "Investors' Report") within 90 days of 31 March and within 60 days of 30 September (each a "half-year-end" and each period from but not including a half-year-end to and including the next half-year-end, a "half-year"). Such Investors' Report includes, *inter alia*: (i) a general overview of DCC for the

**Liquidity Facilities** 

**Taxation** 

**Investor information** 

previous half-year; (ii) a consolidated cashflow statement of the Glas Group (as defined below); (iii) a statement of consolidated debt service payments of the Glas Group; (iv) a principal reconciliation for the Bonds in issue and other indebtedness of the Glas Group; (v) a reconciliation of movements in the bank accounts of the Glas Group; (vi) the calculations of ICR and RAR (each as defined below) for the then current financial year and forecast to the end of the then current price determination period; (vii) an unaudited consolidated profit and loss account of the Glas Group for the half-year then ended; and (viii) an unaudited consolidated balance sheet as at the end of the then current half-year.

Each such Investors' Report is required to be made available by DCC to the DCC Secured Creditors and Issuer Secured Creditors (both defined below), including the Bondholders. DCC will also be required to make available unaudited interim accounts and audited annual accounts, within 90 days of 30 September and 180 days of 31 March, respectively. DCC also places certain additional information on Dŵr Cymru Welsh Water's website (http://www.dwrcymru.com/), as and when available. This includes, inter alia, the most recently published: (i) Annual Performance Report – Summary Report setting out a summary of DCC's annual performance; (ii) DCC's annual charges scheme, with details of tariffs; (iii) business plan submission for the latest periodic review; (iv) DCC's codes of practice; (v) various assurance framework documents; (vi) DCC's environmental information; and (vii) audited annual accounts and unaudited interim accounts of the Glas Group (as defined below) on a consolidated basis. (See Chapter 7 "Terms and Conditions of the Bonds".)

The Bonds, all Issuer Transaction Documents and DCC Transaction Documents (each as defined below) and all non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection therewith are governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of England and Wales.

The Bonds issued under this Programme prior to the date of this Prospectus have been admitted to Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and have been admitted to trading on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange Regulated Market and an application will be made to list any future asset-backed bonds issued under the Programme on the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and to admit them to trading on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange Regulated Market. For the avoidance of doubt, any reference to Bonds being "listed" shall mean that such Bonds have been admitted to the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and

**Governing Law** 

Listing and admission to trading

**Terms and Conditions** 

Issue Date of such Bonds. The terms and conditions (the "Conditions") applicable to each such Sub-Class are those set

Final Terms.

Exchange Regulated Market.

**Clearing Systems** 

Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or any other relevant clearing system as may be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealers (as specified in the relevant Final Terms).

out in Chapter 7 "Terms and Conditions of the Bonds", as amended, supplemented, varied or replaced by the relevant

have been admitted to trading on the Luxembourg Stock

A Final Terms will be prepared in respect of each Sub Class of Bonds including further fungible issues of an existing Sub-Class. A copy of the Final Terms has been or will be delivered to the Luxembourg Stock Exchange on or before the

**Selling Restrictions** 

For a description of certain restrictions on offers, sales and deliveries of Bonds and on the distribution of offering material in relation to the Bonds, see Chapter 11 "Subscription and Sale".

**Use of Proceeds** 

If, in respect of any particular issue, there is a particular identified use of proceeds, this will be stated in the applicable Final Terms.

Where not otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms, an amount equal to the sterling equivalent of the gross proceeds of the issue will be advanced by the Issuer to DCC under the terms of an Intercompany Loan Agreement (see Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "Intercompany Loan Agreements").

# CHAPTER 2 RISK FACTORS

The Issuer believes that the following factors may affect its ability to fulfil its obligations under the Bonds issued under the Programme. All of these factors are contingencies which may or may not occur.

Factors which the Issuer believes may be material for the purpose of assessing the market risks associated with Bonds issued under the Programme are also described below. The occurrence of certain events below could lead to, amongst other things, one or more of the following:

- (i) a DCC Event of Default under an Intercompany Loan Agreement (as defined below);
- (ii) an Issuer Event of Default under the Bonds or acceleration of the Bonds (as defined below);
- (iii) non-payment in respect of the Class B Bonds, Class R Bonds, Class C Bonds or Class D Bonds;
- (iv) non-payment in respect of the Class A Bonds if, additionally, the relevant Financial Guarantor were to default on its obligations under any Financial Guarantee; and
- (v) non-payment in respect of unguaranteed amounts under the Class A Bonds.

The Issuer believes that the factors described below represent the principal risks inherent in investing in Bonds issued under the Programme, but the inability of the Issuer to pay interest, principal or other amounts on or in connection with any Bonds may occur for other reasons and the Issuer does not represent that the statements below regarding the risks of holding any Bonds are exhaustive and prospective Bondholders should read the detailed information set out elsewhere in this document prior to making any investment decision. Further, any prospective Bondholder should take their own legal, financial, accounting, tax and other relevant advice as to the structure and viability of their investment.

While the various structural elements described in this document are intended to lessen some of these risks for holders of the Bonds, there can be no assurance that these measures will ensure that the holders of the Bonds of any Sub-Class receive payment of interest or repayment of principal from the Issuer in respect of such Bonds, or from a Financial Guarantor in respect of the Class A Bonds, on a timely basis or at all.

Defined terms have the meanings given elsewhere in this Prospectus.

In this Prospectus, any operational performance figures that are financial measures and are not disclosed in the financial statements incorporated by reference herein will need to be disclosed as alternative performance measures. Unless specifically disclosed as such, in the Issuer's and DCC's view, no operational performance figures provided herein are financial measures and as such are not alternative performance measures.

# 1 Risks Relating to DCC and its Business – Water Regulation

See Chapter 5 "Water Regulation"

The water industry is subject to extensive legal and regulatory controls, and DCC must comply with all applicable laws, licence obligations, regulations and regulatory standards. The application of these laws, licence obligations, regulations and regulatory standards and the policies of the Water Services Regulation Authority (the "WSRA") could have a material adverse effect on the operations and financial condition of DCC.

The WSRA is the successor to the Director General of Water Services ("**DGWS**") and is also commonly referred to as "**Ofwat**" (see Chapter 5 "*Water Regulation*" under "*Regulatory Framework*" and "*The WSRA and the Secretary of State*"). Ofwat has a duty to exercise its powers in accordance with the provisions of the UK Water Industry Act 1991 (the "**WIA**") which itself has been substantially amended by the Water Industry Act 1999, the Water Act 2003, the Flood and Water Management Act 2010, the Water Act 2014, the Wales Act

2017 and to a lesser extent various other statutory provisions. This includes a duty to ensure that an efficient company is able to finance appropriately the carrying out of its functions. As with any Undertaker (as defined below), no assurance can be given that the laws, licence obligations, regulations, regulatory standards or policies will not change in a manner that could adversely affect the operations of DCC.

The revenues generated by DCC from its water and sewerage business may not be sufficient to enable it to make full and timely payment of amounts due under, *inter alia*, the Intercompany Loan Agreements. If DCC is not able to make full and timely payments of interest and principal due under the Intercompany Loan Agreements, it could result in the Issuer not having sufficient funds to make payments under the Bonds. There are regulatory, legislative, policy and political risks (as detailed below) which could adversely affect the revenues of DCC, as well as other potential events which could result in DCC having insufficient revenues to meet its financing obligations.

# 2 Risks Relating to DCC and its Business – Regulatory Risks

#### 2.1 PR24

See Chapter 4 "DCC, the Issuer, the Glas Group and Glas Holdings" and Chapter 5 "Water Regulation" under "Economic Regulation".

The price controls determined by Ofwat are based on assessments of total expenditure ("**Totex**") requirements (i.e. the sum of operating expenditure and capital expenditure). The Totex assessment is ultimately a judgment that has to be made by Ofwat and there is therefore no guarantee that DCC will be able to operate or complete its capital programme and meet the required performance targets within the costs allowed by Ofwat.

The next set of price controls will be for the period starting in 2025 ("PR24"). On 13 December 2022, Ofwat published its final methodology for PR24 that sets out the framework that it will use for the next price control period running from 2025 to 2030 (the "PR24 Final Methodology"). The PR24 Final Methodology represents an evolution of Ofwat's PR19 methodology and emphasises that the water sector faces significant challenges, including that significantly better outcomes for the environment are required. In particular, Ofwat has increased the proportion of common Outcome Delivery Incentives ("ODIs") between water companies compared with PR19. For more information on ODIs and PR19, please see Chapter 4 "DCC, the Issuer, the Glas Group and Glas Holdings" under "PR19 Final Determination" and Chapter 5 "Water Regulation" under "Periodic Reviews" and "Measures of Success and Outcome Delivery Incentives".

On 11 July 2024, Ofwat published its draft determination for PR24 (the "**DD**"). In the DD, Ofwat assessed DCC's operating and capital costs at around 11 per cent. below the levels proposed by the company in its October 2023 business plan submission and set a number of performance targets at levels that are more stretching than those proposed by the company. Specific examples of proposed cost challenges include a requirement to renew some of DCC's water mains network without a specific additional cost allowance, and substantial reductions in the amounts DCC had proposed to spend on (i) improving the acceptability of water, (ii) strengthening resilience of delivery infrastructure and (iii) the safety of its reservoirs.

If DCC is not able to finance expenditure and investment programmes, it may face challenges in meeting its compliance obligations over successive five-year periods in relation to which asset management plans (each, an "AMP") are submitted by DCC to Ofwat and is therefore likely to incur reputational damage, economic penalties, and/or fines which would themselves impact DCC's ability to raise funds. This could affect DCC's business, results of operations and overall financial condition, its ability to meet financial ratio and covenant requirements under the Common Terms Agreement and to raise finance,

comply with its obligations under the Instrument of Appointment and legislation and ultimately affect the payment of principal and interest under the Intercompany Loan Agreements, and consequently the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations under the Bonds issued under the Programme. For more information on financial ratios and covenant requirements please see Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "Summary of Finance Documents – Common Terms Agreement – DCC Covenants – Financial – Trigger Events – DCC Events of Default'.

# 2.2 Termination of the Appointment

See Chapter 5 "Water Regulation" under "Variation and Termination of an Appointment" and "Special Administration Orders".

Under Condition O of DCC's Instrument of Appointment, DCC's appointment (the "Appointment") may be terminated following the giving of notice by the Welsh Ministers of at least 25 years.

DCC's Appointment may also be transferred from DCC at any time following the making of a special administration order. See Chapter 5 "Water Regulation" under "Special Administration Orders" for further details on the circumstances under which Ofwat or the Welsh Ministers may make a Special Administration Order. The termination or transfer of the Appointment would be expected to have a material adverse impact on DCC's business and revenue which in turn could result in DCC having insufficient revenues to meet its obligations under the Intercompany Loan Agreements, which would affect the Issuer's ability to make full and timely payments under the Bonds.

## 2.3 Financial Penalties

See Chapter 5 "Water Regulation" under "Enforcement Orders", "Measures of Success and Outcome Delivery Incentives", and Chapter 4 "DCC, the Issuer, the Glas Group and Glas Holdings" under "PR24 Draft Determination".

The WIA provides Ofwat, the Secretary of State for the Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (the "Secretary of State") and the Welsh Government with the power to impose financial penalties on an Undertaker for contraventions of its Conditions of Appointment (as defined below) and statutory or other requirements, including performance standards. Penalties may be as high as 10 per cent. of an Undertaker's turnover, but they must be reasonable in light of the circumstances of each case. Each of the above enforcement authorities is required to publish a statement of policy on the imposition of penalties, and to have regard to that statement when implementing the provisions.

In addition, under Ofwat's current approach to price controls, DCC will be subject to financial penalties if performance on certain measures falls short of targets. DCC has incurred net financial penalties of £4.524m, £7.999m and £24.080m in 2020/21, 2021/22, and 2022/23 respectively, as confirmed in Ofwat's ODI determinations. £24.588m is estimated for 2023/24, giving a total of £61.191m for AMP7 to date. These financial penalties primarily related to, among other things, water supply interruptions, leakage, per capita consumption and water quality compliance, offset by rewards for customer satisfaction and kilometres of river improved.

There have also been major investigations into water companies in recent years by the EA and Ofwat. On 16 July 2024, Ofwat announced that it was opening enforcement cases into DCC, Hafren Dyfrdwy, Severn Trent and United Utilities as part of its ongoing investigation into how water companies are managing their wastewater treatment works and networks and if there had been a contravention of those companies' statutory duties and their Conditions of Appointment. DCC is required to respond to information requests issued by Ofwat pursuant to section 203 of the WIA and is actively cooperating with the ongoing investigation as at the date of this Prospectus. Once Ofwat has fully investigated, it will publish details of its findings and, where appropriate, any proposed action to remedy any identified

breaches. The potential impact on DCC therefore remains currently unknown. If Ofwat concludes that DCC has breached its statutory duties and Conditions of Appointment, DCC may suffer financial losses, owing to any penalty imposed by Ofwat or other commitments it is required to make to Ofwat. These financial losses may impair DCC's ability to pay the principal and interest under the Intercompany Loan Agreements, and consequently adversely affect the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations under the Bonds.

On 6 August 2024, Ofwat proposed that Thames Water, Yorkshire Water and Northumbrian be fined £104m, £47m and £17m, respectively, for their failures to properly operate and maintain their wastewater treatment works. Ofwat is also consulting on proposed enforcement orders which will require each fined company to rectify the problems Ofwat has identified to ensure they comply with their legal and regulatory obligations. The fined companies will not be able to recover the money for any proposed penalties from customers and Ofwat will ensure that customers are not charged twice where additional maintenance is required. If Ofwat were ever to make a similar finding against DCC, then DCC may suffer financial losses owing to any penalty imposed by Ofwat or other commitments it is required to make to Ofwat. These financial losses may impair DCC's ability to pay the principal and interest under the Intercompany Loan Agreements, and consequently adversely affect the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations under the Bonds.

In November 2021, the EA announced separate major investigations into sewage treatment works across all water companies in relation to the release of unpermitted sewage discharges into rivers and watercourses (known as "Operation Standard"), which are still ongoing. Since September 2022, DCC (along with all other water and sewerage companies) received formal information requests from the EA to share event duration monitoring, flow data/inlet flow information and other data in relation to its sewage treatment sites in England. These formal information requests were made under section 108 of the Environment Act 1995, and the EA is understood to be carrying out a criminal investigation which could lead to a fine, or other actions being taken against DCC and other water companies. On 23 June 2023, the EA published its initial assessment of Operation Standard which indicated there may have been widespread and serious non-compliance with environmental permit conditions by all water companies and that it would conduct site visits. The EA has subsequently undertaken site visits to a number of DCC's wastewater treatment sites in England. As at the date of this Prospectus, DCC continues to cooperate with the EA's information requests, however, the EA has not provided any further indication as to the likely timescale for concluding its investigation of DCC. The potential financial impact, if any, of these investigations on DCC is currently unknown. It may be several months, or even a number of years, before there is an outcome. If the EA rules against DCC, fines can be up to 100 per cent. of annual turnover for civil cases, or unlimited in criminal proceedings.

In addition, DCC has received a nominal penalty of £1 (the subject of an Ofwat consultation) in respect of an Ofwat investigation under section 203 of the WIA into the misreporting of leakage and per capita consumption ("PCC") data. DCC had identified issues with its regulatory reporting and communicated this to Ofwat, proposing a programme of remedies. Ofwat then opened its own investigation which reached findings substantially in line with DCC's. This included evidence that management oversight and a failure of governance had led to DCC misreporting its leakage and PCC performance figures over a period of five years. Ofwat accepted DCC's proposed remedies which included a commitment to spend £59m of extra capital expenditure to improve leakage and PCC performance and an additional £40m of customer redress, and applied a nominal financial penalty of £1. As such, even where Ofwat does not impose a significant financial penalty, DCC may suffer financial losses owing to the commitments it has made as a part of any arrangement with Ofwat. These financial losses may impair DCC's ability to pay the principal and interest under the Intercompany Loan Agreements, and consequently adversely affect the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations under the Bonds.

# 2.4 Modifications of Conditions of Appointment

See Chapter 5 "Water Regulation" under "Variation and Termination of an Appointment".

DCC operates in accordance with its Instrument of Appointment.

Under Section 13 of the WIA, Ofwat requires DCC's consent before modifying DCC's Instrument of Appointment. However, under Section 14 of the WIA, Ofwat may make a reference to the CMA requiring it to investigate whether a matter relating to the carrying out of any function of DCC in relation to its Instrument of Appointment operates or may operate against the public interest, and if so, whether the effects adverse to public interest could be remedied or prevented by a modification of DCC's Instrument of Appointment. As part of its reference, Ofwat may specify the effects adverse to the public interest which, in its opinion, the subject matter of its reference is expected to have, as well as the modifications to DCC's Instrument of Appointment which could remedy or prevent these negative effects. Once a reference to the CMA has been made, Ofwat must serve a copy of the reference to DCC and publish the particulars of the reference to bring it to the attention of third parties.

Following the CMA's report on the reference, Ofwat (or the CMA itself) may, following a consultation process, modify DCC's Instrument of Appointment without DCC's consent. Modifications could also result from a decision on a merger or market investigation reference by the CMA.

The Secretary of State has the power to veto certain proposed modifications agreed by Ofwat and DCC, but must consult the Welsh Ministers before doing so.

The area of appointment of DCC can also be varied following an application by a third party for a so-called "**inset**" appointment in relation to a previously unserved development or large site.

Changes to DCC's Conditions of Appointment could have material impact on DCC's revenue and profitability. Any failure or perceived failure by DCC to comply with its Instrument of Appointment, including any modifications or related requirements, could result in substantial fines, loss or debarment of the Instrument of Appointment, legal proceedings and have a negative impact on operations and reputation which could affect its ability to meet financial ratio and covenant requirements under the Common Terms Agreement and to raise finance, comply with its obligations under the Instrument of Appointment and legislation and ultimately affect the payment of principal and interest under the Intercompany Loan Agreements, and consequently the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations under the Bonds. For more information on financial ratios and covenant requirements please see Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "DCC Covenants – Financial – Trigger Events – DCC Events of Default".

## 2.5 Special Administration

See Chapter 5 "Water Regulation" under "Special Administration Orders" and Chapter 6 "Financing Structure".

The WIA contains provisions enabling the Welsh Government and Ofwat to secure the general continuity of water supply by petitioning the Court for the appointment of a special administrator where DCC is unable, or is unlikely to be able, to pay its debts, is in breach of the terms of its principal duties as an Undertaker. Under the provisions of the Wales Act 2017, the Department for the Environment, Food and Rural Affairs ("DEFRA") may also have the power to petition for the appointment of a special administrator. In addition, in certain circumstances, a petition by a creditor of DCC to the Court for the winding up of DCC might result in the appointment of a special administrator. (See also Chapter 5 "Water Regulation" under "Special Administration Orders" for other circumstances in which a special administrator may be appointed.)

On 22 March 2023, the House of Lords Industry and Regulators Committee published a report on its inquiry into the work of Ofwat. The Committee recommended that Ofwat be more proactive in using its special administration powers to change the management of continued poor performers in the sector.

Ofwat and the Government responded to this report in May and June 2023 respectively. On the Committee's recommendation that Ofwat should consider being more proactive in the use of its special administration powers, Ofwat acknowledged that where appropriate it would do so, in particular where this would best enable it to fulfil its various duties. Ofwat also acknowledged that it has a role in working with companies to support them in pursuing alternatives to special administration where this is in the long-term interests of customers. This does not, however, mean maintaining an inefficient company that would otherwise fail. Meanwhile, the Government reiterated that special administration is the ultimate enforcement tool and (i) is only available where the statutory insolvency grounds or enforcement grounds are established and where other means are inadequate, (ii) should only be utilised where appropriate. The Government also acknowledged that Ofwat is expected to allow funding for water companies to fulfil their statutory duties.

During the period of the special administration order, DCC would have to be managed by the special administrator for the purposes of the order and in a manner which protects the interests of members and creditors. Whilst the order is in force, no steps may be taken to enforce any security over DCC's property except with the consent of the special administrator or the leave of the Court. A special administrator would be able to dispose of assets free of any floating charge existing in relation to them. On such a disposal, however, the proceeds would be treated as if subject to a floating charge which has the same priority as that afforded to the original security. A special administrator may not dispose of property which is the subject of a fixed charge without the agreement of the relevant creditor except under an order of the Court. On such a disposal, the disposal proceeds to which the chargee is entitled are determined by reference to "the best price which is reasonably available on a sale which is consistent with the purposes of the special administration order" as opposed to an amount not less than "open market value", which would apply in an administration for a company which is not an Undertaker.

Where the grounds for a special administration order are that a company is or is likely to be unable to pay its debts, the purpose of the order is to rescue the company as a going concern. To achieve this purpose, the special administrator may propose: (a) a company voluntary arrangement under Part 1 of the Insolvency Act 1986, or (b) a compromise or arrangement in accordance with Part 26 or Part 26A of the Companies Act 2006.

If the special administrator thinks that it is not likely to be possible to rescue the company as a going concern, or that transfer is likely to secure more effective performance of the Undertaker's functions, or the order has been made on any other grounds, the purposes of the order consist of:

- (i) transferring to one or more different Undertakers as much of the business of the Undertaker in special administration as is necessary in order to ensure that the functions which have been vested in such an Undertaker by virtue of its Appointment are properly carried out; and
- (ii) pending the transfer, the carrying out of those functions.

Because of the statutory purposes of a Special Administration Order, it is not open to a special administrator to accept an offer to purchase the assets on a break-up basis in circumstances where the purchaser would be unable to properly carry out the relevant functions of an Undertaker. The transfer is effected by a transfer scheme which the special administrator puts in place, which may provide for the transfer of the property, rights and liabilities of the existing Undertaker to the new Undertaker(s) and may also provide for the transfer of the existing Undertaker's Instrument of Appointment (with modifications as set out in the transfer scheme) to the new Undertaker(s).

In addition, the Secretary of State can make an order for the payment of the costs and expenses of the special administration, and such order would have priority over the claims of creditors (including the claims of the Issuer as a creditor of DCC). This in turn could affect the Issuer's ability to make full and timely payments under the Bonds.

Further, there can be no assurance that any transfer scheme in the context of a special administration regime could be achieved on terms that would enable creditors to recover amounts due to them in full. Any transfer of DCC's Appointment under the Special Administration Order would have a material adverse impact on DCC's business, its financial condition or operational performance which in turn could result in DCC having insufficient revenues to meet its obligations under the Intercompany Loan Agreements and affect the Issuer's ability to make full and timely payments under the Bonds.

# 2.6 Regulatory Changes to Increase Competition in the Water Industry

See Chapter 5 "Water Regulation" under "The Water Supply Licensing Regime" and "Competition in the Water Industry". On 1 December 2005, provisions came into effect intended to create a new framework for competition in water supply for non-household customers, under which water supply licences can be obtained by entrants wishing to use Undertakers' common carriage to transport water to customers (see Chapter 5 "Water Regulation" under "The Water Supply and Sewerage Licensing Regime" for further details on common carriage) or wishing to purchase wholesale water from Undertakers to "retail" to customers. The framework also now includes a requirement on Undertakers to charge entrants for common carriage and wholesale services in accordance with rules which are to be made by Ofwat in accordance with guidance from the Welsh Government. DCC may lose customers to new market entrants and suffer reductions in revenue as a result.

The 2014 Water Act modified the WIA so as to extend the scope of the water supply licensing regime in the areas of Undertakers that are wholly or mainly in England. As a result, since 1 April 2017 all non-household customers of companies with supply areas wholly or mainly in England have been able to switch their retail supplier for both water supply and wastewater services. The legislation gave the Welsh Government the power to bring into effect in the areas of Undertakers that are wholly or mainly in Wales the wider provisions for retail competition that are already in effect for Undertakers whose areas are wholly or mainly in England. The Welsh Government has to date indicated that it has no intention of putting this more extensive regime in place.

The Wales Act 2017 removes the jurisdiction of the Welsh Government over the parts of DCC's supply area that are situated in England. As a result, from a future date yet to be determined, it is anticipated that around 13,000 non-household sites in the English parts of DCC's supply area will become eligible to choose their retail supplier, not just for water supply but for wastewater as well. Currently, DEFRA has not indicated a date for when the relevant provisions of the Wales Act 2017 are likely to come into force.

The Water Act 2014 has increased competition in the water industry in the non-domestic and non-household markets and may have a negative impact on DCC's business. There is an ongoing possibility that additional steps may be taken under the Wales Act 2017 which could introduce competition in the parts of DCC's market that are within England. The increased competition could in turn affect DCC's business, results of operations and overall financial condition, its ability to meet financial ratio and covenant requirements under the Common Terms Agreement and to raise finance, comply with its obligations under the Instrument of Appointment and legislation and ultimately affect the payment of principal and interest under the Intercompany Loan Agreements, and consequently the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations under the Bonds. For more information on financial ratios and covenant

requirements please see Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "DCC Covenants – Financial – Trigger Events – DCC Events of Default".

# 2.7 Competition Act 1998 and Enterprise Act 2002

The UK Competition Act 1998 (the "Competition Act") contains prohibitions relating to anticompetitive agreements and conduct and powers of investigation and enforcement (see Chapter 5 "Water Regulation" under "Competition in the Water Industry"). These powers include powers for Ofwat to enforce directions bringing an infringement to an end and to impose fines of up to 10 per cent. of the relevant Undertaker's most recent financial year's turnover.

The Enterprise Act 2002 (the "Enterprise Act") adds further remedies for breach of competition law. The Enterprise Act contains criminal sanctions, including the possibility of imprisonment of individuals who have been involved in certain cartels and disqualification for directors involved in breach of competition laws. Consumer groups are now able to bring actions on behalf of customers (including for damages).

This increased regulation and possibility of action brought by consumer groups could result in substantial fines, legal proceedings and/or have a negative impact on DCC's operations and reputation which may affect DCC's business, results of operations and overall financial condition, its ability to meet financial ratio and covenant requirements under the Common Terms Agreement and to raise finance, comply with its obligations under the Instrument of Appointment and legislation and ultimately affect the payment of principal and interest under the Intercompany Loan Agreements, and consequently the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations under the Bonds. For more information on financial ratios and covenant requirements please see Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "DCC Covenants – Financial – Trigger Events – DCC Events of Default".

# 2.8 Price Reviews

See Chapter 4 "DCC, the Issuer, the Glas Group and Glas Holdings" and Chapter 5 "Water Regulation" under "Economic Regulation".

Periodic reviews of price controls are generally carried out at five-yearly intervals by Ofwat. There is no assurance that price controls will generate sufficient revenues to enable DCC to carry out its functions. Although the methodology introduced in the 1994 review – in particular the derivation of the Regulatory Capital Value ("RCV") as the measure of capital to be remunerated – was also applied with modifications in the 1999, 2004, 2009, 2014 and 2019 reviews, and is set to be used again in the 2024 price review final determinations, there are no requirements on Ofwat to apply the same or a similar methodology in future reviews.

To arrive at their conclusions, Ofwat makes estimates of the scope for operating and capital cost efficiencies using a wide range of comparative techniques. Judgements are also applied in estimating the sector cost of capital and in determining whether or not to make allowance for some or all of the "embedded" costs of fixed rate debt.

If an Undertaker disputes Ofwat's price determination, it can require Ofwat to refer it to the CMA. The CMA must make its own price determination in accordance with any regulations made by the Secretary of State and with the principles which apply, by virtue of the WIA, in relation to price determinations made by Ofwat. There is no certainty that the CMA's price determination would result in a more favourable outcome for the Undertaker than the price determination previously decided by Ofwat. Ultimately, the price determination decisions of the CMA are binding on Ofwat.

As described in Chapter 5 "Water Regulation" under "Interim Determinations of Price Controls", Interim Determinations (as defined below) may be made between periodic reviews in specified circumstances set out in DCC's Conditions of Appointment (as defined below). In contrast to periodic reviews, the methodology to be applied for Interim Determinations is set out in detail in DCC's Conditions of Appointment and the scope for discretion is narrower. There can, however, be no assurance that if an adjustment is made it will provide adequate revenue compensation to DCC, or that any expenditures for which compensation has not yet been provided in full by the end of the five-year period will be allowed for in full at the subsequent periodic review.

Ofwat has stated that it assesses the cost of debt at price reviews on the basis of a hypothetical efficiently-financed company. According to Ofwat, such a company would be one that retains the flexibility to respond to changing market conditions, and holds a balanced portfolio of debt. There is no guarantee, therefore, that in the current (or subsequent) price review process, allowance would be made for the costs of then existing fixed rate debt if current forward-looking rates at the time were lower. However, Ofwat has also stated that it will use the same weighted average cost of capital to determine allowable returns for DCC as is applied to the rest of the sector. Any unfunded costs associated with fixed rate debt would therefore be offset to a greater or lesser extent by the fact that DCC's allowable return would include the assumed cost of equity applied to that portion of its RCV on which its financing costs are effectively zero by virtue of the fact that it pays no dividends to external shareholders.

Future price determinations could negatively affect DCC's business, results of operations and overall financial condition, its ability to meet financial ratio and covenant requirements under the Common Terms Agreement and to raise finance, comply with its obligations under the Instrument of Appointment and legislation and ultimately affect the payment of principal and interest under the Intercompany Loan Agreements, and consequently the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations under the Bonds. For more information on financial ratios and covenant requirements please see Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "DCC Covenants – Financial – Trigger Events – DCC Events of Default".

## 2.9 Indexation and Deflation Risk

See Chapter 4 "DCC, the Issuer, the Glas Group and Glas Holdings" and Chapter 5 "Water Regulation" under "Economic Regulation".

As at 1 April 2020, 50 per cent. of RCV was indexed by the RPI and the remainder of the RCV as at that date, plus any new RCV added after that date, is indexed by CPIH. As part of the consultation on their PR24 Final Methodology, and consistent with previous guidance, Ofwat has indicated their intent to fully transition to CPIH indexation at PR24.

Approximately 82 per cent. of DCC's outstanding debt is linked to RPI as at 31 March 2024. Therefore, where revenues cease to be linked to RPI, DCC may be exposed to basis mismatch in respect of these liabilities which may or may not continue to maturity of such outstanding debt depending on the terms of that debt. The mismatch following the change to CPIH and the full transition to that measure which is anticipated could lead to DCC having reduced resources to make payments of interest and principal in particular on those instruments which are linked to RPI. In addition, the transition to CPIH could have financial risks for DCC in terms of RCV and revenue growth. Exposure to fluctuations in inflation and between different indices in the future creates an element of unpredictability and basis mismatch that could have adverse consequences on DCC's business, results of operations and overall financial condition, its ability to meet financial ratio and covenant requirements under the Common Terms Agreement and to raise finance, comply with its obligations under the Instrument of Appointment and legislation and ultimately affect the payment of principal and interest under the Intercompany Loan Agreements, and consequently the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations under the Bonds issued under

the Programme. For more information on financial ratios and covenant requirements please see Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "DCC Covenants – Financial – Trigger Events – DCC Events of Default".

# 2.10 Direct Procurement for Customers

See Chapter 5 "Water Regulation" under "Economic Regulation".

As part of the final determination in 2019, Ofwat introduced a new framework, Direct Procurement for Customers ("DPC") for the delivery of specified large projects using a framework designed to ensure value for money for customers. Undertakers would be required to procure design, construction, financing and potentially the operation and maintenance of such projects through long-term contracts with third parties following a competitive process, and the payments made under those contracts would be recovered from customers separately from the standard charges that are covered by price controls. DCC is required to procure its proposed Cwm Taf water treatment works through DPC. Ofwat has implemented a number of modifications to DCC's Conditions of Appointment to give effect to DPC (see Chapter 4 "DCC, the Issuer, the Glas Group and Glas Holdings" under "Regulation"). There can be no assurance that the costs incurred by DCC in connection with a DPC contract with a third party will be recovered in full from customers, which could affect DCC's business, results of operations and overall financial condition, its ability to meet financial ratio and covenant requirements under the Common Terms Agreement and to raise finance, comply with its obligations under the Instrument of Appointment and legislation and ultimately affect the payment of principal and interest under the Intercompany Loan Agreements, and consequently the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations under the Bonds. For more information on financial ratios and covenant requirements please see Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "DCC Covenants – Financial – Trigger Events – DCC Events of Default".

# 3 Risks Relating to DCC and its Business – Political, Policy and other Legislative Risks

# 3.1 Thames Water and the UK Water Sector

On 5 April 2024, Thames Water Utilities Limited's ("Thames Water") indirect parent company, Kemble Water Finance Limited (as of the date of the Prospectus, rated 'RD' or 'restricted default' by Fitch, which indicates that the company has defaulted on certain of its financial obligations, but has not entered into administration or other formal winding-up procedure or ceased trading), announced that it had sent formal notices of default to the holders of its debt instruments and to the respective agents under its banking facilities. In addition, on the same date Thames Water (Kemble) Finance Plc (as of the date of the Prospectus, rated 'C' by Moody's) sent formal notice of default to the note trustee in respect of its £400,000,000 4.625 per cent. Senior Secured Notes due 2026. There has been significant press speculation surrounding Thames Water's financial position since June 2023 when Thames Water's CEO Sarah Bentley resigned. In March 2024, Thames Water and its ultimate equity shareholders announced that they viewed the regulatory arrangements that are expected to apply to Thames Water in AMP8 to make the business plan submitted by Thames Water for PR24 "uninvestible".

As a result of Ofwat's publication of the DD and Thames Water's weakened liquidity position, on 24 July 2024, Moody's downgraded the long-term corporate family rating of Thames Water to Ba2 (from Baa3), and also downgraded the class A debt of Thames Water (Kemble) Finance Plc to Ba1 (from Baa2) with a negative outlook. Similarly, on 31 July 2024, S&P downgraded Thames Water (Kemble) Finance Plc's class A debt to BB (from BBB-). It is one of the conditions under the Instrument of Appointment for all Undertakers to maintain at least two investment grade ratings, and this downgrade means that Thames Water is in breach of its Instrument of Appointment. On 7 August 2024, Ofwat published a consultation notice setting out its provisional decision to accept undertakings offered by

Thames Water under section 19(1)(b) of the WIA in relation to its breach of the Instrument of Appointment.

There continues to be on-going press speculation that Thames Water may be subject to a special administration order, or another means of debt restructuring. The special administration regime has not previously been used for a UK water company, and its application could lead to a temporary and/or permanent decrease in investor confidence in companies in the UK water sector, particularly those with higher levels of gearing. On 11 July 2024, Ofwat announced it was putting Thames Water into a 'Turnaround Oversight Regime', which allows Ofwat to exercise extra scrutiny, including installing an independent monitor at Thames Water.

The increased scrutiny regarding the performance and financial resilience of Thames Water and other water and sewerage companies at both national and local levels could lead to increased governmental, political and/or regulatory intervention (including investigations by Ofwat, the EA and/or DEFRA, contingency planning, rigorous enforcement of current legislation and regulation and the enactment of new more stringent regulation and legislation), increased litigation and fines which could each affect investor confidence in the UK water sector.

These factors could result in a reduced ability for DCC or the Issuer to raise new capital to refinance existing indebtedness or to finance DCC's business plan. These factors could also result in a higher cost of funding for any capital raised by DCC or the Issuer.

This could negatively impact DCC's business, overall financial condition, its ability to meet financial ratio and covenant requirements under the Common Terms Agreement and to raise finance, comply with its obligations under the Instrument of Appointment and legislation. This could affect DCC's ability to make timely payment of principal and interest under the Intercompany Loan Agreements, and consequently could impair the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations under the Bonds.

For more information on financial ratios and covenant requirements please see Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "DCC Covenants – Financial – Trigger Events – DCC Events of Default".

# 3.2 Political Intervention in the Water Sector

The UK water industry continues to see a high level of public scrutiny by regulators and key stakeholders, including the Government, parliamentarians and local politicians. There remains a significant amount of negative public, media and political scrutiny of the UK water industry, in particular in relation to environmental performance, executive pay, the financial resilience of water and sewerage undertakers and dividends paid to equity investors in the sector. Consequently, there are increased public demands on regulators and the Government to take action and/or reform the regulatory regime that applies to the UK water sector, including that which applies to DCC.

Following a series of inquiries into the work of Ofwat, the House of Lords Industry and Regulators Committee published its conclusions in September 2023. The inquiries looked at, amongst other things, Ofwat's performance in relation to its statutory duties, the investment and approach needed to prevent storm overflow overuse, and steps that must be taken to secure future water supply. The Industry and Regulators Committee concluded that the previous UK Government should provide stronger policy direction to Ofwat, including on the trade-off between investment and bills, and argued that "continued under-investment" will have serious long-term consequences.

Following the election of a new Labour party government in the UK General Election on 4 July 2024, the Government announced a planned Water (Special Measures) Bill (the "Water Bill") in the King's Speech on 17 July 2024 to strengthen regulation, give Ofwat new powers to ban the payment of bonuses if environmental standards are not met, bring "automatic and severe fines", require water companies to

install real-time monitors at every sewage outlet with data being independently scrutinised by the water regulators, increase accountability for water executives and management by introducing personal criminal liability for breaches of the law, and provide for a new code of conduct for water companies to allow "customers to summon board members and hold executives to account". More detail on the proposed Water Bill and Ofwat's new powers is expected in due course, prior to which the impact of the Water Bill proposals on DCC's business, results of operations and overall financial condition would not be clear.

There can be no certainty as to what further changes will be made to the regulatory regime to which DCC and other companies in the UK water sector are subject and any future governments elected may take a different position to that taken by the current Government. In addition, the National Audit Office is currently examining the effectiveness of regulatory frameworks in incentivising investment in the water sector and achieving the outcomes set for the water sector with a scheduled publication date for its findings in Spring 2025. Future intervention by the Government in the water industry, or changes in governmental policy, may be detrimental to DCC and could affect DCC's business, results of operations and overall financial condition, its ability to meet financial ratio and covenant requirements under the Common Terms Agreement and to raise finance, comply with its obligations under the Instrument of Appointment and legislation and ultimately affect the payment of principal and interest under the Intercompany Loan Agreements, and consequently the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations under the Bonds issued under the Programme.

For more information on financial ratios and covenant requirements please see Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "DCC Covenants – Financial – Trigger Events – DCC Events of Default".

# 4 Risks Relating to DCC and its Business – Operational Risks

# 4.1 Catastrophic Events

Catastrophic events such as dam bursts, fires, earthquakes, floods, droughts, terrorist attacks, diseases and global pandemics, plant failure or other similar events could result in personal injury, loss of life, pollution or environmental damage, severe damage or destruction of DCC's water or sewage treatment works, pumping stations, water mains, sewers or service pipes. Any resulting suspension of operations of DCC or any of its facilities could have a material adverse effect on the ability of DCC to meet its financing obligations and/or on DCC's reputation.

Although the Common Terms Agreement (see section "Common Terms Agreement" under "Summary of Finance Documents") requires DCC to maintain insurance (including business interruption insurance) to protect against certain of these risks, the proceeds of such insurance may not be adequate to cover reduced revenues, increased expenses or other losses, damage or liabilities arising from the occurrence of any of the events described above. Moreover, there can be no assurance that such insurance coverage will be available in the future.

Subject to a possible Interim Determination under the Substantial Effects Clause, any costs resulting from suspension of operations of DCC could have a material adverse effect on DCC's business, results of operations and overall financial condition, its ability to meet financial ratio and covenant requirements under the Common Terms Agreement and to raise finance, comply with its obligations under the Instrument of Appointment and legislation and ultimately affect the payment of principal and interest under the Intercompany Loan Agreements, and consequently the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations under the Bonds.

For more information on financial ratios and covenant requirements please see Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "DCC Covenants – Financial – Trigger Events – DCC Events of Default".

## 4.2 Loss of data and interruptions to key business systems

DCC's operations, including the efficient management and accurate billing of customers, effective asset operations, and successful treasury activities rely on sensitive and highly complex information systems and networks, including systems and networks provided by and interconnected with those of third-party providers. It is critical for DCC to maintain a high degree of focus on the effectiveness, availability, integrity and security of information systems to assure financial, customer service performance metrics. Prolonged information system or operational technology outage could result in disruption to DCC's corporate, operational and customer systems and services.

Loss or misuse of data, or interruptions to key business and operational systems could have an adverse impact on the availability or integrity of critical national infrastructure and DCC's operational assets. This could also result in breaches of applicable legislation, including, but not limited to, data protection and information systems security, which could lead to penalties that could have an adverse impact on DCC's financial condition and/or reputation.

The increased use of online communications and information technology systems within DCC requires enhanced protection of both internal and customer information from unauthorised disclosure and improper use, especially as the sophistication of hackers continues to increase resulting in an increased risk of cyber attack. Any failure to adequately protect DCC's information and operational technology systems or any failure of DCC's systems in respect of the security, governance and control of internal and customer information may lead to increased costs of operation, reputational damage, regulatory penalties and civil damages (including as a result of losses of sensitive information or breaches of the Data Protection Act 2018 or the UK General Data Protection Regulation). DCC is also subject to the Network and Information Systems Regulations 2018 which apply legally enforceable security standards to operators of essential services and digital services, such as utility companies.

Consequently, DCC is at the risk of facing increased operating costs associated with operational technology outages, information security and cyber attacks (including in relation to prevention of such cyber attacks) or becoming subject to regulatory penalties and civil damages. This could affect DCC's business, results of operations and overall financial condition, its ability to meet financial ratio and covenant requirements under the Common Terms Agreement and to raise finance, comply with its obligations under the Instrument of Appointment and legislation and ultimately affect the payment of principal and interest under the Intercompany Loan Agreements, and consequently the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations under the Bonds. For more information on financial ratios and covenant requirements please see Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "DCC Covenants – Financial – Trigger Events – DCC Events of Default".

# 4.3 Environmental Considerations

See Chapter 5 "Water Regulation" under "Water Regulation Generally".

DCC's water supply and sewerage operations are subject to a number of laws and regulations relating to the protection of the environment and human health. DCC is also subject to the requirements of health and safety legislation with responsibility for both DCC employees and others.

There can be no assurance that DCC will not in future incur significant costs to comply with requirements imposed under existing or future laws and regulations. This risk may increase as a result of growing levels of scrutiny being faced by the UK water and water recycling industry from a wide

range of stakeholders, including governments and regulators, non-governmental organisations ("NGOs"), local communities and other stakeholders.

The Office for Environmental Protection (the "OEP") and the UK Government continue to scrutinise environment and water regulators in England and Ofwat more generally. On 12 September 2023, the OEP announced that, as a result of information gathered during its investigation, it believes there may have been failures to comply with environmental laws by Ofwat, the Environment Agency (the "EA") and DEFRA. Similarly, in 2023, the House of Lords Industry and Regulators Committee published a report on its inquiry into the work of Ofwat. Its key findings included that Ofwat and the EA must go further to hold water companies to account for environmental pollution through penalties and prosecution and that water companies have been overly focused on maximising financial returns at the expense of the environment, operational performance and financial sustainability. This may affect DCC as DCC is subject to the EA's governance in respect of its operations which are located in England. In addition to this investigation, the public authorities' response and any proposed remedial action could potentially lead to similar responses taking place in Wales which could expose DCC to increased scrutiny from authorities as well as increased compliance and enforcement risk.

Environmental risks include emerging risks from contaminants that are subject to scientific, social and political interest which could lead to possible onward impacts on water and wastewater treatment processes. This in turn may affect DCC's carbon targets and/or create public health concerns. The current examples include micropollutants such as microplastics, man-made chemicals such as PFAS (perfluoroalkyl and polyfluoroalkyl substances) and pharmaceuticals. The Drinking Water Inspectorate ("**DWI**") requires that DCC analyses all drinking water sources for the presence of PFAS and have risk assessments in place to mitigate risk. DCC is following developments in environmental and drinking water regulation and supporting research by the UK Water Industry Research body and others into the potential treatment and public health risks. If DCC does not meet the required standards, the Secretary of State or Welsh Ministers are under a duty to take enforcement against DCC. Under the WIA, it is a criminal offence for a regulated company to supply water that is unfit for human consumption.

There is a risk that DCC may become subject to fines or penalties for any failures to comply with the environmental laws and regulations imposed by the relevant authorities which could affect DCC's business, results of operations and overall financial condition, its ability to meet financial ratio and covenant requirements under the Common Terms Agreement and to raise finance, comply with its obligations under the Instrument of Appointment and legislation and ultimately affect the payment of principal and interest under the Intercompany Loan Agreements, and consequently the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations under the Bonds. For more information on financial ratios and covenant requirements please see Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "DCC Covenants – Financial – Trigger Events – DCC Events of Default".

## 4.4 Storm Overflows

In Wales, Natural Resources Wales ("NRW"), the Welsh Government and partner organisations established in 2022 the "Better River Quality Taskforce" (the "Taskforce") to evaluate the current approach to the management and regulation of overflows in Wales and to set out detailed plans to drive rapid change and improvement. The need for action was noted to be due to the fact that infrastructure in Wales to deal with sewage is under pressure from climate change and without action, these pressures will contribute to an increase in the flows at treatment works, risking an increase in the number of spills from storm overflows which could have the potential to adversely impact the water environment. In October 2023, the Taskforce published action plans on improving effluent quality and river quality, public understanding and engagement, reducing visual impact installation of screens, capacity of the network (drainage and wastewater management plan) and environmental regulation of overflows.

Through the Taskforce, NRW also refined its regulatory guidance to clearly define the conditions under which an overflow should operate.

On 17 July 2024, it was announced that the new UK Government will introduce the Water Bill in the upcoming parliamentary session. The UK Government has stated that the Water Bill will, among other things, require water companies to install real-time monitors at sewage outlets with data independently scrutinised by regulators. Further details on the Water Bill will be set out in due course, and it is possible that the proposed reforms will change as the bill makes its way through the parliamentary process. The UK Government has also stated that further legislation applicable to the water sector will be introduced in due course, but details are not known as this stage.

Significant expenditure incurred which is necessitated by legislation applying in an entity's capacity as a water or sewerage operator, or by any change in permits to achieve environmental gains, including as a result of existing or new EU directives, would be eligible for consideration for an Interim Determination of price controls, or to be taken into account at a periodic review. Although the costs of such changes in legal requirements are eligible for the purposes of the Interim Determination provisions, subject to a materiality threshold, there can be no certainty as to how and whether future laws and regulation will impact the business of DCC and/or the interests of the Bondholders. Furthermore, the impact of these requirements may result in an increase in investment and capital expenditure needed which may not be covered by the periodic review process. Given the nature of DCC's operations, and the extent and location of DCC's waste network and assets, there is a particular risk that pollution incidents (e.g. unlawful waste discharges or disposals), drinking water problems or health and safety issues may occur. Such issues may constitute criminal offences, the possible consequences of which may be criminal prosecution leading to the imposition of penalties on DCC or its directors (including, for example, under the Environmental Permitting (England and Wales) Regulations 2016, the Control of Pollution (Amendment) Act 1989, Waste (England and Wales) Regulations 2011 and the Environmental Protection Act 1990). Such issues may also give rise to civil liability in damages to third parties and/or a requirement to clean up any contamination and/or an operational requirement to upgrade plant and equipment. These penalties could potentially have an adverse effect on DCC's reputation, operations and financial condition, and ultimately adversely affect its ability to make payments of principal and interest under the Intercompany Loan Agreements, and consequently the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations under the Bonds.

## 4.5 Environmental performance

In July 2023, NRW downgraded DCC to a two-star (requires improvement) rating following a decline in environmental performance outlined in the annual environmental performance report for DCC for the period ended 31 December 2022. The announcement by NRW stated that DCC caused 89 sewage pollution incidents. 84 of these were categorised as having a low environmental impact. Five incidents were classed as having a high or significant impact. NRW is requiring DCC to reduce the number of sewerage pollution incidents year on year, stop all significant pollution incidents and reverse the decline in the self-reporting of incidents.

In September 2023, Ofwat classified DCC's performance across a range of measures, including two environmental measures, as "lagging". In October 2023, NRW published a statement noting that it is challenging water companies to improve their performance across all assets and to ensure overflows are properly controlled. In July 2024, NRW updated its environmental performance assessment of DCC's performance to reflect performance in 2023 and reconfirmed its two-star rating, highlighting an increase in serious pollution incidents. To meet performance requirements, DCC has to increase its investment and capital expenditures, which may adversely impact its ability to make the payments of principal and

interest under the Intercompany Loan Agreements. This may consequently result in the Issuer's inability to meet its obligations under the Bonds.

#### 4.6 Environmental offences

There is heightened focus on the environmental performance and compliance status of the industry as a whole and stakeholder groups are increasingly calling for greater regulatory enforcement action to be taken. For example, in England, the EA indicated it intends to pursue more aggressive enforcement action against water companies, including by way of increased fines for environmental offences and even prison sentences and disqualification orders for directors of water companies. In December 2023, the previous £250,000 cap on variable monetary penalties ("VMPs") for companies under the supervision of the EA that pollute the environment was scrapped and the range of offences for which a VMP can be made by the EA has been expanded. The EA can now impose potentially significant financial penalties on companies that pollute the environment without bringing criminal proceedings. Such changes would apply to DCC's operations which are located in England. The cap of £250,000 on variable monetary penalties still applies to penalties issued by the NRW with respect to any incidents that take place in Wales. The NRW's enforcement and sanctions policy (last updated in April 2023) sets out how the NRW calculates variable monetary penalties. It is possible that the NRW and Welsh Government could adopt a similar regulatory response, which could lead to an increase in enforcement risk for DCC's operations located in Wales.

There have also been major investigations into water companies in recent years by the EA and Ofwat. Ofwat has enforcement activities underway against all water and wastewater companies in England and Wales (including DCC) in relation to the operation of wastewater operations. Any breach of legislation can also result in potential enforcement action, financial penalties, formal undertakings and/or prosecution and potentially substantial fines from court proceedings. EA and Ofwat investigations may pose a direct financial risk to DCC. Furthermore, the increased scrutiny on water companies generated by the EA and Ofwat investigations generally could increase scrutiny on DCC, as well as increase calls by stakeholders for investment into DCC's facilities and infrastructure.

In late 2023, a number of opt-out collective proceedings were issued against Anglian Water, Northumbrian Water, Yorkshire Water, United Utilities, Severn Trent Water, Thames Water, and certain of their respective group companies. The claims concern discharges of untreated sewage and wastewater into waterways and misreporting to regulators. As at the date of the Prospectus, DCC is not amongst the defendants.

In July 2024, the Supreme Court handed down its judgment in *The Manchester Ship Canal Company Ltd (Appellant) v United Utilities Water Ltd (Respondent) No 2* [2024] UKSC 22, finding that the WIA does not prevent the appellant canal company from bringing a claim in nuisance or trespass when the canal was polluted by discharges of foul water due to the outfalls of the respondent, which was the relevant water company (United Utilities), even if there has been no negligence or deliberate misconduct on the water company's part. DCC was not involved in these proceedings and it remains to be seen whether this judgment will result in increased numbers of claims against water companies or impact the regulatory system they are subject to.

The imposition of penalties, civil liability, clean up costs or upgrade may materially and adversely affect the financial position of DCC. Any such incidents may also give rise to breaches of any operational environmental permits held by DCC. There is also a risk that DCC may incur liability to clean up contamination caused by historical activities at its sites, whether or not DCC caused the contamination in question. The costs of cleaning up contamination of land and/or water may be significant. DCC was prosecuted for two charges of breaches of the Environmental Permitting (England and Wales)

Regulations 2016 (the "EPR") and a further charge for a breach of the Salmon and Freshwater Fisheries Act 1975 arising from an incident at Five Fords Wastewater Treatment Works, Wrexham, which caused a discharge of crude settled sewage into the River Clywedog on 4 September 2018. At a hearing on 24 June 2021, DCC was fined £180,000 plus costs. DCC was also prosecuted by the EA in respect of one charge that it breached Regulations 12 and 38 of the EPR by exceeding the permitted level of biochemical oxygen demand within discharges from its Kingstone and Madley Wastewater Treatment Works on three occasions between 5 August 2020 and 20 June 2021. At a hearing on 7 June 2024, DCC was fined £90,000 plus costs. DCC is currently being prosecuted by NRW for two alleged offences that it breached Regulations 12, 38 and 39 of the EPR arising from an incident at Bynea, Llanelli which occurred in October 2021 and for 18 charges relating to allegations that DCC breached Regulations 38 and 39 of the EPR concerning DCC's sampling obligations. DCC has routinely been the subject of formal investigations by the environmental regulators, who will consider a number of enforcement options available to them including prosecution, and there is no guarantee that DCC will not be subject to similar or other prosecutions in the future.

The implementation of fines and penalties for environmental offences, and the significant public, media and political scrutiny of DCC as a result of investigations, could affect DCC's business, results of operations and overall financial condition, its ability to meet financial ratio and covenant requirements under the Common Terms Agreement and to raise finance, comply with its obligations under the Instrument of Appointment and legislation and ultimately affect the payment of principal and interest under the Bonds issued under the Programme. For more information on financial ratios and covenant requirements please see Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "DCC Covenants – Financial – Trigger Events – DCC Events of Default".

#### 4.7 Climate change

Climate change is a key risk to the delivery of DCC's services. DCC is at risk from the effects of extreme weather events, with prolonged periods of rainfall, excessively low temperatures or drought. Due to the increased rainfall and flooding, there is a risk of insufficient infrastructure capacity to transport and treat wastewater effectively. These events could result in costs of temporary solutions (e.g. sewer tankering), outage or spillage penalties, legal fines and/or costs of clean up. They also may adversely affect DCC's service or supply capabilities and/or cause damage to service infrastructure assets, giving rise to increased operational costs and capital expenditure requirements, regulatory penalties, the need to pay compensation to customers or other government, political or regulatory action, including prosecution and the imposition of fines. The continued focus on climate change, including activities by non-governmental and political organisations (including the government) as well as greater interest by the broader public, is likely to lead to additional legal requirements to tackle climate change. Policies and initiatives at national and international level to address the causes of climate change and mitigate impacts may affect business conditions and demand for services in the medium to long term. Measures to tackle loss of biodiversity and policies intended to protect local habitats may also impact DCC's future access to water resources in areas deemed to be ecologically sensitive.

As a highly regulated organisation, there is a risk that DCC is unable to deliver its services and fails to fulfil its purpose as a company or that it invests heavily to mitigate climate-related risks which could lead to increases in customer fees and customer debt. New regulations may adversely affect operations if DCC is unable to find economically viable and deliverable solutions. Failure to deliver the requirements of any such policies or regulations on climate change, or indeed damage to the environment caused by DCC's business activities, could result in added reputational risk, legal proceedings, including prosecution and the imposition of fines and penalties or other measures being taken against DCC. These could adversely affect DCC's business, results of operations and overall financial condition, its ability

to meet financial ratio and covenant requirements under the Common Terms Agreement and to raise finance, comply with its obligations under the Instrument of Appointment and legislation and ultimately affect the payment of principal and interest under the Intercompany Loan Agreements, and consequently the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations under the Bonds issued under the Programme. For more information on financial ratios and covenant requirements please see Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "DCC Covenants – Financial – Trigger Events – DCC Events of Default".

#### 4.8 Procurement Risk

DCC is currently subject to the Utilities Contracts Regulations 2016 which require utilities to follow certain procedures when contracts over specified financial thresholds are proposed (currently £429,809 for services and £5,372,609 (both including VAT) for works), to guarantee that the contract award procedure is carried out in a transparent and non-discriminatory manner by means of an advertising process in the "Find a Tender" procurement portal and the conduct of a competitive tendering procedure. A new regime under the Procurement Act 2023 will come into force on 28 October 2024 (which will maintain the financial thresholds that are currently in place).

Non-compliance with such regulations could result in contracts being declared ineffective and DCC becoming liable to damages claims from unsuccessful tenderers, as well as potential disruption and further costs to the operation of DCC's business. This may adversely affect DCC's ability to make payments of principal and interest under the Intercompany Loan Agreements, and consequently result in the Issuer's inability to meet its obligations under the Bonds issued under the Programme.

# 4.9 Supply chain pressures

There is a risk that the high level of investment planned across the UK water sector during the next regulatory period causes competition for the same resources. In addition, international conflicts such as those in Ukraine and Israel may generate risks to the supply of core materials, particularly for fuel and chemicals. There may be a limit to how much DCC's suppliers and contractors can deliver in any set period, delaying the completion of projects and disrupting service levels, which could have a reputational, operational, and financial impact on DCC and adversely impact its ability to pay principal and interest under the Intercompany Loan Agreements. This may consequently result in the Issuer's inability to meet its obligations under the Bonds issued under the Programme.

# 4.10 Increased Energy Costs

DCC is a large consumer of energy due to the power required for pumping, treating and recycling water. Energy costs represent a significant proportion of its total operating costs, leaving DCC subject to the risk of increased energy costs. Wholesale energy prices can be, and have in recent years been, volatile in the face of global economic and political disruption. Energy costs may rise in the short to medium-term due to a variety of factors, some of which are related to climate change mitigation and the move to renewable sources. The UK Government has committed to achieving its goal of becoming a net zero carbon emission country by 2050 and so energy transition costs will continue to be part of the cost of electricity. DCC may incur increased costs in the future due to increased electricity prices to account for carbon trading schemes and carbon prices applicable to electricity generators. Power outages resulting from supply constraints caused by extreme weather events may also increase in the future, causing operational challenges and cost.

DCC has implemented a hedging programme to manage exposure to wholesale energy prices. Wholesale energy costs are hedged using forward purchases of electricity from suppliers or power derivatives with financial counterparties. In addition, self-generation currently provides around 24 per cent. of DCC's total consumption. Non-wholesale costs are generally variable and directly associated with the regulated costs of transmission, distribution and environmental levies, all of which are passed through by suppliers.

Notwithstanding the implementation of the above the hedging programme, there remains an on-going risk that the increasing operational costs associated with the increased energy costs may adversely impact DCC's ability to make payments of principal and interest under the Intercompany Loan Agreements, and consequently result in the Issuer's inability to meet its obligations under the Bonds.

# 4.11 Non-Recovery of Customer Debts

DCC is prohibited by the WIA from disconnecting customers of a water supply for domestic use in any premises and from limiting a supply for non-payment with the intention of enforcing payment for domestic use in any premises. This limits the actions that DCC can take to recover full and timely payment from customers. Ofwat makes allowance in the price controls at each periodic review for only a proportion of debt deemed to be irrecoverable. There is an ongoing risk of non-recovery of debts due to the cost-of-living challenge experienced by many customers of DCC. Furthermore, the heightened levels of concern about discharge of untreated sewage into rivers (even where this is permitted) have resulted in considerable media attention and scrutiny of water companies at national and local levels, negatively impacting the public's perception of the water industry and companies within it. The increased use of social media has also allowed and is likely to continue to allow customers and consumer groups to engage, share views, and take part in direct action and other campaigns more readily than before, including campaigns such as "Don't Pay for Dirty Water" encouraging customers to refuse to pay their water bills. Non-recovery of customer debt, above the allowance made by Ofwat, is a risk to DCC and would cause DCC's profitability to suffer and could affect DCC's business, results of operations and overall financial condition, its ability to meet financial ratio and covenant requirements under the Common Terms Agreement and to raise finance, comply with its obligations under the Instrument of Appointment and legislation and ultimately affect the payment of principal and interest under the Intercompany Loan Agreements, and consequently the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations under the Bonds issued under the Programme. For more information on financial ratios and covenant requirements please see Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "DCC Covenants – Financial – Trigger Events – DCC Events of Default".

## 5 Risks Relating to the Financing Structure

# 5.1 Ability to provide security

See Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "Security".

DCC's ability to provide security for its obligations (including its obligations to the Issuer under the Intercompany Loan Agreements), and the ability to perfect and enforce such security, are each limited by its Conditions of Appointment, the requirements thereunder and the WIA. The vast majority of DCC's assets by value is tangible property which is protected land and/or required for the operation of DCC's business and therefore cannot be effectively secured. In particular, there is no right to block the appointment of a special administrator equivalent to the right of a holder of a floating charge over the whole or substantially the whole of the business of a non-Undertaker or to block the appointment of an administrator under UK insolvency legislation.

There are also certain legal restrictions which arise under the WIA and the Conditions of Appointment affecting the enforcement of the DCC Security. For example, such enforcement is prohibited unless the person enforcing the security has first given 14 days' notice to Ofwat or the Secretary of State.

Accordingly, the security provided over the assets of DCC to the DCC Secured Creditors, and, therefore, the security available to be secured by the Issuer in favour of the Issuer Secured Creditors in respect of the Issuer's obligations under the Bonds, affords significantly less protection to the DCC Secured

Creditors, and hence the Issuer Secured Creditors, than would be the case if DCC were not an Undertaker subject to the WIA and the Conditions of Appointment.

The considerations described above do not apply to the fixed and floating charges comprised in the Guarantor Security. The enforcement of security over the shares in Glas, Glas Securities, Holdings, the Issuer or DCC, would not be subject to the moratorium set out in the WIA nor would it be an event which would itself result in the making of the special administration order. However, it is anticipated that any intended enforcement directly or indirectly of the Guarantor Security or the security over, and subsequently any planned disposal of, the shares in DCC to the extent that such enforcement would amount to a relevant merger situation for the purpose of the Enterprise Act, would require consultation with Ofwat and would be reviewable by the CMA. For the avoidance of doubt, the Guarantor Security secures, among others, the obligations and liabilities owed by DCC to the Issuer pursuant to each Intercompany Loan Agreement. Each Intercompany Loan Agreement directly contributes to the ability of the Issuer to make full and timely payment on the Bonds; and the Guarantor Security acts as credit support for these obligations. Notice of the creation of the DCC Security has not been given to DCC's customers or to DCC's contractual counterparties in respect of its contracts (other than certain material contracts). In addition, each charge over DCC's land as purported to be granted took effect in equity only. Accordingly, until any such assignment is perfected, registration effected with HM Land Registry in respect of registered land or certain other action is taken in respect of unregistered land, any such assignment or charge may be or become subject to prior equities arising (such as rights of set off).

# 5.2 Enforceability of payment priorities

See Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "Issuer Cash Management".

The Issuer Post-Enforcement Payments Priorities contain a 'flip clause' (a provision which (based on contractual and/or trust principles) subordinates certain payment rights of a creditor to the payment rights of other creditors of its counterparty upon the occurrence of insolvency proceedings relating to that creditor) ensuring that the Hedge Counterparties, in the event of their insolvency, will rank behind the Bondholders and the other Issuer Secured Creditors. The validity of flip clauses has been tested and upheld in the U.K. and in the U.S. by the Supreme Court and Second Circuit Court of Appeals respectively, but there may remain uncertainty as to such validity in other jurisdictions.

In general, if a 'flip clause' included in the Finance Documents was successfully challenged under the insolvency laws of any relevant jurisdiction outside England and Wales or the U.S. and any relevant foreign judgment or order was recognised by the English courts, there can be no assurance that such actions would not adversely affect the rights of the Bondholders, the market value of the Bonds and/or the ability of the Issuer to satisfy its obligations under the Bonds.

# 5.3 Future financing

See Chapter 6 "Financing Structure".

The Issuer will need to raise further debt from time to time in order to finance future capital enhancements to DCC's asset base, to refinance any other debt (including for liquidity or working capital purposes) the terms of which have become inefficient or which have a scheduled partial or final maturity prior to the final maturity of the Bonds and, on each Issuer Payment Date on which principal is required to be repaid, and on the Expected Maturity Date of the relevant Class of Bonds, to refinance the Bonds. Whilst the Issuer STID and other Issuer Transaction Documents contemplate the terms and conditions on, and circumstances under which, such additional debt can be raised, there can be no assurance that the Issuer will be able to raise sufficient funds, or funds at a suitable interest rate, or on suitable terms, at the requisite time such that all amounts then due and payable on the Bonds or any other maturing debt

will be capable of being so paid when due. In these circumstances, funds will be applied by the Issuer in accordance with the Issuer Pre-Enforcement Payments Priorities or the Issuer Post-Enforcement Payments Priorities, as the case may be.

Pursuant to the refinancing policy, no more than 20 per cent of the principal of the total debt of the Glas Group is permitted to fall due within any 24-month period. The Glas Group's maturity profile of debt is such that as at 31 March 2024 £2,083m out of its total borrowings of £4,246.4m falls due for redemption between 2024 and 2030. Although the Glas Group will take prudent steps to manage the refinancing of this debt, there can be no guarantee that suitable market conditions will exist at the time of the refinancings.

## 5.4 Termination of a hedging agreement

See Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "Hedging Agreements".

The Issuer may be left exposed to unexpected interest rate risk or currency risk in the event that there is an early termination of a Hedging Agreement. A Hedging Agreement may be terminated in the circumstances set out in Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "Additional Resources Available – Hedging Agreements", including where the Hedge Counterparty or the Issuer is respectively required to gross up for payments of tax that have been required to be deducted or withheld by law, which requirement has not been able to be avoided, notwithstanding the Issuer and the Hedge Counterparty having used reasonable endeavours so to do. If a Hedging Agreement is terminated and the Issuer is unable to find a replacement Hedge Counterparty, then the funds available to the Issuer may be insufficient to meet fully its obligations under the Bonds, as a result of making any termination payment to the Hedge Counterparty, which payment will be in accordance with the Issuer Pre-Enforcement Payments Priorities or the Issuer Post-Enforcement Payments Priorities as the case may be. (See Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "Issuer Cash Management".)

### 5.5 Liquidity facilities

See Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "The Liquidity Facilities".

Each Liquidity Facility Agreement is intended to cover shortfalls of interest on the Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds, Class R Bonds and (subject to certain limits) Class C Bonds, as well as scheduled interest payments on any Authorised Loan Facility and certain notional payments on the Finance Leases that arise on any Issuer Payment Date or DCC Payment Date, as the case may be, and certain payments ranking senior to such amounts. The Liquidity Facilities will not be available to meet any such shortfalls in respect of the Class D Bonds. However, on any such Issuer Payment Date, there are no assurances that any such shortfalls will be met in whole or in part by the Liquidity Facility Agreements, thereby having an effect on the payments to be made, *inter alia*, in respect of the Bonds.

# 5.6 Corporate structure

See Chapter 4 "DCC, The Issuer, The Glas Group and Glas Holdings" under "The Issuer" and Chapter 6 "Financing Structure".

The Issuer is a special purpose financing entity with no business operations other than the issuance of the Bonds, the lending of the proceeds to DCC under the Intercompany Loan Agreements, the borrowing of loans from Authorised Lenders to the Issuer and the entry into certain ancillary arrangements. Other than the proceeds of the issuance of additional Series of Bonds, facilities available from the Liquidity Facility Providers, loans from the Authorised Lenders and funds available from the Hedge Counterparties, the Issuer's principal source of funds will be pursuant to the Intercompany Loan Agreements and the DCC Security. Therefore, the Issuer is subject to all the risks relating to revenues to which DCC is subject, to the extent that such risks could limit funds available to DCC to enable it to

satisfy in full and on a timely basis its obligations under the Intercompany Loan Agreements which, in turn, may have an adverse effect on the ability of the Issuer to make payment under the Bonds.

Similarly, the ability of Bondholders to take certain actions against the Issuer or its assets (e.g. to enforce any of the Issuer Security) is restricted in accordance with the terms of the Issuer STID (see section entitled "Conflicts of interest between Bondholders" and Condition 12 (Recourse Against Issuer) for further details).

# 5.7 Exercise and enforcement of the Issuer's rights under, and consents and waivers in respect of, the DCC Transaction Documents and the Issuer Transaction Documents

See Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "Summary of Intercreditor Arrangements"

The right to instruct the Issuer Security Trustee, inter alia, to direct the exercise and enforcement of the Issuer's rights under the DCC Transaction Documents and Issuer Transaction Documents and to give consents and waivers thereunder is restricted to the Issuer Instructing Group. Prior to a Default Situation, broadly, only the Financial Guarantors of Class A Bonds (for so long as there are Class A Bonds outstanding in respect of which no FG Event of Default has occurred in respect of the relevant Financial Guarantor and provided that amounts could still become payable by the Issuer to the relevant Financial Guarantor under the Issuer Transaction Documents) and any facility agent or single lender under an Authorised Loan Facility (for so long as the relevant loan amount remains outstanding) will be entitled to comprise the Issuer Instructing Group, provided that such Issuer Qualifying Debt Representatives have provided an indemnity on terms acceptable to the Issuer Security Trustee. The Issuer has covenanted in favour of the Issuer Security Trustee to use its reasonable endeavours to ensure that at all times it has an Issuer Qualifying Debt Representative which is a Financial Guarantor in order to ensure that the Issuer Security Trustee can be instructed and can take instructions in a timely manner. Accordingly, prior to a Default Situation and for so long as a Financial Guarantor comprises and remains entitled to comprise the Issuer Instructing Group, the Bondholders of all Sub-Classes will be bound by the actions of the Issuer Security Trustee taken on the instructions of the Issuer Instructing Group. In addition, in response to an Emergency Instruction Notice, the Bond Trustee or the Issuer Security Trustee, as the case may be, may be required to take certain action (as specified in such notice) without reference to the Bondholders (see Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "Summary of Intercreditor Arrangements").

In a Default Situation the holders of Class C Bonds and Class D Bonds shall not be entitled to be represented by the Bond Trustee in the Issuer Instructing Group where there is an Issuer Qualifying Debt Representative in respect of any Authorised Loan Facility, the Class A Bonds, the Class B Bonds and the Class R Bonds (and, in the case of holders of Class D Bonds, the Class C Bonds).

Whatever the composition of the Issuer Instructing Group, any decision of the Issuer Instructing Group shall be effective and binding on all Intercreditor Parties at the Issuer level (including all Bondholders). However, no decision of the Issuer Instructing Group shall be effective to the extent that the matter on which the relevant vote or instruction has been given relates to a Basic Terms Modification of any Bonds or to certain entrenched rights and reserved matters of the Issuer Security Trustee or the other Issuer Secured Creditors (including the Bond Trustee).

# 6 Risks relating to the structure of particular Bonds which may be issued under the Programme

# 6.1 Sources of payments to Bondholders

See Condition 3 (Status of Bonds and Financial Guarantee).

Although the Class A Bonds have or will have the benefit of the relevant Financial Guarantees, none of the Bonds of any Class will be obligations or responsibilities of, nor will they be guaranteed by, any of the Other Parties or any member of the Glas Group (except the Guarantors in relation to DCC and the DCC Secured Liabilities (which include, amongst other things, the obligations and liabilities owed by DCC to the Issuer under each Intercompany Loan Agreement) but it should be noted in respect of the Guarantors that none of them own any significant assets other than their direct or indirect interest in the shares of DCC). None of these persons accepts any liability whatsoever in respect of any failure by the Issuer to make any payment of any amount due on the Bonds.

In addition, a Financial Guarantor will guarantee to the relevant Class A Bondholders only the payment of scheduled principal and interest; it will not guarantee any amounts which may be accelerated or any additional amounts (including any Subordinated Coupon Amounts).

#### 6.2 Classes of Bonds

See Condition 3 (Status of Bonds and Financial Guarantee).

The Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds and Class R Bonds (each of whatever Sub-Class) rank in priority to payments of principal and interest due on all Sub-Classes of the Class C Bonds. The Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds, Class R Bonds and Class C Bonds (each of whatever Sub-Class) rank in priority to payments of principal and interest due on all Sub-Classes of the Class D Bonds.

If, on any Issuer Payment Date, prior to delivery of an enforcement notice there are insufficient funds available to the Issuer to pay accrued interest on the Class C Bonds and/or Class D Bonds, the Issuer's liability to pay such accrued interest will be treated as not having fallen due and should be deferred until the earlier of (i) the next following Issuer Payment Date on which the Issuer has, in accordance with the Issuer Pre-Enforcement of Payments Priorities, sufficient funds available to pay such deferred amounts (including any interest accrued thereon); and (ii) the Issuer Payment Date of the last maturing Bond which ranks in priority to the Class C Bonds or the Class D Bonds, as the case may be. Interest will, however, accrue on such deferred interest.

Notwithstanding the subordination of, and credit enhancement provided by, the Class C Bonds and Class D Bonds to the Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds and Class R Bonds and, additionally, by the Class D Bonds to the Class C Bonds, the Issuer may optionally redeem some or all of the Bonds subordinated and providing credit enhancement to other Classes of Bonds provided that the original issue ratings assigned by any two of the Rating Agencies rating the Bonds would not be adversely affected.

As at the date of this Prospectus, there are no Class D Bonds outstanding, although the Issuer may still issue such bonds in the future should it choose to do so.

# 6.3 Regulation and reform of benchmarks could adversely affect any bonds linked to such benchmarks

See Condition 6 (Interest and other Calculations).

Reference rates and indices, including interest rate benchmarks, such as the euro interbank offered rate ("EURIBOR"), which are used to determine the amounts payable under financial instruments or the value of such financial instruments ("Benchmarks") are the subject of ongoing reforms and changes. Some of these reforms are already effective while others are still to be implemented. These reforms and changes may cause a Benchmark to perform differently than it has done in the past or to be discontinued. Any change in the performance of a Benchmark or its discontinuation, could have a material adverse effect on any Bonds referencing or linked to such Benchmark.

Changes to the administration of a Benchmark or the emergence of alternatives to a Benchmark, may cause such Benchmark to perform differently than in the past, or there could be other consequences which cannot be predicted. The discontinuation of a Benchmark or changes to its administration could require changes to the way in which the Interest Rate is calculated in respect of any Bonds referencing or linked to such Benchmark. The development of alternatives to a Benchmark may result in Bonds linked to or referencing such Benchmark performing differently than would otherwise have been the case if the alternatives to such Benchmark had not developed. Any such consequence could have a material adverse effect on the value of, and return on, any Bonds linked to or referencing such Benchmark.

The EU Benchmarks Regulation applies, subject to certain transitional provisions, to the provision of Benchmarks, the contribution of input data to a Benchmark and the use of a Benchmark within the EU. Among other things, it (i) requires Benchmark administrators to be authorised or registered (or, if non-EU-based, to be subject to an equivalent regime or otherwise recognised or endorsed) and (ii) prevents certain uses by EU supervised entities of Benchmarks of administrators that are not authorised or registered (or, if non-EU based, not deemed equivalent or recognised or endorsed). The UK Benchmarks Regulation among other things, applies to the provision of Benchmarks and the use of a Benchmark in the UK. Similarly, it prohibits the use in the UK by UK-supervised entities of Benchmarks of administrators that are not authorised by the FCA or registered on the FCA register (or, if non-UK based, not deemed equivalent or recognised or endorsed), subject to certain transitional provisions.

The EU Benchmarks Regulation and/or the UK Benchmarks Regulation could have a material impact on any Bonds linked to a Benchmark, including in any of the following circumstances:

- (i) an index which is a Benchmark could not be used by a supervised entity in certain ways if its administrator does not obtain authorisation or register or, if based in a non-EU or UK (as applicable) jurisdiction, the administrator is not otherwise recognised as equivalent; and
- (ii) the methodology or other terms of the Benchmark could be changed in order to comply with the terms of the EU Benchmarks Regulation or the UK Benchmarks Regulation (as applicable), and such changes could (amongst other things) have the effect of reducing or increasing the rate or level, or affecting the volatility of the published rate or level of the Benchmark.

Either of the above could potentially lead to the Bonds being de-listed, adjusted or redeemed early or otherwise affected depending on the particular Benchmark and the applicable terms of the Bonds.

Any other international, national or other proposals for reform (including those in relation to EURIBOR and the application of any similar reforms), or the general increased regulatory scrutiny of Benchmarks, could increase the costs and risks of administering or otherwise participating in the setting of a Benchmark and complying with any such regulations or requirements.

Such factors may have the effect of discouraging market participants from continuing to administer or contribute to certain benchmarks, trigger changes in the rules or methodologies used in certain "benchmarks" or lead to the disappearance of certain benchmarks.

The Conditions provide for certain fallback arrangements in the event that a published Benchmark, including an inter-bank offered rate such as EURIBOR or other relevant reference rates, becomes unavailable or a Benchmark Event otherwise occurs, including the possibility that the Interest Rate could be set by reference to a Successor Rate or an Alternative Reference Rate and that such Successor Rate or Alternative Reference Rate may be adjusted (if required) as determined by an Independent Adviser appointed by the Issuer. The operation of these fallback arrangements could result in a different return for Bondholders (which may include payment of a lower Interest Rate) than they might receive under

other similar securities which contain different or no fallback arrangements (including which they may otherwise receive in the event that legislative measures or other initiatives (if any) are introduced to transition from any given Benchmark to an alternative rate) or if the Original Reference Rate were to continue to apply in its current form. In addition, the market (if any) for Bonds linked to any such Successor Rate or Alternative Rate may be less liquid than the market for Bonds linked to the Original Reference Rate.

Furthermore, if a Successor Rate or Alternative Rate for the Original Reference Rate is determined by the Independent Adviser, the Issuer may vary the Conditions, as necessary to ensure the proper operation of such Successor Rate or Alternative Rate, without any requirement for consent or approval of the Bondholders. If a Successor Rate or Alternative Rate is determined by the Independent Adviser, the Conditions also provide that an Adjustment Spread will be determined by the Independent Adviser and applied to such Successor Rate or Alternative Rate. The Issuer may be unable to appoint an Independent Adviser or the Independent Adviser may not be able to determine a Successor Rate or Alternative Rate in accordance with the Conditions.

Where the Issuer is unable to appoint an Independent Adviser in a timely manner, or the Independent Adviser is unable, to determine a Successor Rate or Alternative Rate before the next Interest Determination Date, the Interest Rate for the next succeeding Interest Period will be the Interest Rate applicable as at the last preceding Interest Determination Date before the occurrence of the Benchmark Event, or, where the Benchmark Event occurs before the first Interest Determination Date, the Interest Rate will be the initial Interest Rate. This is likely to result in Bonds linked to or referencing the relevant benchmark performing differently (which may include payment of a lower Interest Rate) than they would do if the relevant benchmark were to continue to apply, or if a Successor Rate or Alternative Rate could be determined. If the Issuer is unable to appoint an Independent Adviser or, the Independent Adviser fails to determine a Successor Rate or Alternative Rate for the life of the relevant Bonds, the initial Interest Rate, or the Interest Rate applicable as at the last preceding Interest Determination Date before the occurrence of the Benchmark Event, will continue to apply to maturity. This will result in the Floating Rate Bonds, in effect, becoming fixed rate Bonds.

Investors should also note that the Issuer may enter into hedging transactions to hedge the floating rate exposure of a Floating Rate Bond. The fallback arrangements in respect of such hedging transactions could be different to those in the Floating Rate Bonds which could lead to a mismatch between the Floating Rate Bond and the hedging transaction. DCC would be contractually obliged to fund any mismatch under the relevant Intercompany Loan Agreements but would be exposed to the mismatch risk which it otherwise would not have been.

Investors should consult their own independent advisers to make their own assessment about the potential risks in connection with any Floating Rate Bonds in relation to Benchmarks.

# 6.4 Bonds that reference SONIA

See Condition 6 (Interest and other Calculations).

As disclosed in Chapter 7 "Terms and Conditions of the Bonds" under Condition 6 (Interest and other Calculations), the Issuer may issue Floating Rate Bonds referencing Sterling Overnight Index Average ("SONIA"). Investors should be aware that the market continues to develop in relation to SONIA as a reference rate in the capital markets and its adoption as an alternative to sterling LIBOR. In particular, market participants and relevant working groups are exploring alternative reference rates based on SONIA, including a term SONIA reference rate (which seeks to measure the market's forward expectation of an average SONIA rate over a designated term).

The Interest Rate on any Floating Rate Bonds referencing SONIA will be determined on the basis of Compounded Daily SONIA or by reference to an index known as the "SONIA Compounded Index" administered by the Bank of England (the "BoE"). The market or a significant part thereof may adopt an application of SONIA that differs significantly from that set out in the Conditions and used in relation to Floating Rate Bonds that reference a SONIA rate issued under this Prospectus. In addition, the BoE could amend, modify or withdraw SONIA Compounded Index or the methodology for determining such index, and there is no guarantee that such index will be widely used in the marketplace. The development of Compounded Daily SONIA as interest reference rates for the Eurobond markets, as well as continued development of SONIA-based rates for such markets and the market infrastructure for adopting such rates, could result in reduced liquidity or increased volatility or could otherwise affect the market price of any SONIA-referenced Bonds issued under the Programme from time to time.

Furthermore, interest on Bonds which reference Compounded Daily SONIA is only capable of being determined immediately prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date. It may be difficult for investors in Bonds which reference Compounded Daily SONIA to reliably estimate the amount of interest which will be payable on such Bonds. Further, if the Bonds become due and payable under Condition 11 (Events of Default and Enforcement), the Interest Rate payable shall be determined on the date the Bonds became due and payable and shall not be reset thereafter. Investors should consider these matters when making their investment decision with respect to any such Floating Rate Bonds.

# 7 Risks relating to all Bonds which may be issued under the Programme

## 7.1 Conflicts of interest between Bondholders

See Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "Summary of Intercreditor Arrangements".

The Trust Deed contains provisions detailing the Bond Trustee's obligations to consider the interests of the Bondholders as regards all powers, trusts, authorities, duties and discretions of the Bond Trustee (except where expressly provided otherwise). In particular, subject as provided in the following sentence, the Bond Trustee will consider the interests of the holders of the Most Senior Class of Bonds (as defined in the Conditions) then outstanding provided that, if the Bond Trustee considers, in its sole opinion, that there is a conflict of interest between the holders of one or more Sub-Classes of such Bonds, it shall consider the interests of the holders of the Sub-Class of the Most Senior Class of Bonds then outstanding with the shortest dated maturity. To the extent that the exercise of any rights, powers, trusts and discretions of the Bond Trustee affects or relates to any Class A Bonds, the Bond Trustee shall only act with the consent of the relevant Financial Guarantor(s) in accordance with the Issuer STID. The Issuer STID provides that the Issuer Security Trustee (except in relation to its reserved matters and entrenched rights) will act on instructions of the Issuer Instructing Group. When so doing, the Issuer Security Trustee is not required to have regard to the interests of any Issuer Secured Creditor (including the Bond Trustee as trustee for the Bondholders) in relation to the exercise of such rights and, consequently, has no liability to the Bondholders as a consequence of so acting.

# 7.2 Change of law

The structure of the transaction and, *inter alia*, the issue of the Bonds and ratings assigned to the Bonds are based on law, tax and administrative practice in effect at the date hereof, and having due regard to the expected tax treatment of all relevant entities under such law, tax and administrative practice. No assurance can be given that there will not be any change to such law, tax or administrative practice after the date hereof which change might impact on the Bonds and the expected payments of interest and repayment of principal.

## 7.3 Application for Bonds to be admitted to the Official List

See the Final Terms.

Notwithstanding the fact that an application has been made for asset-backed bonds issued pursuant to the Programme on or after the date of this Prospectus to be admitted to the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and admitted to trading on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange Regulated Market and that the Bonds issued under the Programme prior to the date of this Prospectus have been trading since issued, there can be no assurance that such secondary market will provide the holder of the Bonds with liquidity or that any such liquidity will continue for the life of the Bonds. The global credit market conditions may also reduce the liquidity of the Bonds in the secondary market. Consequently, any purchaser of the Bonds must be prepared to hold such Bonds for an indefinite period of time or until final redemption or maturity of the Bonds.

The liquidity and market value at any time of the Bonds is also affected by, amongst other things, the market view of the credit risk of such Bonds and will generally fluctuate with general interest rate fluctuations, other general economic conditions, the condition of certain financial markets, international political events, the performance and financial condition of DCC, developments and trends in the water industry generally and events in the licensed territory of DCC.

# 7.4 Ratings

See the Final Terms.

The ratings assigned to any Class A Bonds are based solely on the debt rating of the relevant Financial Guarantor (except, as is currently the case, to the extent that a Rating Agency does not rate the relevant Financial Guarantor, in which case, the rating assigned to the Class A Bonds shall be the same as that assigned to the Class B Bonds by the same Rating Agency) and reflect only the views of the Ratings Agencies. The ratings assigned to any issue of Class B Bonds and Class C Bonds by the Rating Agencies reflect only the views of the Rating Agencies and are based primarily on the long-term unsecured and unsubordinated debt rating of DCC and also on the other relevant structural features and assets of the transaction. Any issue of Class D Bonds will not be rated by the Rating Agencies.

A rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and will depend, amongst other things, on certain underlying characteristics of the business and financial condition of DCC or, in the case of the Class A Bonds, of the relevant Financial Guarantor from time to time.

There is no assurance that any such ratings will continue for any period of time or that they will not be reviewed, revised, suspended or withdrawn entirely by the Rating Agencies (or any of them) as a result of changes in, or unavailability of, information or if, in the Rating Agencies' judgment, circumstances so warrant. If any rating assigned to the Bonds is lowered or withdrawn, the market value of the Bonds may be reduced. Future events, including events affecting DCC and/or circumstances relating to the water industry generally, could have an adverse impact on the ratings of the Bonds.

# 7.5 Withholding tax under the Bonds

See Chapter 9 "Tax Considerations".

In the event withholding taxes are imposed by or in any jurisdiction in respect of payments due under the Bonds, the Issuer is not obliged to gross-up or otherwise compensate Bondholders for the fact that the Bondholders will receive, as a result of the imposition of such withholding taxes, cash amounts which are less than those which would otherwise have been the case. The Issuer may, in such event, (i) use its reasonable endeavours to arrange for the substitution of another company in an alternative jurisdiction (subject to certain conditions); and, failing this (ii) redeem all the outstanding Bonds in full (subject to certain conditions). (See Chapter 1 "General Description of the Programme" under "Redemption for Index Event, Taxation or Other Reasons" and Chapter 7 "Terms and Conditions of the Bonds".)

Likewise, in the event withholding taxes are imposed in respect of payments due under the Class A Bonds and the relevant Financial Guarantor is called upon under its Financial Guarantee or Financial Guarantees to make payments in respect of such payments, such Financial Guarantor is not obliged to gross-up or otherwise compensate Class A Bondholders for the fact that such Class A Bondholders will receive, as a result of the imposition of such withholding taxes, cash amounts which are less than those which would otherwise have been the case.

# 7.6 Investors in and purchasers of the Bonds may have limited or no recourse against the independent auditor

See Chapter 10 "Description of the Current Issuer Hedge Counterparty, Facility Providers and Account Bank" under "Independent Auditor – Glas Accounts".

See "Independent Auditor – Glas Accounts" for a description of the independent auditor's reports, including language limiting the independent auditor's scope of responsibility, in particular in relation to their audit work for Glas Cymru Anghyfyngedig in relation to the consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2024. Investors in and purchasers of the Bonds may have limited or no recourse against the independent auditor in respect of that audit work.

Investors in and purchasers of the Bonds should understand that consistent with guidance issued by ICAEW, the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales, the independent auditor's report for the year ended 31 March 2024 for Glas referred to in this Prospectus states that: the report has been prepared for Glas solely in response to a request from Glas for an audit opinion from the independent auditor on the statutory directors' reports and financial statements; that the report was designed to meet the agreed requirements of Glas determined by its needs at the time; that the report should not therefore be regarded as suitable to be used or relied on by any party wishing to acquire rights against the independent auditor other than Glas for any purpose or in any context; that any party other than Glas who obtains access to the report or a copy and chooses to rely on the report (or any part of it) will do so at its own risk; and that to the fullest extent permitted by law, the independent auditor will accept no responsibility or liability in respect of the report to any other party.

The independent auditor's reports for:

- (i) the Issuer (for the period ended 31 March 2023 and 31 March 2024);
- (ii) DCC (for the years ended 31 March 2023 and 31 March 2024); and
- (iii) Glas (for the years ended 31 March 2023 and 31 March 2024),

state that each audit report is made solely to the relevant company's members, as a body, in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006. The audit work for that period has been undertaken so that the independent auditor might state to the relevant company's members those matters the independent auditor is required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the independent auditor does not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the relevant company and the relevant company's members as a body for that audit work, for that audit report, or for the opinion the independent auditor has formed in respect of that audit.

In the context of this Prospectus, the independent auditor has reconfirmed that it does not intend its duty of care in respect of any audit to extend to any party, such as investors in and purchasers of the Bonds, other than the addressees of its reports (the "Addressees").

Without in any way or on any basis affecting or adding to or extending the independent auditor's duties and responsibilities to the Addressees or giving rise to any duty or responsibility being accepted or assumed by or imposed on the independent auditor to any party except the Addressees, the independent auditor has provided consent to the inclusion, independently of the independent auditor's audit reports, of reference to the audit reports in this Prospectus for a proposed issuance of Bonds, thereby demonstrating that an audit of financial statements for each relevant period has been undertaken for the Addressees.

The extent to which independent auditors may have responsibility or liability to third parties can be unclear under the laws of many jurisdictions, including the United Kingdom. The inclusion of the language referred to above, however, may limit the ability of holders of the Bonds to bring any action against the independent auditor for damages arising out of an investment in or purchase of the Bonds.

### 7.7 Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds and Sustainability Bonds

Prospective investors who intend to invest in the Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds issued under the Programme must determine for themselves the relevance of the information in the relevant Final Terms (for example, regarding the use of proceeds) and under Chapter 8 "Use of Proceeds" of this Prospectus for the purpose of any investment in the Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds together with any other investigation such investors deem necessary. Prospective investors should consult with their legal and other advisers before making an investment in any such Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds. In particular, no assurance is or can be given to investors by the Issuer, any other Obligor, the Dealers (or any of their respective affiliates) or any other person that the Eligible Green Projects, or the Eligible Social Projects (each as defined in Chapter 8 "Use of Proceeds") will meet or continue to meet on an ongoing basis any or all investor expectations regarding investment in "green bond", "green", "blue bond", "blue", "social", "social bond", "sustainability bond", "sustainability", "ESG" or "sustainable" or equivalentlylabelled projects or performance objectives (including in relation to the EU Taxonomy Regulation and any related technical screening criteria, the EU Green Bond Regulation (which applies from 21 December 2024 only), the SFDR, and any implementing legislation and guidelines, or any similar legislation in the United Kingdom) or that any adverse sustainable and/or other impacts will not occur during the implementation of any projects or uses of the proceeds.

In addition, no assurance can be given by the Issuer, the Arranger, the Dealers or any of their respective affiliates or any other person to investors that any Bonds will comply with any future standards or requirements for being Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds (including in relation to the EU Taxonomy Regulation and any related technical screening criteria, the EU Green Bond Regulation (which applies from 21 December 2024 only), the SFDR, and any implementing legislation and guidelines, or any similar legislation in the United Kingdom) and, accordingly, the green/ blue/ social/ sustainability status of the Bonds could be withdrawn at any time.

In connection with the issue of Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds under the Programme, the Issuer and/or DCC may request, at its discretion, further analysis by consultants and/or institutions to issue an opinion on the Sustainable Finance Framework and the Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds (any such opinion, an "External Review"). The Issuer may issue an allocation report ("Allocation Report") and/or an impact report ("Impact Report") on matters described in Chapter 8 "Use of Proceeds".

The EU Green Bond Regulation, which entered into force on 20 December 2023 and will apply from 21 December 2024, introduces a voluntary label (the "European Green Bond Standard") for issuers of "green" use of proceeds bonds where the proceeds will be invested in economic activities aligned with

the EU Taxonomy. Any Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds issued under this Programme will not be aligned with the EU Green Bond Regulation and are intended to comply with the criteria and processes set out in the Issuer's Sustainable Finance Framework only. It is not clear at this stage the impact which the European Green Bond Regulation may have on investor demand for, and pricing of, green use of proceeds bonds such as the Green Bonds, that do not meet such standard. It could reduce demand and liquidity for the Green Bonds (and potentially Blue Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds) and the market price of any Green Bonds (and potentially Blue Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds) issued under this Programme that do not comply with those standards proposed under the EU Green Bond Regulation.

Any External Review, Impact Report and the Sustainable Finance Framework are not, nor shall they be deemed to be, incorporated in and/or form part of this Prospectus. An External Review and/or the Sustainable Finance Framework and/or any Impact Report may not reflect the potential impact of all risks related to the structure, market, additional risk factors discussed above and other factors that may affect the value of the Green Bonds, Eligible Green Projects, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds, Eligible Social Projects, and/or Sustainability Bonds. An External Review and/or the Sustainable Finance Framework and/or any Impact Report would not constitute a recommendation by the Issuer, the Arranger, the Dealers (or any of their respective affiliates) or any other person to buy, sell or hold such Bonds. The Bondholders have no recourse against the Issuer, the Arranger, any Dealer (or any of their respective affiliates) or the provider of any such opinion or certification or any other person for the contents of any such opinion or certification. Any such opinion or certification is only current as at the date that opinion was initially issued and the providers of such opinions and certifications are under no obligation to update them following their issue. Prospective investors must determine for themselves the relevance of the Sustainable Finance Framework, any External Review and/or any Impact Report and/or the information contained therein and/or the provider of any External Review for the purpose of any investment in the Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds. Currently, the providers of such opinions and certifications are not subject to any specific or regulatory or other regime or oversight. In particular, no assurance or representation is or can be given to investors by the Issuer, the Arranger, the Dealers (or any of their respective affiliates) or any other person that an External Review and/or the Sustainable Finance Framework and/or any Impact Report will reflect any present or future investor expectations or requirements as regards any investment criteria or guidelines with which such investor or its investments are required to comply.

Although the Issuer may agree at the time of issue of any Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds to certain reporting and use of proceeds obligations it would not be an event of default under the Bonds if the Issuer fails to comply with such obligations. Any External Review, Impact Report and the Sustainable Finance Framework may be subject to review and change and may be amended, updated, supplemented, replaced and/or withdrawn from time to time and any subsequent version(s) may differ from any description given in this Prospectus. Any amendment or withdrawal of an External Review and/or the Sustainable Finance Framework may affect the value of such Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds and/or may have consequences for certain investors with portfolio mandates to invest in green, blue social, sustainability and/or sustainable assets. No assurance or representation is given by the Issuer, the Arranger, the Dealers (or any of their respective affiliates) or any other person as to the suitability or reliability for any purpose whatsoever of any External Review or other opinion or certification of any third party (whether or not solicited by the Issuer and/or DCC) which may be made available in connection with the issue of any Bonds, and the Bondholders have no recourse against the Issuer, the Arranger or any of the Dealers (or any of their respective affiliates) or any other person in respect of the contents of any External Review or other such opinion or certification. It should be noted that there is currently no globally accepted framework or definition (legal, regulatory or otherwise) of, nor market consensus as to what constitutes, a "green", "blue", "sustainability" or "social" or an equivalently-labelled investment or as to what precise attributes are required for a particular investment to be defined as "green", "blue", "sustainable" or "social" or such other equivalent label. If developed in the future, investors in such Bonds may find that the Bonds no longer comply with any such definition or label.

A basis for the determination for such a definition has been established in the EU with the publication of the EU Taxonomy Regulation on the establishment of a framework to facilitate sustainable investment. The EU Taxonomy Regulation establishes a single EU-wide classification system, or "taxonomy", which provides companies and investors with a common language for determining which economic activities can be considered environmentally sustainable. On 1 January 2022, the Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2021/2139 of 4 June 2021 entered into force, supplementing the EU Taxonomy Regulation by establishing the technical screening criteria for determining the conditions under which an economic activity qualifies as contributing substantially to climate change mitigation or climate change adaption and for determining whether that economic activity causes no significant harm to any of the other environmental objectives. The EU Taxonomy Regulation has been and remains subject to further development by way of the implementation by the European Commission, through delegated regulations, of technical screening criteria for the environmental objectives set out in the EU Taxonomy Regulation. Any further delegated act that is adopted by the European Commission in the implementation of the EU Taxonomy Regulation may evolve over time with changes to the scope of activities and other amendments to reflect technological progress, resulting in regular review to the relating screening criteria.

Furthermore, it should be noted that no member of the Glas Group, no Dealer (nor any of their respective affiliates) nor any other person makes any representation as to the suitability of the Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds to fulfil environmental, social and sustainability criteria required by prospective investors. No member of the Glas Group, nor Dealer (nor any of their respective affiliates) nor any other person is responsible for, and no representation or assurance is given by the Dealers (or any of their respective affiliates) as to the suitability or reliability of, any third party assessment of the Green Eligibility Criteria or the Social Eligibility Criteria. Nor is any Dealer responsible for: Eligible Green Projects, or Eligible Social Projects. Nor is any Dealer responsible for: (i) any assessment of the Eligible Green Projects; or (ii) any assessment of the Eligible Social Projects; or (iii) the monitoring of the use of proceeds of any Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds. The External Review provider(s) have been appointed by DCC and the Issuer. In the event that any Bonds are listed or admitted to trading on any dedicated "sustainable" or other equivalently-labelled segment of any stock exchange or securities market (whether or not regulated), no representation or assurance is given by the Issuer, the Dealers (or any of their respective affiliates) or any other person that such listing or admission satisfies, whether in whole or in part, any present or future investor expectations or requirements as regards any investment criteria or guidelines with which such investor or its investments are required to comply, whether by any present or future applicable law or regulations or by its own by-laws or other governing rules or investment portfolio mandates, in particular with regard to any direct or indirect green, blue, social or sustainability impact of any projects or uses which are the subject of or related to, any green, blue, social or sustainability reports. None of the Arranger, the Dealers, the Trustee, the Agents nor any of their respective affiliates shall be responsible for the ongoing monitoring or verification of the use of proceeds in respect of any such Bonds. Furthermore, it should be noted that the criteria for any such listings or admission to trading may vary from one stock exchange or securities market to another. Nor is any representation or assurance given or made by the Issuer, the Dealers (or any of their respective affiliates) or any other person that any such listing or admission to trading will be obtained in respect of any such Bonds or, if obtained, that any such listing or admission to trading will be maintained during the life of the Bonds. Any such event or failure to apply an amount equivalent to the net proceeds of any Bonds issued as Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds for any eligible project and/or any withdrawal of any such opinion or certification or any such opinion or certification attesting that the Issuer is not complying in whole or in part with any matters for which such opinion or certification is opining or certifying on and/or any such Bonds no longer being listed or admitted to trading on any stock exchange or securities market as aforesaid may have a material adverse effect on the value of such Bonds and also potentially the value of any other Bonds and/or result in adverse consequences for certain investors with portfolio mandates to invest in securities to be used for a particular purpose.

While it is the intention of the Issuer to apply an amount equal to the net proceeds of such Bonds specifically to a portfolio of Eligible Green Projects or Eligible Social Projects, as applicable, as described in the Sustainable Finance Framework, there can be no assurance that the relevant project(s) or use(s) will be capable of being implemented in or substantially in such manner and/or accordance with any timing schedule and that accordingly such proceeds will be totally or partially disbursed for such project(s) or use(s). Nor can there be any assurance that any Eligible Green Projects or Eligible Social Projects will be completed within any specified period or at all or with the results or outcome (whether or not related to the environment) as originally expected or anticipated by the Issuer.

Neither a failure by the Issuer to allocate the proceeds of any Bonds issued as a Green Bond, Blue Bond, Social Bond or Sustainability Bond or to report on the use of proceeds of Eligible Green Projects, and/or Eligible Social Projects (as applicable) nor a failure of a third party to issue (or to withdraw) an opinion or certification in connection with an issue of Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds or the failure of the Bonds issued as a Green Bond, Blue Bond, Social Bond or Sustainability Bond to meet investors' expectations requirements regarding any "green", "blue", "sustainable", "social" or similar labels will constitute an event of default under the Bonds or breach of contract with respect to any of the Bonds issued as a Green Bond, Blue Bond, Social Bond or Sustainability Bond.

The performance of the Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds is not linked to the performance of the relevant Eligible Green Projects, or Eligible Social Projects or the performance of the Issuer in respect of any environmental or sustainability or similar targets. There will be no segregation of assets and liabilities in respect of the Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds and the Eligible Green Projects, or the Eligible Social Projects. Consequently, neither payments of principal and/or interest on the Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds nor any rights of Bondholders shall depend on the performance of the relevant Eligible Green Projects, or Eligible Social Projects or the performance of the Issuer in respect of any such environmental or sustainability or similar targets. Holders of any Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds shall have no preferential rights or priority against the assets of any Eligible Green Projects, or the Eligible Social Projects nor benefit from any arrangements to enhance the performance of such Bonds.

For the avoidance of doubt, the Sustainable Finance Framework, any External Review, any Impact Report, the DNV External Review referred to in the applicable Final Terms or pricing supplement(s) are not, nor shall they be deemed to be, incorporated in and/or form part of this Prospectus. Investors should refer to the Issuer's website (https://corporate.dwrcymru.com/en/about-us/investors), the Sustainable Finance Framework and the relevant External Review for further information.

# **DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

This Prospectus should be read and construed in conjunction with:

(i)

- (a) the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds as contained at pages 85 to 122 (inclusive) of the prospectus dated 4 May 2001 (https://corporate.dwrcymru.com/en/about-us/investors/prospectus);
- (b) the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds as contained at pages 114 to 160 (inclusive) of the prospectus dated 7 April 2003 (https://corporate.dwrcymru.com/en/about-us/investors/prospectus);
- (c) the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds as contained at pages 119 to 165 (inclusive) of the prospectus dated 4 December 2006 (https://corporate.dwrcymru.com/en/about-us/investors/prospectus);
- (d) the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds as contained at pages 120 to 166 (inclusive) of the prospectus dated 19 March 2010 (https://corporate.dwrcymru.com/en/about-us/investors/prospectus);
- (e) the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds as contained at pages 125 to 174 (inclusive) of the prospectus dated 21 June 2011 (https://corporate.dwrcymru.com/en/about-us/investors/prospectus);
- (f) the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds as contained at pages 138 to 186 (inclusive) of the prospectus dated 20 December 2017 (https://corporate.dwrcymru.com/en/aboutus/investors/prospectus);
- (g) the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds as contained at pages 139 to 192 (inclusive) of the prospectus dated 11 November 2019 (https://corporate.dwrcymru.com/en/about-us/investors/prospectus); and
- (h) the prospectus supplement dated 7 February 2020 (https://corporate.dwrcymru.com/en/about-us/investors/prospectus),
- (i) the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds as contained at pages 142 to 199 (inclusive) of the prospectus dated 23 March 2021 (https://corporate.dwrcymru.com/en/aboutus/investors/prospectus),

copies of the documents incorporated by reference listed in this paragraph (i) may be obtained (without charge) from the website of the Issuer as set out above.

(ii)

- the audited annual financial statements of the Issuer (together with the audit report thereon) for the period ended 31 March 2024 (https://corporate.dwrcymru.com/en/library/group-annual-report-and-accounts/dwr-cymru-financing-uk-plc);
- (b) the audited annual financial statements of the Issuer (together with the audit report thereon) for the period ended 31 March 2023 (https://corporate.dwrcymru.com/en/library/group-annual-report-and-accounts/dwr-cymru-financing-uk-plc);

- (c) the audited annual financial statements of DCC (together with the audit report thereon) for the financial year ended 31 March 2024 (https://corporate.dwrcymru.com/en/library/group-annual-report-and-accounts/dwr-cymru-cyfyngedig);
- (d) the audited annual financial statements of DCC (together with the audit report thereon) for the financial year ended 31 March 2023 (https://corporate.dwrcymru.com/en/library/group-annualreport-and-accounts/dwr-cymru-cyfyngedig); and

copies of documents incorporated by reference listed in this paragraph (ii) may be obtained (without charge) from the website of the Issuer as set out above.

All of the documents listed in paragraphs (i) and (ii) above have been previously published or are published simultaneously with this Prospectus and have been filed with the CSSF. Copies of documents incorporated by reference listed in paragraphs (i) and (ii) above may be obtained (without charge) from the website of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange (https://www.luxse.com/).

As Glas is the holding company of the Issuer (See Chapter 4 "DCC, the Issuer, the Glas Group and Glas Holdings"—"The Glas Group Corporate Structure") and the relevant financial covenants referred to in Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" – "DCC Covenants – Financial" are calculated on the basis of the information contained in

- (a) the audited annual consolidated financial statements of Glas (together with the audit report thereon) for the financial year ended 31 March 2024 (https://corporate.dwrcymru.com/en/library/group-annual-report-and-accounts/glas-cymru-anghyfyngedig);
- (b) the audited annual consolidated financial statements of Glas (together with the audit report thereon) for the financial year ended 31 March 2023 (https://corporate.dwrcymru.com/en/library/group-annual-report-and-accounts/glas-cymru-anghyfyngedig),

copies of the consolidated financial statements of Glas listed above may be obtained (without charge) from the website of the Issuer as set out above.

The consolidated financial statements of Glas have also been previously published or are published simultaneously with this Prospectus and have been filed with the CSSF. The consolidated financial statements of Glas are incorporated by reference into this Prospectus for information purposes only as Glas guarantees the payment obligations of DCC under the Intercompany Loan Agreements between DCC and the Issuer. All documents referred to above shall be incorporated in, and form part of this Prospectus, save that any statement contained in a document which is incorporated by reference herein shall be modified or superseded for the purpose of this Prospectus to the extent that a statement contained herein modifies or supersedes such earlier statement (whether expressly, by implication or otherwise). Any statement so modified or superseded shall not, except as so modified or superseded, constitute a part of this Prospectus.

The tables below set out the relevant page references for each of the following documents incorporated by reference in this Prospectus. Any information not listed in the tables below but included in the documents incorporated by reference is given for information purposes only.

(a) Audited consolidated annual financial statements of Glas for the financial year ended 31 March 2024

Glas Cymru Anghyfyngedig Report and Accounts 31 March 2024

Income Statement	Page 21
Statement of Comprehensive Income	Page 22

	Statement of Changes in Equity	Pages 24
	Balance Sheet	Page 23
	Cash Flow Statement	Page 26
	Notes	Pages 27-62
	Auditor's Report	Pages 18-21
(b)	Audited consolidated annual financial statements of Glas for the financial year 2023	ended 31 March
	Glas Cymru Anghyfyngedig Report and Accounts 31 March 2023	
	Income Statement	Page 25
	Statement of Comprehensive Income	Page 26
	Statement of Changes in Equity	Page 28
	Balance Sheet	Page 27
	Cash Flow Statement	Page 30
	Notes	Pages 31-67
	Auditor's Report	Pages 21-24
(c)	Audited annual financial statements of the Issuer for the period ended 31 March Dŵr Cymru (Financing) UK Plc Report and Financial Statements for the period ended 31 March 2024	2024
	Income Statement	Page 13
	Balance Sheet	Page 14
	Statement of Changes in Equity	Page 15
	Cash Flow Statement	Page 16
	Notes	Pages 17-32
	Auditor's Report	Pages 7-12
(d)	Audited annual financial statements of the Issuer for the period ended 31 March	2023
	Dŵr Cymru (Financing) UK Plc	
	Report and Financial Statements for the period ended 31 March 2023	
	Income Statement	Page 13
	Balance Sheet	Page 13
	Statement of Changes in Equity	Page 13
	Cash Flow Statement	Page 14
	Notes	Pages 15-30

	Auditor's Report	Pages 7-10
(e)	Audited annual financial statements of DCC for the financial year ended 31 Ma	arch 2024
	Dŵr Cymru Cyfyngedig	
	Directors' Report and Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2024	
	Income Statement	Page 21
	Statement of Comprehensive Income	Page 22
	Balance Sheet	Page 23
	Statement of Changes in Equity	Page 24
	Cash Flow Statement	Pages 25
	Notes	Pages 26-61
	Auditor's Report	Pages 17-20
(f)	Audited annual financial statements of DCC for the financial year ended 31 Me Dŵr Cymru Cyfyngedig Directors' Report and Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2023	arch 2023
	Income Statement	Page 23
	Statement of Comprehensive Income	Page 24
	Balance Sheet	Page 25
	Statement of Changes in Equity	Page 26
	Cash Flow Statement	Pages 27
	Notes	Pages 28-63
	Auditor's Report	Pages 19-22

# PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

If at any time the Issuer shall be required to prepare a prospectus supplement pursuant to Article 23 of Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 of 14 June 2017 on prospectuses of securities, as amended, implementing into Luxembourg law the EU Prospectus Regulation, the Issuer will prepare and make available an appropriate supplement to this Prospectus or a further Prospectus which, in respect of any subsequent issue of asset-backed bonds to be admitted to the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and admitted to trading on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange Regulated Market, shall constitute a prospectus supplement as required by Article 23 of Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 of 14 June 2017 on prospectuses of securities, as amended, implementing into Luxembourg law the EU Prospectus Regulation.

Each of the Issuer and DCC has given an undertaking that if at any time during the duration of the Programme there is a significant new factor, material mistake or material inaccuracy relating to the information included in this Prospectus which may affect the assessment of any Bonds, the Issuer shall prepare an amendment or supplement to this Prospectus or publish a replacement Prospectus for use in connection with any subsequent offering of the Bonds and shall supply to each Dealer and the Bond Trustee such number of copies of such supplement hereto as such Dealer and the Bond Trustee may reasonably request. The obligation to supplement this Prospectus in the event of significant new factors, material mistakes or material inaccuracies does not apply when this Prospectus is no longer valid.

### FINAL TERMS AND DRAWDOWN PROSPECTUSES

In this section the expression "necessary information" means, in relation to any Class of Bonds, the information necessary to enable investors to make an informed assessment of the assets and liabilities, financial position, profits and losses and prospects of the Issuer and of the rights attaching to the Bonds. In relation to the different types of Bonds which may be issued under the Programme, the Issuer has endeavoured to include in this Prospectus, including the documents incorporated by reference, all of the necessary information except for information relating to the Bonds which is not known at the date of this Prospectus and which can only be determined at the time of an individual issue of a Class of Bonds.

Any information relating to the Bonds which is not included in this Prospectus and which is required in order to complete the necessary information in relation to a Class of Bonds will be contained in the relevant Final Terms. For a Class of Bonds which is the subject of the Final Terms, those Final Terms will, for the purposes of that Class only, supplement this Prospectus and must be read in conjunction with this Prospectus. The Conditions as supplemented, amended and/or replaced to the extent described in the relevant Final Terms are the Terms and Conditions applicable to any particular tranche of Bonds which is the subject of such Final Terms.

The Conditions as supplemented, amended and/or replaced to the extent described in the relevant drawdown prospectus are the terms and conditions applicable to any particular Class of Bonds which is the subject of a drawdown prospectus. Each drawdown prospectus will be constituted by a single document containing the necessary information relating to the Issuer and the relevant Bonds.

# **CHAPTER 3 THE PARTIES**

**Issuer** Dŵr Cymru (Financing) UK Plc (the "**Issuer**") was formed in order to

raise funds to invest in providing long term debt financing to DCC in

relation to its water and sewerage undertaking.

**DCC** Dŵr Cymru Cyfyngedig ("**DCC**") is engaged in the provision of water

and sewerage services under an appointment held under the WIA.

Holdings Dŵr Cymru (Holdings) Limited ("Holdings") is the immediate

holding company of the Issuer and DCC.

Guarantors The following parties (each a "Guarantor") has each guaranteed

certain obligations of DCC (being the DCC Secured Liabilities) in favour of the DCC Security Trustee (for itself and on behalf of the DCC Secured Creditors, as defined below): (i) Holdings; (ii) Glas Securities; and (iii) Glas (each as defined below). The DCC Secured Liabilities that benefit from the guarantees include, amongst other things, the obligations and liabilities owed by DCC to the Issuer under each Intercompany Loan Agreement between the Issuer (as Lender)

and DCC (as Borrower).

None of the Guarantors has directly guaranteed the obligations of the

Issuer under the Bonds.

Glas Cymru Anghyfyngedig ("Glas"), a private unlimited company, is

the holding company in the Glas Group.

Glas Holdings Glas Cymru Holdings Cyfyngedig ("Glas Holdings"), a private

company limited by guarantee that holds all of the issued share capital

of Glas.

Glas Securities Glas Cymru (Securities) Cyfyngedig ("Glas Securities"), a private

company limited by shares which is a wholly owned subsidiary of Glas

that holds all of the issued share capital of Holdings.

Glas Group Glas, Glas Securities, Holdings, the Issuer and DCC (the "Glas

Group").

**Arranger** BNP Paribas

Dealers Barclays Bank PLC, BNP Paribas, HSBC Bank plc, Lloyds Bank

Corporate Markets plc and NatWest Markets Plc will act as dealers (together with any other dealer appointed from time to time by the Issuer) (the "Dealers") either generally in respect of the Programme (other than in respect of the Class R Bonds) or in relation to a particular Sub-Class, Class or Series of Bonds (other than in respect of the Class

R Bonds).

Financial Guarantors (for Class A

Bonds only)

Each of (i) Assured Guaranty UK Limited and Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp. (together, the "Assured Guaranty") under the terms of various financial guarantees which they have issued in favour of the Bond Trustee and in respect of Class A Bonds issued on the Initial Issue Date and in respect of Class A6 Bonds issued on the Fourth Issue Date; and (ii) such other financial guarantee companies (each, together

with Assured Guaranty, a "Financial Guarantor") as the Issuer may arrange to issue Financial Guarantees in respect of further Series of Class A Bonds.

The Class A Bonds issued on the Initial Issue Date and Class A6 Bonds issued on the Fourth Issue Date are unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed as to scheduled payments of interest and principal (other than any accelerated or additional amounts and Subordinated Coupon Amounts, as defined below) pursuant to financial guarantee insurance policies (and the endorsements thereto) originally issued by MBIA Assurance S.A. With effect from 28 December 2007, the business of MBIA Assurance S.A. was transferred to MBIA UK Insurance Limited (the "Transfer"); MBIA UK Insurance Limited, therefore, assumed all rights and obligations of MBIA Assurance S.A. under the Transaction Documents as if it were the Initial Financial Guarantor (as defined below) of the Class A Bonds issued on the Initial Issue Date.

Further Class A Bonds that were issued on the Fourth Issue Date are unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed as to scheduled payments of interest and principal (other than any accelerated or additional amounts and Subordinated Coupon Amounts) pursuant to financial guarantee insurance policies (and the endorsements thereto) issued by MBIA UK Insurance Limited.

On 10 January 2017, Assured Guaranty Corp. acquired the entire issued share capital of MBIA UK Insurance Limited, following which the registered name of MBIA UK Insurance Limited was subsequently changed to Assured Guaranty (London) Plc ("AGLN"). On 7 November 2018, AGLN transferred its insurance portfolio to, and merged with and into Assured Guaranty UK Limited (formerly Assured Guaranty (Europe) Plc) ("AGUK") (the "AGLN Merger"). On 24 February 2023, AGUK transferred 85 per cent. of its guarantee obligations (the "Guarantee Transfer") under the Financial Guarantees which had been originally issued by MBIA Assurance S.A. to Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp. ("AGM"). On 1 August 2024, AGM merged with and into Assured Guaranty Inc. (formerly Assured Guaranty Corp.) (the merged entity, "AG", and together with AGUK, "Assured Guaranty") (the "AG Merger").

The Initial Financial Guarantor is under no obligation to issue Financial Guarantees.

References to the "Initial Financial Guarantor" shall mean MBIA Assurance S.A. prior to the Transfer; MBIA UK Insurance Limited or AGLN (as applicable) after the Transfer but prior to the AGLN Merger; AGUK after the AGLN Merger but prior to the Guarantee Transfer and each of AGUK and AGM after the Guarantee Transfer but prior to the AG Merger, and AGUK and AG after the AG Merger.

Deutsche Trustee Company Limited as trustee (the "Bond Trustee") for and on behalf of the holders of each Class of Bonds of each Series (each a "Bondholder").

**Bond Trustee** 

**Issuer Security Trustee** 

Deutsche Trustee Company Limited as security trustee (the "Issuer Security Trustee") holds, and is entitled to enforce (for itself and on behalf of the Issuer Secured Creditors, as defined below), and the Issuer Security (as defined below).

**Paying Agents** 

Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch as issue agent and principal paying agent (the "Principal Paying Agent") and Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A. (the "Luxembourg Paying Agent" and, together with the Principal Paying Agent, the "Paying Agents") provides certain paying agency services to the Issuer in respect of Bearer Bonds.

Registrar

Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A. acts as registrar (the "Registrar") and provides certain registrar services to the Issuer in respect of Registered Bonds.

**Transfer Agents** 

Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch as transfer agent (the "Principal Transfer Agent") and Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A. (the "Luxembourg Transfer Agent", together with the Principal Transfer Agent, the "Transfer Agents") provide certain transfer agency services to the Issuer in respect of Registered Bonds.

**DCC Security Trustee** 

Deutsche Trustee Company Limited acts as security trustee (the "DCC Security Trustee") and holds, and is entitled to enforce (for itself and on behalf of the DCC Secured Creditors (as defined below)), the DCC Security and the Guarantor Security (each as defined below).

Cash Manager

DCC, pursuant to the terms of the Master Framework Agreement (as defined below) is appointed by the Issuer to act as cash manager (the "Cash Manager") in respect of monies credited from time to the Issuer Accounts (as defined below).

Standstill Cash Manager

The Royal Bank of Scotland plc, pursuant to the terms of the DCC STID and the Standstill Cash Management Agreement dated 21 June 2001, is appointed to act, after the occurrence of a Standstill Event (as defined below) as cash manager (the "Standstill Cash Manager") in respect of monies credited from time to time to the Debt Service Payment Account (as defined below).

**Account Bank** 

National Westminster Bank Plc, or any person for the time being acting as Account Bank (pursuant to the DCC Account Bank Agreement and the Issuer Account Bank Agreement, each as defined below) (each an "Account Bank") holds DCC's Accounts (as defined below) and Issuer Accounts and has established the Overdraft Facility (as defined below) in favour of DCC.

**Agent Bank** 

Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch acts as agent bank (the "Agent Bank") under the Paying Agency Agreement (as defined below).

**Luxembourg Listing Agent** 

Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A. is the listing agent in respect of the Bonds in Luxembourg.

**Finance Lessors** 

Each of Lloyds Bank Equipment Leasing (No. 9) Limited as Trustee for and on behalf of, and as Managing General Partner for Kanaalstraat Funding CV (formerly Lloyds Plant Leasing Limited) ("Kanaalstraat"), Lombard Lease Finance Limited, Assetfinance

December (H) Limited (formerly Motopurchase Limited), Norddeutsche Landesbank Girozentrale and RBSSAF (2) Limited (together the "Finance Lessors"), who lease plant, machinery and equipment to DCC under the terms of various finance leases (together, the "Finance Leases").

**Current DCC Hedge Counterparties** 

HSBC Bank plc and BNP Paribas, both of which have entered into hedging arrangements with DCC in respect of the Finance Leases (the "Current DCC Hedge Counterparties").

**Current Liquidity Facility Providers** 

Assured Guaranty UK Limited (formerly Assured Guaranty (Europe) Plc) and Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp. provide to the Issuer a liquidity facility for the purpose of meeting certain shortfalls in revenues available to the Issuer and DCC (the "Current Liquidity Facility Providers").

Current Issuer Hedge Counterparties NatWest Markets Plc, Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc, BNP Paribas and Barclays Bank PLC, all of which (save for Barclays Bank PLC) have entered into hedging arrangements with the Issuer (the "Current Issuer Hedge Counterparties").

**Authorised Lenders** 

As at the date of this Prospectus:

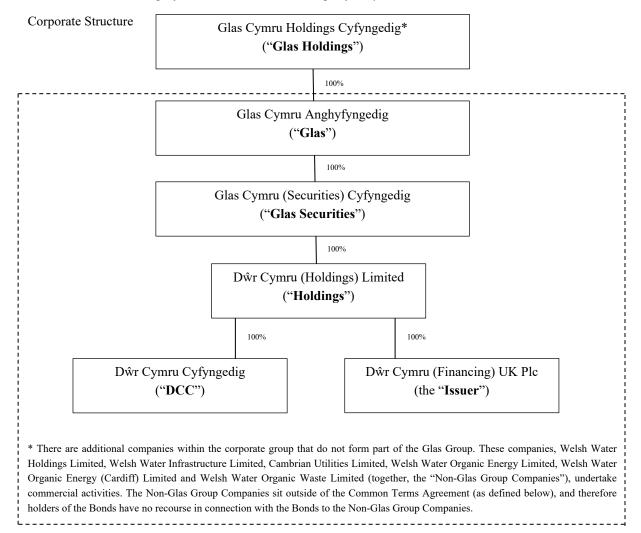
- the European Investment Bank and KfW IPEX-Bank GmbH have each made available Authorised Loan Facilities in respect of various revolving working capital and capital expenditure items to DCC; and
- (ii) the European Investment Bank, HSBC UK Bank plc, National Westminster Bank Plc, Lloyds Bank plc, BNP Paribas, London Branch, KfW IPEX-Bank GmbH, and Barclays Bank PLC have each made available Authorised Loan Facilities in respect of working capital and capital expenditure to the Issuer,

(each lender listed above being a "Current Authorised Lender"). Each Current Authorised Lender has acceded as a party to the Issuer STID or the DCC STID (as the case may be).

After the date of this Prospectus, certain other banks or financial institutions may agree to provide revolving credit facilities to the Issuer and/or DCC, or may agree to become Authorised Lenders as part of the syndication of any of the Authorised Loan Facilities provided by the Current Authorised Lenders or any further Authorised Loan Facility (each such entity, together with the Current Authorised Lenders, an "Authorised Lender"). Each further Authorised Lender will also accede as a party to the Issuer STID or the DCC STID (as the case may be). (See Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "Additional Resources Available".)

# CHAPTER 4 DCC, THE ISSUER, THE GLAS GROUP AND GLAS HOLDINGS

DCC (and the Glas Group) is subject to economic regulation as further described in this Prospectus. As such, DCC's operational performance can impact on its financial performance (and that of the Glas Group) through the financial reward and penalty mechanisms which Ofwat has in place to incentivise companies to deliver on their commitments. In DCC's view, such operational performance figures are not financial measures and as such are not alternative performance measures unless specifically disclosed as such.



The diagram set out above illustrates the ownership structure of the Glas Group. Glas is the holding company of the Glas Group; however, since March 2016, Glas has been a wholly-owned subsidiary of Glas Holdings. Glas Securities is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Glas. In turn, Holdings is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Glas Securities. Each of DCC and the Issuer is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Holdings.

For the avoidance of doubt, Glas Holdings is not part of the Glas Group and is therefore not subject to the full package of representations, warranties and covenants that are set out in the Common Terms Agreement (see section "Common Terms Agreement" under "Summary of Finance Documents"). Since Glas Holdings sits outside the Glas Group, it is not a Guarantor of the DCC Secured Liabilities in the same manner as Glas, Glas Securities and Holdings.

### **DCC**

#### Introduction

DCC (also known as Dŵr Cymru Welsh Water) is the operating company of the Glas Group.

DCC was incorporated as a private limited company in England and Wales on 1 April 1989 under the Companies Act with registration number 02366777 and its Legal Entity Identifier code 2138001LSWETH5TDQG53. DCC's principal activity is the supply of water and the treatment and disposal of sewage. It operates under an Instrument of Appointment (its "Instrument of Appointment") which has a 25-year notice period (see Chapter 5 "Water Regulation" under "Variation and Termination of an Appointment").

## Area of Appointment

DCC's water supply area covers most of Wales as well as parts of Herefordshire and Gloucestershire in England. DCC's sewerage area covers most of Wales and parts of Herefordshire, Gloucestershire, Cheshire, Shropshire and The Wirral. The sewerage boundary includes the River Dee and River Wye catchments in England but excludes the catchment of the River Severn in mid-Wales. Most of the premises served by DCC's sewerage services also receive water supplies from DCC.

There are five inset appointments:

- Albion Eco Limited to cover the supply of water to UPM and Eirgrid sites at Shotton on Deeside;
- Leep Networks (Water) Limited ("Leep")— to cover the supply of water and wastewater services for 243 household properties and wastewater only for four non-household properties at Llanilid, near Bridgend. Leep have consented to this area being transferred back to DCC and an application has been submitted to Ofwat;
- Icosa Water Services, Deeside to cover the supply of water for 283 household properties at the Airfields site in Deeside since October 2021;
- Icosa Water Services, Deeside to cover the supply of water for 368 household properties at the Airfields site in Deeside granted in December 2022; and
- Independent Water Networks Ltd to cover the provision of sewerage services to 561 household properties and 1 non-household property (when an ongoing development is complete) in Whitchurch, Shropshire.

From time to time, DCC may receive notification of other inset appointments for unserved locations or large sites.

# Map of DCC Instrument of Appointment Area



# Registered Office, Share Capital, Employees and Auditor

The registered office of DCC is Linea, Fortran Road, St Mellons, Cardiff CF3 0LT, Wales, UK. The telephone number of DCC is +44 (0) 2920 740450. DCC's website is www.dwrcymru.com (which does not form part of this Prospectus).

DCC's authorised share capital is £501,050,000 comprising of 501,050,000 ordinary shares of £1 each. The entire amount of issued share capital of £309,876,374 ordinary shares is owned by Holdings.

DCC's average number of employees during the year to 31 March 2024, including executive directors, was 3,790.

The auditor of DCC is Deloitte LLP, registered to carry on audit work in the United Kingdom by the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales, with its registered office at 2 New Street Square, London EC4A 3HQ (the "DCC Auditor"). DCC's accounting reference date is 31 March, and the latest audited accounts for DCC are for the year ended 31 March 2024. DCC's financial accounts (the "DCC Financial Accounts") are prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"). The DCC Financial Accounts are consolidated into the audited accounts of Glas each year (see "Glas Cymru Anghyfyngedig" below). The audited accounts of DCC for the year ended 31 March 2023 and for the year ended 31 March 2024 are incorporated by reference into this Prospectus.

Under the EUWA, the UK ceased to be a member of the EU on 31 January 2020. Following the UK's withdrawal, it entered into a transition period under the terms of the withdrawal agreement with the EU which ended on 31 December 2020. Up to this date, DCC's financial statements were prepared in accordance with EU-adopted IFRS. From 1 January 2021, the UK adopted newly issued standards and amendments to existing standards through the UK Endorsement Board which can differ to EU adoptions via the European Commission. Management have prepared the DCC Financial Accounts in accordance with UK-adopted IFRS, reviewed for any differences compared to EU-adopted IFRS, and can confirm that there are no material differences arising that would impact the financial statements.

# Regulation

DCC is principally regulated under the provisions of the WIA and its Instrument of Appointment as a water and sewerage undertaker (an "Undertaker"). The Welsh Government, the Secretary of State and Ofwat are the principal regulators of DCC. (See Chapter 5 "Water Regulation" under "Regulatory Framework" and "Duties of Ofwat and the Secretary of State" for further details.) Any statements attributed to Ofwat herein include any statement made by the DGWS before he ceded his duties to Ofwat. (See Chapter 5 "Water Regulation" for details on the regulation of Undertakers, including DCC.)

The main provisions of DCC's Instrument of Appointment ("Conditions of Appointment") are as follows:

- the application of price controls to restrict the charges that DCC can make for each element of the services that it provides;
- periodic reviews of price controls at specified intervals by means of determinations made by Ofwat;
- Interim Determinations (as defined in Chapter 5 "Water Regulation") by Ofwat between periodic reviews to make changes to price controls. At present, the specified circumstances which may trigger an Interim Determination for DCC include a new or changed legal requirement, and variations in values received or expected to be received from disposals of protected land;
- provisions which enable DCC to require Ofwat to refer a periodic review determination or an Interim Determination to the CMA for re-determination;
- requirements relating to the "financial ring-fencing" of the regulated business and transactions with associated companies and a requirement that DCC has at its disposal sufficient financial and managerial resources to carry out its regulated activities (including any investment programme necessary to fulfil legal obligations) and the "ring-fencing" of land and other assets;
- a requirement that DCC obtain a legally enforceable undertaking from its parent company stipulating that it will refrain from any action which would prejudice the ability of DCC to comply with its obligations as an Undertaker;
- a requirement to prepare and publish accounts showing separately its appointed business from all other businesses and activities;
- a requirement that the regulated business neither gives to, nor receives from, any other business or activity of DCC or any other company within the Glas Group, any cross-subsidy, whether those businesses are regulated under the WIA or not, and that any transaction with any other company within the Glas Holdings Group be on arm's length terms;
- a requirement that DCC maintains all necessary systems of planning and internal control to carry out its responsibilities as a water and sewerage undertaker;
- requirements concerning the corporate governance arrangements of DCC including compliance with the UK Corporate Governance Code and Ofwat's Principles of Board Leadership, Transparency and Governance;
- requirements to provide regulatory information to Ofwat;
- requirements associated with the provision of wholesale services to a Water Supply Licensee ("Licensee"), including obligations to be a party to and comply with the Market Arrangements Code and to carry out retail activities to eligible customers as though those activities were being carried out by a Licensee;

- a requirement to maintain at all times an Issuer credit rating which is an investment grade rating; a requirement to publish a Compliance Code to help ensure DCC does not operate in an anti-competitive manner;
- a requirement to deliver a ring-fencing certificate to Ofwat with a copy of each set of regulatory
  accounting statements confirming, among other things, the availability of sufficient financial resources
  and facilities, management resources and systems of planning and internal controls to enable it to carry
  out its functions as a regulated company for at least the next twelve months; and
- requirements to prepare and to comply with an Access Code which is to set out the basis upon which a Licensee can obtain common carriage services from the Undertaker in order to compete for eligible customers (See Chapter 5 "Regulation" under "Competition in the Water Industry" and "The Water Supply Licensing Regime").

Other Conditions of Appointment cover obligations relating to the calculation and application of "infrastructure charges", the preparation of charges schemes, the duty not to show undue preference or discrimination in the setting of charges, the requirement not to show undue preference or discrimination in the provision of services to certain third party service providers, prohibition on the disclosure of specified information provided by third party service providers in certain circumstances, the provision of core information to customers, procedures for dealing with leakage on customer supply pipes, service standards and targets, the payment of fees to Ofwat and compensation for customers in the event of interruptions to supply during a drought.

Further modifications came into effect on 12 February 2021 as part of the final determination in 2019 including a new condition to provide the framework for the DPC procurement process, amendments to allow Undertakers to recover the costs of paying third-party providers from customers, and the creation of a bespoke Interim Determination framework to deal with the exit of a scheme such as DCC's Cwm Taf project from the DPC process. DPC will result in water companies competitively procuring more aspects of an infrastructure project, including financing for such project, and was initially aimed at infrastructure projects of a discrete nature involving total expenditure in excess of £100 million. For PR24, DPC will apply by default for all discrete projects above a size threshold of £200m whole life Totex and Ofwat will reserve the right to explore the use of DPC for major projects below this size threshold where it may offer value for money for customers to do so.

#### **Water Resources**

DCC benefits from a combination of high annual rainfall and topographical and geological conditions which favour the catchment and storage of water. While resources are generally adequate to meet forecast demand, DCC actively pursues a strategy of minimising leakage and promoting water efficiency to reduce overall consumption. DCC has been able to maintain supplies with only limited restrictions (for example, hosepipe bans) even in exceptional drought conditions such as those which prevailed in 1976, 1984, 1989 and 2023, and no restrictions at all during the droughts of 1995, 2010 and 2018. Approximately one-quarter of the total water abstracted by DCC is supplied untreated to Severn Trent Water Limited under a bulk supply agreement.

# **Pollution Control**

Regulatory control of discharges to the environment from sewage treatment works is undertaken by DCC on behalf of NRW and the EA. Samples are taken to meet a schedule defined by regulators and analysed at laboratories accredited by United Kingdom Accreditation Service Ltd (UKAS), all managed by a team completely independent from DCC operations. NRW and the EA carry out site inspections and any issues are registered on Compliance Assessment Report forms which are public register documents and which detail agreed actions for resolving them.

# Water Supply - Base Statistics 2023-2024

Description	
Population served	3.027m
Properties served	1.474m
Length of mains	27,600km
Number of water treatment works (in operation)	61
Number of main reservoirs	
Number of water reservoirs (in operation)	66
Number of service reservoirs (in operation)	429
Average daily supply	880Mld
-from groundwater	2%
-from surface water	98%
Wastewater – Base Statistics 2023-2024	
Description	Value
Population served	3.273m
Properties served	1.499m
No. of wastewater treatment works	834
Volume of wastewater treated daily	1,798Mld

## Turnover

For the year ended 31 March 2024, total revenue was £924.4 million, yielding operating profits before financing costs of £46.3 million.

Water supply and sewerage services charges are set so as to reflect the average costs of providing each service. The average domestic bill within the region supplied by DCC was £514 for the year to 31 March 2024.

During the year ended 31 March 2024, approximately 48 per cent. of household water and sewerage customers paid according to their domestic metered consumption. The WIA grants domestic customers the right to have a meter installed free of charge if they wish to have one, and where this is practicable. New properties are also generally metered.

Customers with unmetered supplies are billed primarily in advance on an annual basis with payments due annually, half-yearly or by instalments. For metered supplies, non-household customers are billed periodically depending on the size of their consumption and household customers are normally billed half- yearly.

DCC offers a variety of payment options for settling charges for water supply and sewerage services, including social tariffs for financially vulnerable household customers. In 2023-2024, it assisted approximately 145,000 customers at a cost to DCC of approximately £13 million which formed part of the Glas Group's annual customer distributions for that year (see "Customer Distributions" below for further detail). The WIA prohibits the disconnection of household customers and other protected premises for non-payment of bills. Industrial and commercial customers are subject to a range of actions for non-payment, including disconnection in the case of persistent failure to settle charges.

Billing and collection services include meter reading, account maintenance, billing collections, debt management and all associated calls and correspondence. DCC also has supplementary billing and collection agreements with some local authorities and housing associations.

DCC's total charge for impairment of trade and other receivables for the year to 31 March 2024 was £28.3 million, equal to 3.1 per cent. of turnover. The bad debt charge (as a percentage of revenue) is an alternative performance measure and is calculated as the charge divided by total revenue.

## **Operating Costs**

DCC's operating expenditure (excluding depreciation, amortisation and infrastructure renewals expenditure, the bad debt charge and other operating income) was £368.4 million in the year to 31 March 2024.

### Insurance

DCC maintains comprehensive insurance cover consistent with the generally accepted practices of prudent water and sewerage companies. This includes property damage and business interruption insurance which covers the risk of loss and damage, including terrorism cover. DCC also has third party liability insurance, which includes public and product liability insurance.

## **Financing Costs and Strategy**

For the year ended 31 March 2024, DCC's net interest payable (before fair value adjustments) was £339.0 million, representing an average interest cost of 7.82 per cent. The net interest payable for the year included indexation charges of £115.3 million in respect of Indexed Bonds (as defined in the Chapter 7 "Terms and Conditions of the Bonds") in issue reflecting the RPI indexation of the principal in respect of such Bonds during the year and £11.7 million in respect of a £230.0 million index-linked loan from the European Investment Bank reflecting the RPI indexation for such loan (and of which £148.5 million unindexed principal remained outstanding as at 31 March 2024). The average interest cost before indexation was 2.0 per cent.

As at 31 March 2024, after taking into account derivative financial instruments, 82 per cent. of DCC's gross debt was linked to the Retail Prices Index and 12 per cent. was at a fixed rate.

Upon Glas' acquisition of DCC in May 2001, regulatory gearing was approximately 93 per cent. This figure has been gradually reduced to 60 per cent. as at 31 March 2024.

## **Customer Distributions**

Customer distributions represent the value of the financial headroom made available by the Glas Group to be spent on benefits to customers over and above the price control commitments. They are decided each year by the board of DCC, in light of its customer distribution policy which is both financially prudent and consistent with the board's gearing policy and ensures that value has been earned before it is distributed.

In June 2024 DCC announced that it will provide £14 million of contributions to social tariffs over the year to 31 March 2025 to financially vulnerable customers, helping approximately 130,000 customers with their bills. These customer rebates represent revenues foregone by DCC by not applying the full price control available to it. Over the past 23 years, customer benefits funded by discretionary expenditure have included additional capital projects, customer rebates, subsidies for low income or vulnerable customers and support for community projects.

## PR19 Final Determination

Following the final determination in 2019, a more comprehensive set of regulatory targets, known as Performance Commitments ("PCs"), was put in place for the AMP7 period. There are 56 PCs in total, expressed in terms of an overall framework defined by eight key promises that DCC has undertaken to make, following consultation with its customers. These are: "clean safe water for all"; "safeguard our environment for future

generations"; "personal service that is right for you"; "putting things right if they go wrong"; "fair bills for everyone"; "create a better future for all our communities"; "resilience"; and "developing our people". It is intended that these will deliver benefits to DCC's customers, its communities, and the environment.

Of the 56 PCs, 31 carry penalties and/or rewards and the remaining 25 are reputational. There are 15 PCs that are common across all water and sewerage companies, several targets having been set on the basis of horizontal benchmarking by Ofwat. A summary of performance against these PCs is included in the latest Annual Report and Accounts for the year ended 31 March 2024, from page 20 onwards and can be accessed at the following link: https://corporate.dwrcymru.com/en/library/group-annual-report-and-accounts/glas-cymru-cyfyngedig.

Further detail on all of DCC's PCs and ODIs is presented in the relevant final determination document, available at <a href="https://www.ofwat.gov.uk/wp-content/uploads/2019/12/PR19-final-determinations-D%C5%B5r-Cymru-%E2%80%93-Outcomes-performance-commitment-appendix.pdf">https://www.ofwat.gov.uk/wp-content/uploads/2019/12/PR19-final-determinations-D%C5%B5r-Cymru-%E2%80%93-Outcomes-performance-commitment-appendix.pdf</a>.

On 16 December 2019, Ofwat published the final determination for the AMP7 (2020-2025) period. Notable features included the following:

- the use of RPI as the basis for indexation for price controls has been discontinued, and CPIH is being used instead;
- 50 per cent. of the RCV as at 1 April 2020 will continue to be indexed in line with RPI for the five year period. The remainder, together with new additions to the RCV, will be indexed in line with CPIH. Ofwat indicated that it intended to phase out the use of RPI completely in due course;
- the underlying allowed rate of return is 2.92 per cent. on the CPIH-indexed portion of the RCV, and 1.92 per cent. on the RPI-indexed portion of the RCV;
- the final determination reflects a cost challenge of around 6 per cent. as compared with the August 2019 business plan.
- the proposed new "Cwm Taf" water treatment works at Merthyr Tydfil in South Wales was considered suitable for DPC and was thus expected to be delivered by a third party, and financed separately from the Water Network-Plus price control;
- any out-performance of costs during the price control period will be shared approximately 42 per cent. to the company, 58 per cent. to customers. Any cost under-performance will be shared approximately 58 per cent. to the company, 42 per cent. to customers;
- at the same time, Ofwat set performance targets that are more stretching than those that DCC proposed in its August 2019 business plan; and
- taken as a package, the ODIs put forward in the final determination would be expected to deliver a RoRE range of minus 1.03 per cent. to plus 0.61 per cent.

DCC had until 15 February 2020 to ask Ofwat to refer the final determination to the CMA for re-determination. However, in January 2020 the board of DCC formally made the decision not to exercise this option.

The next five-year period is the AMP8 period spanning 1 April 2025 to 31 March 2030. Ofwat published its final methodology for PR24 on 13 December 2022. Regulated Companies were required to submit their draft business plans in respect of PR24 by 2 October 2023 and DCC submitted its draft business plan by this deadline. Ofwat published its DD for AMP8 on 11 July 2024, with final determinations expected in December 2024 (see "AMP8 (2025-2030)" below).

# AMP7 (2020-2025)

## Capital Investment Programme

In the AMP7 period DCC is on track to invest approximately £2 billion in capital projects. The strategic focus of the capital programme is on drinking water improvements, leakage reduction, dam safety, environmental protection, and future service resilience, all whilst ensuring levels of service for customers are maintained or improved, and costs are kept low. Notable components include the following:

- a programme of comprehensive 'Zonal Studies' which aims to improve the network by reducing
  discolouration and improving iron compliance through replacement and cleansing of the network,
  together with investment into manganese treatment, to improve customer acceptability of water and
  reduce related complaints, as well as meet DWI requirements;
- reduction of leakage volumes through installing active leakage detection and mains replacement across the country;
- a Water Resources Management plan to ensure the resilience of upstream water sources and reduce average supply interruptions. This includes various trunk mains repairs, investment in a trunk main between Broomy Hill and Vowchurch water treatment works, improvements at Canaston Bridge and a permanent supernatant at Crai water treatment works;
- significant investment in dam and reservoir safety including new spillways and pipes, hydraulic remedial
  works, drawdown capacity improvements and valve replacement to meet legal and climate change
  requirements at around 26 locations, including a £45 million investment at Llyn Celyn impounding
  reservoir which regulates the flow of water into the River Dee;
- the National Environment Programme developed with NRW for treatment works upgrades and spill reductions at key combined sewer overflows informed by the company's Storm Overflow Assessment Framework ("SOAF") investigation programme;
- investment into the wastewater network and treatment works with upgrades to account for population growth and to ensure compliance with flow permits and performance targets and objectives;
- execution of detailed Drainage and Wastewater Management Plans together with targeted investment to address sewer flooding to meet the challenge of achieving a net reduction in internal and external flooding incidents against the backdrop of climate change and increased urbanisation;
- resilience improvements to water and wastewater networks including a link main between DCC's two
  largest water supply systems as well as emergency storage facilities for sludge and resilience of power
  supplies and systems at various wastewater treatment works;
- increasing the level of waste that is treated through Advanced Anaerobic Digestors and recycled into land to satisfy the overall percentage of sludge that is disposed of in line with NRW guidelines;
- large-scale investment into proactive and reactive maintenance within water treatment works, water networks, wastewater treatment works, wastewater networks and bioresources to ensure performance targets and objectives continue to be met; and
- design and procurement activities for the new "Cwm Taf" treatment works in the Merthyr Tydfil area to
  meet the DWI requirements for water treatment improvement, upgrading or replacing three ageing
  works. The project will be delivered under the new DPC framework (see Chapter 5 "Water Regulation").

DCC has had agreements in place with various principal capital partners to deliver the capital programme throughout the AMP7 period, including Mott Macdonald Bentley, Morgan Sindall Limited, Skanska, Ove Arup & Partners Limited, and Arcadis.

# AMP8 (2025-2030)

## Planned Capital Investment Programme

DCC submitted its draft business plan for AMP8 in October 2023. Following Ofwat's publication of the DD on 11 July 2024, DCC updated and modified its business plan and submitted it alongside its representations on the DD to Ofwat on 28 August 2024. The planned investment programme includes forward-looking objectives, which may or may not be met (in whole or in part). These objectives relate to protecting and improving the environment, providing safe and high quality drinking water, ensuring a secure and reliable water supply, and strengthening the resilience and security of systems.

This is DCC's largest ever regulated investment plan. Over £2.5 billion of a total £4.2 billion programme targets environmental improvements. In order to ensure deliverability of this ambitious AMP8 capital programme, DCC is targeting some £400 million of schemes to be ready for delivery commencement in April 2025. Many of the schemes identified for early delivery have a regulatory driver (such as the National Environment Plan).

Proposed projects in the AMP8 business plan include:

- reducing phosphorous discharges into rivers in Special Areas of Conservation, achieving 90 per cent.
   of the reduction required to eliminate harm to these rivers caused by phosphates from wastewater treatment works discharges,
- tackling the storm overflows that are having the biggest environmental impact,
- reducing by 10 per cent. the leakage in DCC's network between 2024-2025 and 2029-2030, and helping customers address leaks in their homes and businesses, and
- reducing the number of pollution events (category 1, 2 and 3) from a forecast level of 78 in 2024 to 68 in 2029 and tackling those assets that cause growing risks of 'serious' pollution incidents.

Under the updated business plan submitted to Ofwat for the five-year regulatory period from 1 April 2025 to 31 March 2030, average domestic bills would rise by 38 per cent. in real terms by 2029-2030 compared with 2024-2025. To address the resulting affordability concerns, DCC plans to continue and enhance the social tariffs that it offers to financially vulnerable customers.

The board of directors of DCC intends to finance the activities of the business in a way that maintains its key financial ratios at a level consistent with single-A credit ratings.

## PR24 Draft Determination

The periodic review of price controls by Ofwat, which is currently underway will culminate in the determination of price controls for the period from 1 April 2025 to 31 March 2030. On 11 July 2024, Ofwat published the DD for DCC. Notable features of the DD include the following:

- starting from 1 April 2025, the use of RPI as the basis for indexation of part of the RAV will be discontinued. Instead, the whole of the RAV will be indexed in line with CPIH;
- the allowed rate of return will be set at 3.66 per cent.;
- the DD reflects a cost challenge of around 11 per cent. compared to DCC's business plan. Despite this cost challenge, the level of expenditure envisaged in the DD is more than one-third higher than the level assumed at PR19 for the 2020-25 period. This reflects a step change in investment in environmental

improvements, the water supply/demand balance, water quality, increased resilience and improved services to customers;

- Ofwat has introduced a new system of Price Control Deliverables ("PCDs") to hold companies
  accountable for the delivery of the projects and schemes for which costs have been allowed in the DD.
  Progress against delivery of PCDs will be monitored throughout the 2025-2030 period, and any failure
  to deliver or delay in delivery will attract financial penalties;
- any out-performance or under-performance of costs during the 2025-2030 period will generally be shared between the company and the customers, with 40-50 per cent. allocated to the company and 50-60 per cent. allocated to its customers. For a small number of specific cost items, Ofwat has applied bespoke cost-sharing rates which are more favourable to DCC;
- at the same time, Ofwat has proposed more demanding performance targets than those proposed by DCC in many instances;
- the proposal DCC had made in its business plan to measure its performance on storm overflows with reference to reductions in harm caused to the receiving water has been rejected. Instead Ofwat intends to regulate and incentivise DCC on the average frequency of spills at storm overflows, in line with Undertakers in England; and
- the rates at which ODI rewards and penalties apply have, in many instances, been materially increased
  when compared with AMP7, with the coverage of financial ODIs also increasing, with only one
  performance commitment subject to a non-financial i.e reputational ODI.

On 28 August 2024 DCC submitted its representations on the DD to Ofwat. The representations made covered several areas of the DD, including:

- the overall balance of risk and return in the DD, which DCC considers to be skewed to the downside, particularly as a result of the combination of higher ODI penalty rates and tougher performance commitment targets. Changes have been requested in respect of allowed expenditure, performance targets, ODIs, the allowed rate of return, or a combination of all four;
- the amount of enhancement expenditure that was disallowed; and
- Ofwat's position that storm overflow performance should be measured on spill frequency for DCC.
  Welsh Government and NRW have determined that investment in storm overflows should be
  prioritised on the basis of the harm caused by storm overflows rather than the number of spills. It is,
  therefore, inappropriate to assess performance on a different basis which would require a different plan
  and prioritisation.

The final determination is due to be published on 19 December 2024 (although Ofwat has indicated that it could be delayed into January 2025). All aspects of the DD are subject to potential revision, including the allowed rate of return.

## Investigations

On 16 July 2024, Ofwat announced that it was opening enforcement cases into DCC (together with Hafren Dyfrdwy, Severn Trent and United Utilities) as part of its ongoing investigation into how water companies are managing their wastewater treatment works and networks and whether there had been a contravention of DCC's statutory duties and its Conditions of Appointment. DCC is required to respond to information requests issued by Ofwat pursuant to section 203 of the WIA and is actively cooperating with the investigation.

On 6 August 2024, Ofwat proposed that Thames Water, Yorkshire Water and Northumbrian be fined £104m, £47m and £17m, respectively, for their failures to properly operate and maintain their wastewater treatment works. Ofwat is also consulting on proposed enforcement orders which will require each fined company to rectify the problems Ofwat has identified to ensure they comply with their legal and regulatory obligations. The fined companies will not be able to recover the money for any proposed penalties from customers and Ofwat will ensure that customers are not charged twice where additional maintenance is required. If Ofwat were to make a finding against DCC, then DCC may suffer financial losses owing to any penalty imposed by Ofwat or other commitments it is required to make to Ofwat.

In November 2021, the EA announced separate major investigations, which are still ongoing, into sewage treatment works across all water companies in relation to the release of unpermitted sewage discharges into rivers and watercourses (known as "Operation Standard"). Since September 2022, DCC (along with all other water and sewerage companies) received formal information requests from the EA to share event duration monitoring, flow data/inlet flow information and other data in relation to its sewage treatment sites in England. These formal information requests were made under section 108 of the Environment Act 1995, and the EA is understood to be carrying out a criminal investigation which could lead to a fine, or other actions being taken against DCC and other companies. On 23 June 2023, the EA published its initial assessment of Operation Standard which indicated there may have been widespread and serious non-compliance with environmental permit conditions by all water companies and that it would conduct site visits. The EA has subsequently undertaken site visits to a number of DCC's wastewater treatment sites in England.

As at the date of this Prospectus, DCC continues to cooperate with the EA's information requests, however, the EA has not provided any further indication as to the likely timescale for concluding its investigation of DCC. The potential financial impact, if any, of these investigations on DCC is currently unknown. It may be several months, or even a number of years, before there is an outcome. If the EA rules against DCC, fines can be up to 100 per cent. of annual turnover for civil cases, or unlimited in criminal proceedings.

In addition, DCC has received a nominal penalty of £1 (the subject of an Ofwat consultation) in respect of an Ofwat investigation under section 203 of the WIA into the misreporting of leakage and per capita consumption ("PCC") data. DCC had identified issues with its regulatory reporting and communicated this to Ofwat, proposing a programme of remedies. Ofwat then opened its own investigation which reached findings substantially in line with DCC's. This included evidence that management oversight and a failure of governance had led to DCC misreporting its leakage and PCC performance figures over a period of five years. Ofwat accepted DCC's proposed remedies which included a commitment to spend £59m of extra capital expenditure to improve leakage and PCC performance and an additional £40m of customer redress, and applied a nominal financial penalty of £1.

## **Political and Other Developments**

DCC and the UK water industry generally face increased scrutiny from regulators and key stakeholders, including the UK and Welsh Governments and other political parties and environmental interest groups.

# Dŵr Cymru (Financing) UK Plc (the "Issuer")

#### Introduction

The Issuer was incorporated in England and Wales on 16 April 2019 as a limited liability company, with registered number 11949988. The registered office of the Issuer is Linea, Fortran Road, St Mellons, Cardiff, CF3 0LT, Wales, UK. The Issuer is a wholly owned subsidiary of Holdings and has no subsidiaries.

The Issuer has no employees nor does it own any tangible or physical assets (including, in particular, any real property). Administration and treasury operations are conducted on its behalf by DCC and certain third parties. The telephone number of the principal place of business of the Issuer is +44 (0) 2920 740450.

The Issuer is a special purpose financing vehicle for the purpose of issuing asset-backed securities to facilitate future financing of the operating and capital requirements of DCC through, *inter alia*, the issuance of Bonds and other financial indebtedness.

The Issuer's authorised share capital is £50,001 divided into 50,001 ordinary shares of £1 each. The shares have all been issued. 2 shares are fully paid up, and 49,999 shares are partly paid up.

The Issuer's auditor Deloitte LLP is registered to carry on audit work in the United Kingdom by the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales, with its registered office at 2 New Street Square, London EC4A 3HQ (the "Issuer Auditor"). The Issuer's accounting reference date is 31 March, and the latest audited accounts for the Issuer are for the period ended 31 March 2024. The Issuer's accounts are prepared in accordance with IFRS. The audited accounts for the Issuer for the period ended 31 March 2024 are incorporated by reference into this Prospectus.

In addition to the Bonds previously issued under the Programme, the Issuer has entered into (a) the AG Liquidity Facility Agreements to enable it to draw monies in order to fund Liquidity Shortfalls (as defined below); (b) Hedging Agreements (as defined below) in accordance with the hedging policy; and (c) Authorised Loan Facilities (as defined below). The Issuer has also on-lent the existing bond issue proceeds under the Intercompany Loan Agreements and will on-lend the proceeds of any further bond issue under new Intercompany Loan Agreements. See Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "Summary of the Finance Documents".

## Glas Cymru Holdings Cyfyngedig ("Glas Holdings")

Glas Holdings is a private company limited by guarantee. Glas Holdings was incorporated in England and Wales on 15 December 2015 under the Companies Act, with registered number 9917809. The registered office of Glas Holdings is Linea, Fortran Road, St Mellons, Cardiff, CF3 0LT, Wales, UK.

# Introduction

Glas Holdings was established as the new holding company of the Glas Group for the sole purpose of enabling the establishment, acquisition and operation of new businesses or ventures by Glas Holdings (or its commercial subsidiaries) in the utility and infrastructure sectors. The insertion of Glas Holdings as the new ultimate holding company of the Glas Group was approved by the DCC Secured Creditors by way of a DCC STID Proposal dated 9 December 2015 and separately implemented, by way of a scheme of arrangement, on 1 March 2016.

New businesses or ventures of Glas Holdings (or its commercial subsidiaries) may be funded using the financial surpluses of DCC, up to a maximum aggregate value of £100,000,000 (indexed in line with RPI) (in order to cap the amount invested in such new businesses at around 2 per cent. of the Glas Group's RCV).

For the avoidance of doubt, Glas Holdings is not part of the Glas Group and is therefore not subject to the full package of representations, warranties and covenants that are set out in the Common Terms Agreement. Since Glas Holdings sits outside the Glas Group, it is not a Guarantor of the DCC Secured Liabilities in the same manner as Glas, Glas Securities and Holdings.

# **Corporate Governance**

The board of directors of Glas Holdings is accountable to the members of Glas Holdings. Glas Holdings currently has 56 members in addition to the directors, who are also members. Members do not receive dividends and, other than their liability to pay £1 upon a winding up of the company, have no financial interest in the

company. Members are generally individuals from across the region currently served by DCC with backgrounds in a variety of sectors including industry, commerce, finance, small business, education, health, the environment, charities and local government. The process of selecting members is overseen by an independent membership selection panel in accordance with the company's published membership policy.

Glas Holdings is also subject to the provisions of the UK Companies Act 2006. In addition, Glas Holdings operates as if it were a publicly listed company in all material respects as regards corporate governance and reporting. It follows the UK Corporate Governance Code and Ofwat's Principles of Board Leadership, Transparency and Governance for water company boards of directors. The auditor of Glas Holdings is Deloitte LLP, registered to carry on audit work in the United Kingdom by the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales, with its registered office at 2 New Street Square, London EC4A 3HQ.

DCC has the same directors as Glas Holdings. Each of DCC and Glas Holdings has undertaken to maintain a majority of independent non-executive directors on their boards of directors.

## **Remuneration Policy**

The principles and framework of the current Remuneration Policy, as proposed by the Remuneration Committee, were approved by Glas members at the Annual General Meeting held on 7 July 2023 and were effective from that date. The Remuneration Policy aligns executive directors' remuneration with the implementation of DCC's long-term strategy to deliver the best possible outcomes for its customers and to protect the environment. Under the policy, remuneration is linked to performance both annually and over the five-year regulatory period that commenced in April 2020.

The Remuneration Policy is implemented to ensure that:

- (i) levels of base salary and total remuneration (when assessed periodically against the market) are fair and competitive having regard to an individual's experience and responsibility, in order to attract and retain necessary skills and talent;
- (ii) performance improvement is encouraged by ensuring that a significant proportion of total remuneration opportunity is linked to performance, whilst guarding against encouraging inappropriate risk taking;
- (iii) AVPS (as defined below) incentives are focused on the outcomes which are considered important for customers and calibrated against the prior year's performance assessed by Ofwat and other regulators, in order to incentivise sector-leading performance in a transparent and accountable way; and
- (iv) the LTVPS (as defined below) is focused on Totex performance (overall cost efficiency and spend over the period 2020-2025) and performance measures which support the long term strategic goals of DCC as set out in Welsh Water 2050, and is linked to the overall reward/penalty position in relation to Ofwat's outcome delivery incentives for those measures over the period 2020-2025.

The terms of reference for the Remuneration Committee provide that it will have oversight of the remuneration arrangements across the business as a whole. The Remuneration Committee also considers the impact of the policy in light of the broader social, environmental and not-for-shareholder status of the wider corporate group.

DCC negotiates salaries for the wider workforce with three recognised trade unions by means of a single table approach. The Remuneration Committee considers the agreed increase for the wider employee base and also reviews market practice and conditions. The performance commitments and cost elements which form the basis of the AVPS and LTVPS for executive directors are also the basis of variable pay arrangements for the wider executive team and across the organisation. The Remuneration Committee does not formally consult with employees on executive pay, but does regularly seek the views of the People and Workforce Director and takes into account views expressed in dialogue with Glas members and engages informally with employees to seek their views.

# Annual Variable Pay Scheme ("AVPS")

The maximum variable pay that executive directors can earn under the AVPS in 2024-2025 equates to 100 per cent. of base salary. For the period 2020-2025 the scheme has been amended to focus on the key performance objectives of the final determination. The achievement of variable pay is assessed across three components.

Component	Description
Customer Service (30% weighting)	Based on the overall reward/penalty performance over three customer service measures taken from the final determination: C-MeX, D-MeX and Business Customer satisfaction.
Operational Performance (50% weighting)	Based on the overall reward/penalty performance over a range of eight key operational performance commitments.
Strategic Goals (20% weighting)	Based on four performance commitments, agreed annually by the Remuneration Committee.

## Long Term Variable Pay Scheme ("LTVPS")

The objectives of the LTVPS are to align the longer term aspects of total remuneration and the focus of the Executive Directors with those of DCC's customers and stakeholders and to incentivise the achievement of the long term strategy. It is linked to DCC's performance over the course of the five-year regulatory period ending on 31 March 2025. The awards comprise annual cash payments of up to 60 per cent. of the maximum amount payable for the previous scheme year plus a balancing payment after completion of the five-year period based on performance over the full five years. Under the LTVPS, awards can be made on the basis of performance against the following two discrete measures:

- (i) Totex (overall cost efficiency and spend) performance over the period 2020-2025; and
- (ii) performance development which is based on the overall reward/penalty performance over a range of 17 PCs from the final determination which are relevant to achieving DCC's long-term goals in Welsh Water 2050.

The maximum variable pay that the Chief Executive can earn under the LTVPS is 500 per cent. of salary over the five-year regulatory period (with a maximum potential award of 60 per cent. per annum plus a balancing payment in the final year). For the Chief Financial Officer, the maximum potential award is 300 per cent. of salary over the five-year regulatory period to 31 March 2025 (with a maximum potential award of 36 per cent. per annum plus a balancing payment in the final year).

#### Acquisitions

New businesses or ventures of Glas Holdings (or its commercial subsidiaries) are funded using the financial surpluses of DCC, up to a maximum aggregate value of £100,000,000 (indexed) (in order to cap the amount invested in such new businesses at around 2 per cent. of the Glas Group's RCV). On 19 December 2017 the Glas Group acquired all of the shares in Welsh Water Organic Energy and Welsh Water Organic Energy (Cardiff) Limited. Collectively, the companies recycle food and green waste under a contract with Cardiff Council and the Vale of Glamorgan Council, and maintain an anaerobic digestion food waste facility which generates electricity for DCC's Cardiff Wastewater Treatment Works site.

## Glas Cymru Anghyfyngedig ("Glas")

Glas was incorporated in England and Wales on 13 April 2000 as a private company limited by guarantee under the Companies Act, with registered number 03975719. On 8 March 2016, Glas was re-registered as a private

unlimited company. The registered office of Glas is Linea, Fortran Road, St Mellons, Cardiff, CF3 0LT, Wales, UK.

Glas was established for the sole purpose of acquiring and owning DCC and on 11 May 2001 Glas acquired DCC through its intermediate holding company, Glas Securities.

Glas has no employees and does not own any tangible or physical assets (including, in particular, any real property) other than its shares in Glas Securities.

The principal activity of Glas is to hold the share of Glas Securities and to enter into certain documents incidental to the Programme.

The auditor of Glas is Deloitte LLP, registered to carry on audit work in the United Kingdom by the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales, with its registered office at 2 New Street Square, London EC4A 3HQ (the "Glas Auditor" and together with the DCC Auditor and Issuer Auditor, the "Glas Group Auditor"). The accounting reference date of Glas is 31 March and the latest audited accounts, prepared under IFRS, are for the year ended 31 March 2024 which, together with those for the year ended 31 March 2023 are incorporated by reference into this Prospectus.

Under the EUWA, the UK ceased to be a member of the EU on 31 January 2020. Following the UK's withdrawal, it entered into a transition period under the terms of the withdrawal agreement with the EU which ended on 31 December 2020. Up to this date Glas' financial statements were prepared in accordance with EU-adopted IFRS. From 1 January 2021, the UK adopted newly issued standards and amendments to existing standards through the UK Endorsement Board which can differ to EU adoptions via the European Commission. Management have prepared the financial statements in accordance with UK-adopted IFRS, reviewed for any differences compared to EU-adopted IFRS, and can confirm that there are no material differences arising that would impact the financial statements.

# Glas Cymru (Securities) Cyfyngedig ("Glas Securities")

Glas Securities was incorporated in England and Wales on 21 December 2000 as a private limited company under the Companies Act, with registered number 4129132 and is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Glas.

Glas Securities has no employees nor does it own any tangible or physical assets (including, in particular, any real property) other than its shares in Holdings.

The principal activity of Glas Securities is to hold the shares of Holdings and to enter into certain documents necessary to effect the acquisition of DCC and all documents incidental to the Programme.

Glas Securities' authorised share capital is £100 divided into 100 ordinary shares of £1 each. One such ordinary share has been issued and is fully paid up and held by Glas. As at the date of this Prospectus, Glas Securities owes £1.4 million to Glas under an inter-company balance, representing its net acquisition cost of Holdings.

# Dŵr Cymru (Holdings) Limited ("Holdings")

Holdings was incorporated in England and Wales on 23 March 2000 as a limited liability company under the Companies Act, with registered number 3954867 and is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Glas Securities.

Holdings has no employees and does not own any tangible or physical assets (including, in particular, any real property) other than its shares in DCC and the Issuer (each of which is a wholly owned subsidiary).

The principal activity of Holdings is to hold the shares of DCC and the Issuer, and to enter into certain documents incidental to the Programme.

Holdings authorised share capital is £31,000 divided into 1,000 ordinary shares of £1 each and 30,000 redeemable preferred ordinary (non-voting) shares of £1 each.

The issued share capital is £30,001 (1 ordinary share and 30,000 redeemable preferred ordinary (non-voting) shares owned by Glas Securities).

# Management of Glas Holdings, DCC and the Issuer

Executive Directors of Glas Holdings and DCC:

The executive directors of both Glas Holdings and DCC are Peter Perry and Mike Davis.

Directors of the Issuer:

The directors of the Issuer are Peter Perry, Mike Davis and Matthew Jones (alternate director to Mike Davis).

# **Peter Perry**

Peter was appointed Chief Executive Officer in April 2020. He was the Managing Director of Dŵr Cymru Welsh Water from October 2017 after four years as Chief Operating Officer. Appointed Operations Director of Welsh Water in July 2006, Peter has a civil engineering background and was formerly the Chief Operating Officer for United Utilities Operational Services (UUOS), having previously been the Operations Director with responsibility for the operational contract with Welsh Water and UUOS' water interests in Scotland and Ireland. Prior to that he worked for Welsh Water for over 20 years. Peter is also currently President of the Institute of Water, Chair of the Wales Leadership Board and a Member of the Community Leadership Board of Business in the Community Cymru – HRH The Prince of Wales Responsible Business Network. He is a Member of the Water UK Board and an Advisor on the UK Resilience Forum.

#### Mike Davis

Mike Davis was appointed Chief Financial Officer on 1 January 2020. Mike graduated as a chemical engineer and qualified as a chartered accountant with PwC. Mike previously held the positions of Director of Strategy and Regulation and Financial Controller at Welsh Water, with a focus on regulatory price reviews and competition. He is a Non-Executive Director of Wales & West Utilities. He has previous experience in the media, information and communications technology (ICT) and mining industries, including a role as Finance Director for two private equity start-up businesses. He was also a director of UK Water Industry Research and a Non-Executive Director at RCT Homes, a registered social landlord.

The non-executive directors of Glas Holdings and DCC are:

# Alastair Lyons CBE (Chair of the Board)

Alastair has been a Non-Executive Director of DCC since May 2016 and Chair of the board of directors since July 2016. He is also Chair of Harworth Group Plc and of Vitality UK. Previously he was Non-Executive Chairman of the Admiral Group, the Serco Group, and Towergate Insurance, Deputy Chairman of the Bovis Homes Group and Senior Independent Director at Phoenix, a life assurance consolidator. In his executive career Alastair was Chief Executive of the National & Provincial Building Society and the National Provident Institution and Director of Corporate Projects at NatWest Bank. He was awarded the CBE in 2001 for services to social security having served as a Non-Executive Director of both the Department for Work & Pensions and the Department of Transport.

#### Joanne Kenrick

Joanne is Senior Independent Director and was appointed as a Non-Executive Director in November 2015. She was previously the Marketing Director for Homebase until the end of 2015. Prior to that, Joanne was CEO of Start, setting up and running HRH the Prince of Wales public facing initiative for a more sustainable future.

Other former roles include Marketing and Customer Proposition Director for B&Q, Marketing Director for the National Lottery, and Group Sales and Marketing Director at Wilson Connolly. Joanne has also worked for Woolworths, Asda, PepsiCo and Masterfoods. Joanne is currently the Senior Independent Director, Deputy Chair and Chair of the Remuneration Committee at Coventry Building Society, Non-Executive Director and Chair of the Remuneration Committee of Sirius Real Estate. Non-Executive Director and Consumer Duty champion for Vitality Health and Life Insurance. Previous Non-Executive positions include Non-Executive Director of Safestore, Principality Building Society and of BACS Payment Services Ltd, independent Chair of the Current Account Switch, Cash ISA Switch, and PayM Mobile Payments Services for Pay.UK and Chair of the Trustees of the children's charity Make Some Noise.

#### **Thomas Crick MBE**

Tom was appointed as a Non-Executive Director in October 2017. He is Professor of Digital Policy at Swansea University, and Chief Scientific Adviser at the UK Government's Department for Culture, Media and Sport. His academic interests sit at the research-policy-practice interface, identifying and addressing domain problems with broad digital, data-driven and computational themes, from AI, data science and cyber resilience, through to technology regulation, critical national infrastructure and digital public services. Tom was an inaugural Commissioner of the National Infrastructure Commission for Wales from 2018 to 2022, as well as a member of the expert panel for the Welsh Government's 2019 Review of Digital Innovation for the Economy and the Future of Work. He has also led the major science and technology curriculum reforms in Wales over the past 10 years. Tom is a Chartered Engineer, Chartered Scientist and Fellow of the Learned Society of Wales and was appointed MBE in the 2017 Queen's Birthday Honours for services to computer science. He is an Independent Member of Swansea Bay University Health Board. His previous Non-Executive positions have been Non-Executive Director of Sector Development Wales Partnership Ltd (a Welsh Government body known as Industry Wales). Non-Executive Director of the Ofcom Advisory Committee for Wales. Vice-President of BCS, The Chartered Institute for IT.

## **Debra Bowen Rees**

Debra was appointed as a Non-Executive Director in January 2020. Debra has a wealth of experience in leadership and management, including managing safety-critical, regulated infrastructure. After a successful career and a number of senior positions in the Royal Air Force, Debra joined Cardiff Airport in 2012 as Operations Director, before being appointed Managing Director in 2014. She became the Chief Executive of the Welsh Government-owned airport in 2017 and was responsible for leading the airport through a period of transformational change. In August 2020, Debra stepped down as Chief Executive of Cardiff Airport and subsequently from the board of directors in September 2020. Her other current non-executive roles include Non-Executive Director at the Port of Milford Haven, Airport Coordination Ltd and ACL International Coordination Limited. Previous Non-Executive positions have been Chair of the South West Wales Branch of the Institute of Directors and Trustee and board member at Hijinx Theatre Company.

# Jane Hanson CBE

Jane was appointed as a Non-Executive Director in January 2021. Jane has over 20 years of Non-Executive Director experience on private, listed, public sector and charity Boards in both Audit and Risk Committee Chair and Board Chair roles. Her executive career included extensive experience of Strategic Development, Enterprise Risk Management, Corporate Governance and Internal Control frameworks in blue-chip, heavily regulated entities including Aviva plc. She also has wide experience of developing and monitoring customer and conduct risk frameworks and overseeing large and complex IT and transformation programmes. Jane was awarded a CBE in 2023 for services to charity having served as Chair of the Reclaim Fund for over 10 years, making available over £2 billion of Financial Sector assets to charitable causes, and Honorary Treasurer of the Disasters Emergency Committee. She is also a magistrate. Her other current Non-Executive positions are Non-Executive Director of HM Treasury, Audit Committee Chair at the Civil Aviation Authority, Independent

Advisor and Audit and Risk Committee member of John Lewis Partnership and Chair of the Board of Trustees of the Bardi Symphony Orchestra. Jane's previous Non-Executive positions have been Chair of the Reclaim Fund Ltd and the UK Government's Dormant Asset Expansion Board, Non-Executive Director at Rothesay Life plc, Direct Line Group plc (Chair of Group Board Risk Committee), William Hill plc, Old Mutual Wealth plc (Chair of Board Risk Committee) and Aviva Ireland (Chair of Audit Committee), Independent Member of the Customer Fairness Committee at ReAssure Ltd and Honorary Treasurer at the Disasters Emergency Committee.

# Lila Thompson

Lila was appointed as a Non-Executive Director in September 2022. Lila has over 20 years of experience driving business growth, policy development and stakeholder engagement across different industry sectors including healthcare, and the environment. She currently leads the UK's largest supply chain membership organisation and challenge-led, independent, thought leadership forums as the Chief Executive Officer of British Water. Prior to her tenure as CEO, Lila was responsible for advising multi-nationals on international opportunities and advising the UK Government on trade policy. Her other current Non-Executive positions are Trustee on the Board of the Chartered Institution of Water & Environmental Management (CIWEM) and a member of the Board of Spring, the innovation centre of excellence for the water sector. Lila's previously held a Non-Executive position as Trustee of St Christopher's Hospice.

#### Barbara Moorhouse

Barbara was appointed as a Non-Executive Director in January 2023. Barbara is an experienced Chair, Committee Chair and Non-Executive Director, holding appointments across a number of business sectors. She spent most of her executive career in strategic, commercial and finance roles within listed companies, including Chief Finance Officer for two international listed software companies (Kewill Systems plc and Scala Business Solutions NV), Group Finance Director at Morgan Sindall plc, and Regulatory Director at South West Water plc. Barbara has also worked within the public sector as Director General at the Ministry of Justice, Director General at the Department for Transport, and Chief Operating Officer at Westminster City Council. Her other current board roles are Chair of Agility Trains Group, an infrastructure fund owned train services company, Senior Independent Director and Chair of the Remuneration Committee at Aptitude Software Group plc and Non-Executive Director (NED) at Balfour Beatty plc. Barbara's previous Non-Executive positions have been Chair of the Rail Safety and Standards Board, NED and Chair of Remuneration Committee at IDOX plc, Trustee and Chair of the Audit Committee at Guy's and St Thomas' Charity, Senior Independent Director and Chair of the Audit Committee at Medica Group plc.

The company secretary for the Issuer, Glas Holdings, and DCC, as well as Glas, Glas Securities, and Holdings is Nicola Foreman. The business address of each of the non-executive directors, executive directors and the company secretary is the registered office of Glas Holdings, Linea, Fortran Road, St Mellons, Cardiff, CF3 0LT, Wales, UK.

No director or the company secretary of the Issuer, Glas Holdings, DCC, Glas, Glas Securities, or Holdings has any actual or potential conflict of interest between his or her duties to the Issuer, Glas Holdings, DCC, Glas, Glas Securities, or Holdings and his or her private interests or other duties.

# CHAPTER 5 WATER REGULATION

# Water Regulation Generally

## UK Regulatory Framework

The activities of Undertakers are principally regulated by the provisions of the WIA and the regulations made under the WIA and the Conditions of Appointment. Under the WIA, the Secretary of State has a duty to ensure that at all times there is an appointed Undertaker for every area of England and Wales. Appointments may be made by the Secretary of State or in accordance with a general authorisation given by the Secretary of State to Ofwat.

Ofwat, a non-ministerial government department, is the economic regulator for water and wastewater in England and Wales and is responsible for, *inter alia*, setting price controls and monitoring and enforcing Conditions of Appointment. In relation to DCC's, Hafren Dyfrdwy's, and Albion Eco Limited's areas of appointment, as companies whose areas of supply are 'wholly or mainly in Wales', certain of the powers of the Secretary of State have been transferred to the Welsh Government.

Undertakers are required by their Conditions of Appointment to make an annual return to Ofwat (including accounts and financial information) to enable Ofwat to assess their affairs. The two principal quality regulators are the DWI which is part of DEFRA, and NRW. The Consumer Council for Water ("CCW") provides advice and support to customers, promotes the interests of customers more widely, and assists in the resolution of customer complaints.

# Ofwat and the Secretary of State

The chairman and other members of Ofwat are appointed for fixed terms by the Secretary of State (in consultation with the Welsh Government). They are independent of government ministers and may only be removed for incapacity or misconduct.

## Duties of Ofwat and the Secretary of State

Each of the Secretary of State and Ofwat has a primary duty under the WIA to exercise and perform their powers and duties under the WIA in the manner they consider best calculated to:

- (i) further the consumer objective which is to protect the interests of consumers (particularly certain specified categories of consumer which would include, for example, individuals (i) who are disabled or chronically sick; (ii) of pensionable age; (iii) with low incomes; or (iv) living in rural areas), wherever appropriate by promoting effective competition between persons engaged in, or in commercial activities connected with, the provision of water and sewerage services;
- (ii) secure that the functions of Undertakers are properly carried out throughout England and Wales;
- (iii) secure that Undertakers are able (in particular, by securing reasonable returns on their capital) to finance the proper carrying out of those functions;
- (iv) secure that the activities authorised by the licence of a water supply licensee or sewerage licensee and any statutory functions imposed on it in consequence of the licence are properly carried out; and
- (v) further the resilience objective, which is to secure:
  - (a) the long-term resilience of water supply and sewerage systems and services;

(b) that Undertakers take steps for the purpose of enabling them to meet, in the long term, the need for the supply of water and the provision of sewerage services to consumers, including by promoting long term planning and investment and managing water resources in sustainable ways.

Subject to these primary duties, each of the Secretary of State and Ofwat has a number of secondary duties, including obligations to:

- (i) protect economy and efficiency on the part of Undertakers;
- (ii) secure that no undue discrimination or preference is shown by Undertakers in the setting of water and drainage charges to customers;
- (iii) ensure that Undertakers do not show undue discrimination or preference in relation to the operation of the water supply regime;
- (iv) protect the interests of customers in relation to the benefits that could be secured from the proceeds of disposal of certain land or interest or right in that land;
- (v) protect the interests of customers in relation to the carrying out of activities by Undertakers which do
  not fall within the scope of their statutory functions, or activities with parties connected to the
  Undertaker; and
- (vi) contribute to the achievement of sustainable development.

#### The Welsh Government

The Welsh Government is the devolved government for Wales.

The majority of the functions of the Secretary of State set out in the WIA are transferred, in as far as they relate to Undertakers whose areas are wholly or mainly in Wales, to the Welsh Government.

Those duties, powers and functions transferred include:

- (i) general duties with respect to the water industry;
- (ii) the power to publish a Strategic Policy Statement setting out the priorities and objectives in accordance with which Ofwat is required to carry out its functions;
- (iii) the power to appoint (or to consent or give a general authorisation for Ofwat to appoint) an Undertaker;
- (iv) the right to petition for special administration orders;
- (v) enforcement of the various duties of the Undertakers;
- (vi) the making of regulations on standards of performance;
- (vii) the power to impose financial penalties on Undertakers for contraventions of certain obligations;
- (viii) the power to institute proceedings for the offence of supplying water unfit for human consumption; and
- (ix) authorising the giving of financial assistance to, or guaranteeing the financial obligations of (in each case with the consent of the Treasury), a company where a special administration order is in force.

The Welsh Government also has devolved powers in relation to policy and legislation in respect of areas of competence such as Water and Flood Defences, sewerage and environmental regulation.

Nothing in the provisions for transferring functions to the Welsh Government affects the role of Ofwat, which retains the same regulatory functions and powers in respect of DCC as it possesses in respect of Undertakers in England.

Under the Wales Act 2017, the geographical scope of the Welsh Government's role in terms of legislative and executive powers over Undertakers "wholly or mainly in Wales" will be adjusted, with the result that legislative and executive devolved powers in relation to water and sewerage will be aligned with the national territorial boundary, thereby excluding those parts of DCC's area that are situated within England which will then fall under the UK Government as far as devolved matters are concerned. The Wales Act 2017 provides for the agreement of a protocol between the two governments to ensure that the effect of the exercise of powers by either government does not have a serious adverse impact on water resources, water quality or water supply on the other side of the border, and this came into effect on 1 April 2018. However, the geographical re-alignment of the Welsh Government's role has not yet been implemented as of the date of this Prospectus. The Intergovernmental Protocol on Water Resources, Water Supply and Water Quality was presented to Parliament and the National Assembly for Wales pursuant to section 50 of the Wales Act 2017 and ordered to be printed on 16 November 2017. It came into force on 1 April 2018.

# Variation and Termination of an Appointment

There are certain circumstances in which an Undertaker could cease to hold the Appointment for all or part of its area:

- an Undertaker could consent to the making of a replacement appointment or variation, which changes its appointed area, and Ofwat has the authority to appoint a new Undertaker;
- under Condition O of the Instrument of Appointment, provided at least 25 years' notice has been given by the Welsh Ministers;
- under the provisions of the special administration regime (the Instrument of Appointment may be terminated and the special administrator may transfer the business to a successor (see "Special Administration Orders" below)); or
- by the granting of an "inset" appointment over part of an Undertaker's existing appointed area to another Undertaker (see below for further details).

Before making an appointment or variation, Ofwat or the Secretary of State must consider any representations or objections made. In making an appointment or variation replacing an Undertaker and where the Secretary of State or Ofwat is to determine what provision should be made for fixing charges, it is the duty of the Secretary of State or Ofwat to ensure, so far as may be consistent with their duties under the WIA, that the interests of the members and creditors of the existing Undertaker are not unfairly prejudiced as regards the terms on which the new Undertaker could accept transfers of property, rights and liabilities from the existing Undertaker.

An "inset" appointment can be granted to a company seeking to provide water and/or sewerage services on a greenfield site, or to a large user of water and/or sewerage services within an existing Undertaker's area, or where the incumbent Undertaker consents to the variation. The volume threshold for large user insets is 250 megalitres per annum in DCC's area.

Conditions of an Appointment may be modified in accordance with the procedures laid down in the WIA. Subject to a power of veto in certain circumstances by the Secretary of State, Ofwat requires DCC's consent to modify the Instrument of Appointment of DCC, following the procedure prescribed in sections 13 onwards of the WIA. Before making the modifications, Ofwat must publish the proposed modifications as part of a consultation process, giving DCC and third parties the opportunity to make representations and objections which the Ofwat must consider.

As a part of the consultation process Ofwat must give notice that it proposes to make licence modifications, set out the proposed modifications, the reasons for them and their effect, and specify the time within which representations can be made (not less than twenty-eight days from publication of the notice). If the Secretary of State directs Ofwat not to make a modification, Ofwat must comply with the direction.

Under Section 14 of the WIA, Ofwat may make a reference to the CMA requiring it to investigate whether a matter relating to the carrying out of any function of DCC in relation to its Instrument of Appointment operates or may operate against the public interest, and if so, whether the effects adverse to public interest could be remedied or prevented by a modification of DCC's Instrument of Appointment. As part of its reference, Ofwat may specify the effects adverse to the public interest which, in its opinion, the subject matter of its reference is expected to have, as well as the modifications to DCC's Instrument of Appointment which could remedy or prevent these negative effects.

Where the CMA's report specifies possible relevant modifications to DCC's Instrument of Appointment should be, Ofwat may propose to modify DCC's Instrument of Appointment in the manner it deems required. Once a reference to the CMA has been made, Ofwat must follow a consultation process with DCC and third parties. During this process, Ofwat must serve a copy of the reference to DCC, publish the particulars of the reference to the attention of third parties and take into account representations on and objections to its proposals. Following the consultation process, Ofwat must give notice to the CMA of the modifications it proposes to make, stating its reasons for the modifications. If it does not receive any direction from the CMA not to make the modifications within four weeks of serving notice, Ofwat shall make the modifications without DCC's consent. Where it directs Ofwat not to make a modification, the CMA may itself, following a consultation process, modify DCC's Instrument of Appointment without DCC's consent.

The CMA (and the Secretary of State in certain circumstances) also has the power to modify the conditions of a licence after an investigation under its merger or market investigation powers under the Enterprise Act if it concludes that matters investigated in relation to water or sewerage services were anti-competitive or, in certain circumstances, against the public interest.

# Instrument of Appointment Conditions recently modified

# Ring-fencing

In March 2023, Ofwat made modifications to strengthen the ring-fencing licence conditions of the largest Undertakers. The changes include (i) modifying the cash lock-up licence condition to raise the cash lock-up trigger to BBB/Baa2 with negative outlook, effective from 1 April 2025; (ii) modifying the dividend policy licence condition to require that dividend policies and dividends declared or paid should take account of service delivery for customers and the environment over time, current and future investment needs and financial resilience over the long term (which became effective on 17 May 2023); (iii) requiring companies to notify Ofwat about any changes to credit ratings (including changes in rating and/or outlook, new ratings assigned or planned rating withdrawals), with reasons for the change, where applicable; and (iv) requiring water companies to maintain investment grade issuer credit ratings with at least two credit rating agencies.

## Fee

Undertakers are required to pay licence fees to Ofwat. Condition N of the licences set a cap on the level of these fees. In October 2022, Ofwat modified the regulation fee cap in order to ensure that the budget agreed with His Majesty's Treasury could be funded. This modification came into effect on 1 January 2023.

#### Customer Condition

In December 2023, Ofwat published its decision to introduce a new customer-focused condition G in each water company's licence and delete condition J. Condition G will provide a new regulatory basis for the requirement for companies to treat customers fairly, including by providing support to customers in vulnerable circumstances. The modification came into effect on 12 February 2024.

#### **Enforcement Orders**

The general duties of Undertakers are enforceable by the Secretary of State or Ofwat or both, although, in the case of DCC, certain of the enforcement duties, in as far as they relate to Wales, have been transferred to the Welsh Government. Conditions of Appointment (and other duties) are enforceable by Ofwat alone whilst other duties, including those relating to water quality, are enforceable by the Secretary of State.

Where the Secretary of State or Ofwat is satisfied that an Undertaker is contravening, or is likely to contravene, a Condition of its Appointment, or a relevant statutory or other requirement, either the Secretary of State or Ofwat must make a final enforcement order to secure compliance with that condition or requirement, save that where it appears to the Secretary of State or Ofwat more appropriate to make a provisional enforcement order, they may do so. In determining whether a provisional enforcement order should be made, the Secretary of State or Ofwat shall have regard to the extent to which any person is likely to sustain loss or damage as a consequence of such breach before a final enforcement order is made. The Secretary of State or Ofwat will confirm a provisional enforcement order if satisfied that the provision made by the order is needed to ensure compliance.

There are exemptions from the Secretary of State's and Ofwat's duty to make an enforcement order or to confirm a provisional enforcement order:

- where the contraventions were, or the apprehended contraventions are, of a trivial nature;
- where the company has given, and is complying with, an undertaking to secure or facilitate compliance with the condition or requirement in question; or
- where duties in the WIA preclude the making or confirmation of the order.

In addition, the WIA provides Ofwat, the Secretary of State and the Welsh Government with the power to impose financial penalties on an Undertaker for contraventions of its Conditions of Appointment and statutory or other requirements including performance standards. Penalties may be as high as 10 per cent. of an Undertaker's turnover, but they must be reasonable in all circumstances. Each of the above enforcement authorities is required to publish a statement of policy on the imposition of penalties, and to have regard to that statement when implementing the provisions.

## **Special Administration Orders**

The WIA contains provisions enabling the Secretary of State or Ofwat to secure the general continuity of water supply and sewerage services. In certain specified circumstances, the High Court (the "Court") may, on the application of the Secretary of State or, with his consent, Ofwat, make a special administration order in relation to an Undertaker and appoint a special administrator. These circumstances include:

- where there has been, or is likely to be, a breach by an Undertaker of either its principal duties to supply water or provide sewerage services or of a final or confirmed provisional enforcement order and, in either case, the breach is serious enough to make it inappropriate for the Undertaker to continue to hold its Instrument of Appointment;
- where the Undertaker is, or is likely to be, unable to pay its debts;
- where, in a case in which the Secretary of State has certified that it would be appropriate, but for Section 25 of the WIA, for him to petition for the winding up of the Undertaker under Section 440 of the Companies Act 1985 it would be just and equitable, as mentioned in that section, for the Undertaker to be wound up if it did not hold an Appointment; and
- where the Undertaker is unable or unwilling adequately to participate in arrangements certified by the Secretary of State or Ofwat to be necessary by reason of, or in connection with, the appointment of a new Undertaker upon termination or variation of the existing Undertaker's Appointment.

In addition, on an application being made to Court, whether by the Undertaker itself or by its directors, creditors or contributories, for the compulsory winding up of the Undertaker, the Court would not be entitled to make a winding up order; however, if satisfied that it would be appropriate to make such an order if the Undertaker were not a company holding an Instrument of Appointment, the Court shall instead make a special administration order.

During the period beginning with the presentation of the petition for special administration and ending with the making of a special administration order or the dismissal of the petition (the "special administration petition period"), the Undertaker may not be wound up, no steps may be taken to enforce any security except with the leave of the Court, and subject to such terms as the Court may impose, and no other proceedings or other legal process may be commenced or continued against the Undertaker or its property except with the leave of the Court.

Once a special administration order has been made, any petition presented for the winding up of the company will be dismissed and any receiver appointed, removed. Whilst a special administration order is in force, those restrictions imposed during the special administration petition period continue with some modification: an administrative receiver can no longer be appointed (with or without the leave of the Court) and, where any action does require the Court's leave, the consent of the special administrator is acceptable in its place (see "Restrictions on the enforcement of security" below).

A special administrator has extensive powers under the WIA similar to those of an administrator under UK insolvency law applicable to companies which are not Undertakers, but with certain important differences. A special administrator would be charged with managing the affairs, business and property of the Undertaker: (i) for the achievement of the purposes of the special administration order; and (ii) in such a manner as to protect the respective interests of the members and creditors of the Undertaker. Where the grounds for a special administration order are that a company is or is likely to be unable to pay its debts, the purpose of the order is to rescue the company as a going concern. To achieve this purpose, the special administrator may propose: (a) a company voluntary arrangement under Part 1 of the Insolvency Act 1986, or (b) a compromise or arrangement in accordance with Part 26 or Part 26A of the Companies Act 2006. If the special administrator thinks that it is not likely to be possible to rescue the company as a going concern, or that transfer is likely to secure more effective performance of the Undertaker's functions, or the order has been made on any of the other grounds, the purposes of the order consist of: (a) transferring to one or more different Undertakers, as a going concern, as much of the business of the Undertaker as is necessary in order to ensure that the functions which have been vested in the Undertaker by virtue of its Instrument of Appointment are properly carried out; and (b) pending the transfer, the carrying out of those functions. It would therefore not be open to the special administrator to accept an offer to purchase the assets on a break-up basis in circumstances where the purchaser would be unable properly to carry out the relevant functions of an Undertaker.

The powers of a special administrator include, as part of a transfer scheme, the ability to make modifications to the Conditions of Appointment of the existing Undertaker, subject to the approval of the Secretary of State or Ofwat. The special administrator agrees the terms of the transfer of the existing Undertaker's business to the new Undertaker(s), on behalf of the existing Undertaker. The transfer is effected by a transfer scheme which the special administrator puts in place on behalf of the existing Undertaker. The transfer scheme may provide for the transfer of the property, rights and liabilities of the existing Undertaker to the new Undertaker(s) and may also provide for the transfer of the existing Undertaker's Instrument of Appointment (with modifications as set out in the transfer scheme) to the new Undertaker(s). The powers of a special administrator include the right to seek a review by Ofwat of the Undertaker's charges pursuant to an Interim Determination of a price control or a Substantial Effects Clause (see "Substantial Effect Clause" below). To take effect, the transfer scheme must be approved by the Secretary of State or Ofwat. In addition, the Secretary of State and Ofwat may

modify a transfer scheme before approving it or at any time afterwards with the consent of the special administrator and each new Undertaker.

The WIA also grants the Secretary of State, with the approval of the Treasury: (i) the power to make appropriate grants or loans to achieve the purposes of the special administration order or to indemnify the special administrator against losses or damages sustained in connection with the carrying out of his functions; and (ii) to guarantee the payment of principal or interest or the discharge of any other financial obligations in connection with any borrowings of the Undertaker subject to a special administration order.

## Security

# Restrictions on the granting of security

An Undertaker's ability to grant security over its assets and the enforcement of such security are restricted by the provisions of the WIA and the Conditions of Appointment. For example, the WIA and all Instruments of Appointment (including DCC's) restrict an Undertaker's ability to dispose of protected land, which is any land that is necessary for the purposes of the carrying out of the Undertaker's regulated activities. Accordingly, the Conditions of Appointment restrict an Undertaker's ability to create a charge or mortgage over protected land or assets required for the operation of its business as an Undertaker. In the case of DCC, it estimates that the vast majority of its assets by value is tangible property which is protected land and/or assets required in the operation of DCC's business as an Undertaker and cannot therefore be effectively secured. This necessarily affects the ability of DCC to create a floating charge over the whole or substantially the whole of its business. However, in any event, there is no right under the WIA to block the appointment of a special administrator equivalent to the right of a holder of a floating charge over the whole or substantially the whole of the business of a non-Undertaker to block the appointment of a conventional administrator.

In addition, provisions in the Conditions of Appointment require the Undertaker at all times:

- to ensure, so far as is reasonably practicable, that if a special administration order were made in respect of it, it would have sufficient rights and assets (other than financial resources) to enable the special administrator to manage its affairs, business and property so that the purpose of such an order could be achieved; and
- to act in the manner best calculated to ensure that it has adequate: (i) financial resources and facilities; (ii) management resources; and (iii) systems planning and internal control, to enable it to carry out its regulated activities.

These provisions may further limit the ability of DCC to grant security over its assets and may limit in practice the ability to enforce such security.

# Restrictions on the enforcement of security

Under the WIA, the enforcement of security given by an Undertaker in respect of its assets is prohibited unless the person enforcing the security has first given 14 days' notice to both the Secretary of State and Ofwat. If a petition for special administration has been presented, leave of the Court is required before such security is enforceable or any administrative receiver can be appointed (or, if an administrative receiver has been appointed between the expiry of the required notice period and presentation of the petition, before the administrative receiver can continue to carry out his functions). These restrictions continue once a special administration order is in force with some modification (see "Special Administration Orders" above).

Once a special administrator has been appointed, he would have the power, without requiring the Court's consent, to deal with property charged pursuant to a floating charge as if it were not so charged. When such property is disposed of under this power, the proceeds of the disposal would, however, be treated as if subject to a floating charge which had the same priority as that afforded by the original floating charge.

A disposal by the special administrator of any property secured by a fixed charge given by the Undertaker could be made only under an order of the Court unless the creditor in respect of whom such security is granted otherwise agreed to such disposal. Such an order could be made if, following an application by the special administrator, the Court was satisfied that the disposal would be likely to promote one or more of the purposes for which the order was made (although the special administrator is subject to the general duty to manage the company in a manner which protects the respective interests of the creditors and members of the Undertaker). Upon such disposal, the proceeds to which that creditor would be entitled would be determined by reference to the "best price which is reasonably available on a sale which is consistent with the purposes of the special administration order" as opposed to an amount not less than "open market value" which would apply in a conventional administration for a non-Undertaker under UK insolvency legislation.

Within three months of the making of a special administration order or such longer period as the Court may allow, the special administrator must send a copy of his proposals for achieving the purposes of the order to, *inter alia*, the Secretary of State, Ofwat and the creditors of the company. The creditors' approval to the special administrator's proposal is not required at any specially convened meeting (unlike in the conduct of a conventional administration for a non-Undertaker under UK insolvency legislation); however, notwithstanding this, the interests of creditors and members in a special administration are still capable of being protected since they have the right to apply to the Court if they consider that their interests are being prejudiced. Such an application may be made by the creditors or members by petition for an order on a number of grounds, including either: (i) that the Undertaker's affairs, business and property are being or have been managed by the special administrator in a manner which is unfairly prejudicial to the interests of its creditors or members; or (ii) that any actual or proposed act of the special administrator is/or would be so prejudicial. Any order made by the Court may include an order to require the special administrator to refrain from doing or continuing an act about which there has been a complaint.

## Enforcement of Security over Shares in DCC

Under the WIA, the enforcement of security over, and the subsequent sale of, directly or indirectly, the shares in any group company, including the holding company of an Undertaker such as DCC, would not be subject to the restrictions described above in relation to the security over DCC's business and assets. Notwithstanding this, given Ofwat's general duties under the WIA to exercise and perform its powers and duties, *inter alia*, to ensure that the functions of an Undertaker are properly carried out, the Issuer anticipates that any intended enforcement either directly or indirectly of the Guarantor Security (as defined below) or the security over, and subsequently any planned disposal of, the shares in DCC to a third party purchaser, would require consultation with Ofwat. In addition, depending on the circumstances, the merger control provisions could apply in respect of any such disposal.

# **Economic Regulation**

#### **Overview**

Economic regulation of the water industry in England and Wales is based on a system of five-year price controls imposed on the amounts Undertakers can charge for their services. This is intended to reward companies for efficiency and delivering the outcomes and performance standards that customers want. The system generally allows companies to retain a share of any savings attributable to efficiency, thus creating incentives to make such gains.

## Form of price controls

DCC is currently subject to six price controls. The Water Resources, Water Network-Plus and Wastewater Network-Plus controls take the form of annual revenue caps which are adjusted in line with movements in CPIH plus an adjustment factor ("**K**") which may be positive, negative or zero. The Bioresources control takes the

form of an annual revenue cap, adjusted in line with movements in CPIH and, *inter alia*, for differences between forecast and out-turn sludge production. K is a number set for each price control for each Undertaker and may be a different number in different years. The Household Retail Control and the Non-Household Retail Control each take the form of an average allowed revenue per customer set for each year of the control, with no adjustments for inflation.

#### Periodic reviews

Price controls are generally set by Ofwat for a five-year period at periodic reviews. At the most recent periodic review (see Chapter 4 "DCC, the Issuer, the Glas Group and Glas Holdings" under "PR19 Final Determination") separate price controls for DCC were set for: Water Resources; Water Network-Plus; Wastewater Network-Plus, Bioresources, Household Retail and Non-Household Retail.

As part of the review, Ofwat also set values for the RCV for each of Water Resources; Water Network-Plus; Wastewater Network-Plus and Bioresources for each year of the price control period. For more information on the price controls and reviews in the AMP8 and AMP7 periods, see Chapter 4 "DCC, the Issuer, the Glas Group and Glas Holdings".

# Measures of Success and Outcome Delivery Incentives

Since the beginning of the 2015-2020 five-year period Ofwat has operated a framework intended to incentivise the delivery of certain outcomes. Price control determinations set targets across a range of performance measures, together with a system of ODIs which includes provision for financial rewards where certain targets are exceeded and financial penalties where performance on certain measures falls short. The framework and the role of ODIs have been developed and enhanced for the 2020-2025 period (see Chapter 4 "DCC, the Issuer, the Glas Group and Glas Holdings" under "PR19 Final Determination"), and further modified for the 2025-2030 period (see Chapter 4 "DCC, the Issuer, the Glas Group and Glas Holdings" under "PR24 Draft Determination").

## Interim Determinations of Price Controls

The Conditions of Appointment provide for Ofwat to determine in certain circumstances whether, and if so how, one or more price controls should be changed between periodic reviews (an "Interim Determination"). The procedure for Interim Determinations of Price Controls can be initiated either by the Undertaker or by Ofwat. An application for an Interim Determination may be made in respect of a Notified Item (see below) or a Relevant Change of Circumstance (see below).

A "Notified Item" is any item formally notified by Ofwat to the Undertaker as not having been allowed for in an existing Price Control. One Notified Item was put forward by Ofwat for the period 2020-2025, namely any increase in costs that is reasonably attributable to the Cwm Taf water treatment works project in circumstances where DCC demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of Ofwat that the procurement of another person to design, build, finance and, where appropriate, operate and maintain the project is, for reasons outside the reasonable control of DCC, no longer in the best interests of customers. For the 2025-2030 period, Ofwat has also put forward a Notified Item to cover any increase in costs to bioresources that is reasonably attributable to any new or changed legal requirements in relation to the application to agricultural land of fertiliser derived from sludge. DCC has further proposed another Notified Item to cover unexpected variances in cost arising from the application of new guidance from NRW (known as GN066) governing the criteria, process and methodology the Undertakers should use to classify the performance of storm overflows. However, Ofwat has not yet confirmed whether or not it will accept this proposal.

"Relevant Changes of Circumstance" are defined in the Conditions of Appointment. (See Chapter 4 "DCC, the Issuer, the Glas Group and Glas Holdings" under "Regulation" for further details of the Conditions of Appointment.) Such changes include: (i) the application to the Undertaker of any new or changed legal

requirement (including any legal requirement ceasing to apply, being withdrawn or not being renewed); (ii) any difference in value between actual or anticipated proceeds of disposals of protected land and those allowed for at the last periodic review or Interim Determination; and (iii) the amounts assumed in K for the necessary costs of securing or facilitating compliance with a legal requirement or achieving a service standard where the Undertaker has failed to: (a) carry out the necessary works; (b) spend the amount which it was assumed would be spent; and (c) achieve the stated purpose.

An Interim Determination takes account of the costs, receipts and savings which are reasonably attributable to the Notified Items or the Relevant Changes of Circumstance in question. The amount and timing of the costs, receipts and savings must be appropriate and reasonable for the Undertaker in all the circumstances and they must exclude: trivial amounts, any costs which would have been avoided by prudent management action, any savings achieved by management action over and above those which would have been achieved by prudent management action, and any amounts previously allowed for in determining price controls. These costs are then netted off against the receipts and savings to determine the base cash flows for each year (the "Base Cash Flows").

The Conditions of Appointment also specify a materiality threshold which must be reached before any adjustment to price controls can be made. In relation to condition B of certain Undertakers' appointments (including that of DCC) this materiality threshold is reached where the sum of the net present values of (i) Base Cash Flows consisting of operating expenditure and/or loss of revenue calculated over 15 years and (ii) other Base Cash Flows calculated over the period to the next periodic review, is equal to at least 10 per cent. of the latest reported turnover attributable to the Undertaker's water and sewerage business. An adjustment to one or more price controls (which may be up or down) is then calculated on the basis of a formula, set out in condition B, which is broadly designed to compensate for (i) the operating expenditure and revenue elements of the Base Case Flows up to the next periodic review; and (ii) depreciation and a return on capital for the capital expenditure elements of the Base Cash Flows up to the next periodic review. The change to price controls is then made for the remainder of the period up to the start of the first charging year of the next price control period. The outstanding capital value that has not yet been depreciated falls to be taken into account by Ofwat at the subsequent periodic review.

# Substantial Effects Clause

DCC, along with certain other Undertakers may, under condition B.14.3 of its Instrument of Appointment (the "Substantial Effects Clause"), request an adjustment to one or more price controls if the regulated business suffers a substantial adverse effect which could not have been avoided by prudent management action. Ofwat may also propose to reset price limits if DCC enjoys a substantial favourable effect which is fortuitous and not attributable to prudent management action. For the purpose of this clause the materiality threshold is equal to, but no more than, 20 per cent. of the latest reported turnover attributable to the Undertaker's water and sewerage business.

# **DPC** Interim Determination Proposals

On 26 November 2020 Ofwat published for consultation proposals to modify the conditions of appointment of DCC and a number of other Undertakers *inter alia* to put in place a bespoke Interim Determination framework for DPC. This is intended to deal with the exit of a scheme such as DCC's Cwm Taf project from the DPC procurement process or the early termination of a DPC contract and adopts the lower materiality threshold of 2 per cent. of the latest reported turnover attributable to the Undertaker's water and sewerage business or £10 million, whichever is lower, for an application to trigger an adjustment to price controls. The proposed modifications formally came into effect on 12 February 2021.

# References to the CMA

If Ofwat fails within specified periods to make a determination at a Periodic Review or in respect of an interim determination or if the Undertaker disputes its determination, the Undertaker can require Ofwat to refer the matter to the CMA for determination by it after making an investigation. The CMA must make its determination in accordance with any regulations made by the Secretary of State and with the principles which apply, by virtue of the WIA, in relation to determinations made by Ofwat. The decisions of the CMA are binding on Ofwat.

## **Drinking Water and Environmental Regulation**

The water industry is subject to numerous regulatory requirements concerning the protection of the environment and human health and safety, many of which stem from EU law (set out above). Standards in drinking water are set pursuant to the Water Quality Regulations, in particular in Regulation 4 and Schedule I of the regulations, which set standards for water intended for drinking, food preparation or other domestic purposes and include a requirement for wider catchment risk assessments and a Drinking Water Safety Plan approach to safeguarding the quality of drinking water supplies. Responsibility for day-to-day regulation of drinking water quality lies with the Drinking Water Inspectorate ("DWI") and responsibility for regulation of environmental impacts lies with NRW in Wales and with the EA for those parts of the supply area which are in England.

# Principal EU Law and UK's departure from the EU

The activities of DCC are affected by the requirements of legislation which stem from UK laws and EU directives. Following the UK's withdrawal from the EU and the expiry of the Brexit transition period, a new body of retained EU law was created under the EUWA. The body of retained EU law included certain UK legislation that implements the EU directives relating to water regulation. Retained EU law will continue to operate in UK law unless and until references to EU legislation are removed and/or replaced with references to UK legislation and the transfer of powers from EU institutions to UK institutions occurs.

## Water Framework Directive

The Water Framework Directive ("WFD") rationalised existing EU water legislation to provide a framework for the protection and improvement of ground, inland and coastal waters and to promote sustainable water consumption. The WFD was transposed into English and Welsh law by the Water Environment (Water Framework Directive) (England and Wales) Regulations 2003 which came into force on 2 January 2004. These Regulations have since been amended and replaced, most recently by the Water Environment (Water Framework Directive) (England and Wales) Regulations 2017. Other relevant legislation includes the Water Framework Directive (Standards and Classification) Directions (England and Wales) 2015.

The WFD requires, amongst other things, that Member States produce river basin management plans. These plans were required to be produced by December 2009 and updated by December 2015 and every 6 years thereafter. The river basin management plans include measures that water companies and other parties will need to undertake to achieve the objectives of the WFD. NRW manages the Western Wales River Basin District and NRW and the EA jointly manage the Dee and Severn River Basin Districts. River Basin Management Plans for 2021 – 2027 have been published for these River Basin Districts. In Wales, NRW is responsible for monitoring and reporting on the objectives of the WFD on behalf of the Government. The NRW works with Ofwat, local Government, non-governmental organisations and a wide range of other stakeholders including local businesses, water companies, industry and farmers to achieve the objectives of the WFD. To comply with the WFD, the UK should have ensured that all their waters achieve at least a "good status" by 2015, or, on the grounds that achieving a "good status" is either disproportionately costly or technically unfeasible, set out alternative standards and/or a timetable for the achievement of these by no later than 2027. In 2019, less than 20 per cent. of water bodies achieved the good status. The next comprehensive update of classifications in water bodies will occur in 2025.

## Industrial Emissions Directive and H4 Odour Management Guidance

The Industrial Emissions Directive ("**IED**") came into force on 6 January 2011 and was implemented through the environmental permitting regime in England and Wales. Under the environmental permitting regime, recovery or a mix of recovery and disposal of non-hazardous waste with a capacity exceeding 75 tonnes per day (or 100 tonnes per day if the only waste treatment activity is anaerobic digestion) involving one or more specified activities, and excluding activities covered by the Urban Waste Water Treatment (England and Wales) Regulations 1994, are subject to elevated requirements under the IED. In July 2014, the EA deferred the need for water and sewerage companies to submit permit applications for these facilities to allow for further consideration of whether such facilities were already covered by the Urban Waste Water Treatment (England and Wales) Regulations 1994 and therefore exempt. All of the UK regulators, including the EA and NRW, subsequently came to the decision that these facilities should be in scope of the IED and therefore require an IED permit if the thresholds are met. The EA subsequently decided to extend the deadline for water and sewerage companies to apply for IED permits where required. The NRW adopted a similar approach, and in March 2021, announced that 36 environmental permits for waste treatment installations had been reviewed by NRW and upgraded to ensure they are performing to the highest environmental standards.

In addition, the Environmental Permitting Regulations: H4 odour management guidance (the "H4 guidance") introduced stringent odour requirements and management plans for existing sites that have Environmental Permits. Under the H4 guidance, operators of sites with Environmental Permits are required to assess the level of odour emanating from their sites based on their frequency, intensity, duration and offensiveness, as well as the sensitivity of receptors. On the basis of such assessment, an operator must implement appropriate control measures to minimise the odour and suggested control measures are set out in the H4 guidance. If the odour levels are unreasonable (despite having used appropriate measures), further action may be required or the operator may be required to cease operations.

## Groundwater Directive

The EP Regulations implement Directive 2006/118/EC (the "Groundwater Directive") in England and Wales. Activities that could lead to the contamination of groundwater such as direct and indirect discharges of pollutants to groundwater, are regulated under the EP Regulations. The definition of a pollutant includes substances harmful to human health or the quality of aquatic ecosystems. The EP Regulations require a permit for such discharges. Direct discharges, which are those ones which enter, without percolation, straight into groundwater, are controlled under the environmental permitting regime. Any permits granted must be consistent with the requirements of the EPR. The EA and NRW have powers under the EP Regulations to issue prohibition notices to stop activities which may cause a direct or indirect discharge of pollutants to groundwater, for example, oil from underground storage tanks.

#### **Bathing Waters Directive**

The Bathing Water Regulations 2013 transpose the Bathing Waters Directive (2006/7/EC) into law in England and Wales. The main objective of this directive is to improve public health protection. The directive sets four standards of water quality (excellent, good, sufficient and poor). Key aspects of the directive include an obligation to meet a much tighter minimum bathing water quality standard, rationalisation of the water quality parameters to be monitored, updated rules for the frequency of sampling and improved provision of information to the public concerning bathing water quality. In Wales, NRW is responsible for monitoring bathing waters and communicating the results to the public.

# Water Quality Directive

The Water Supply (Water Quality) Regulations 2018 ("Water Quality Regulations") implement the EU Directive on the Quality of Water intended for Human Consumption (98/83/EC) (the "Drinking Water

Directive") and set standards for water intended for drinking, food preparation or other domestic purposes. The Water Quality Regulations also include a requirement for wider catchment risk assessments and a Drinking Water Safety Plan ("DWSP") approach to be adopted to safeguard the quality of drinking water supplies. The relevant regulator for the purposes of the Water Quality Regulations is DWI. Where standards are not being met, the Secretary of State or Welsh Ministers are under a duty to take enforcement against the supplier. However, water companies may submit undertakings, Regulation 28 Notices or apply for an authorised departure from the standards to the Secretary of State or Welsh Ministers which detail steps designed to secure or facilitate compliance with the standards. If satisfied with the steps suggested, the Secretary of State or Welsh Ministers are not required to take enforcement action, nor are they required to take action where they deem the breaches to be trivial or general duties preclude them taking enforcement action. Under the WIA, it is a criminal offence for a regulated company to supply water that is unfit for human consumption. The DWI measure water quality using Compliance Risk Index ("CRI") metric, which is used as the outcome delivery incentives by Ofwat. DWI's published CRI scores for 2024 show that DCC's CRI score was 7.7 compared to its target of 4.5 and its score of 5.4 in 2023 (a lower value includes a lower risk).

#### **Environmental Permitting Regime**

The EP Regulations came into force on 1 January 2017 and consolidated the environmental permitting system in England and Wales previously dealt with under the Environmental Permitting (England and Wales) Regulations 2010. The EP Regulations states that operators require an environmental permit to operate a regulated facility or cause or knowingly permit a water discharge activity or groundwater activity. Under the EP Regulations, it is a criminal offence for a person to cause or knowingly permit any poisonous, noxious or polluting matter or trade or sewage effluent to enter controlled waters (including most rivers and other inland and coastal waters) other than in accordance with the terms of an environmental permit. The terms of the environmental permit will depend largely on the type of discharge and when the permit was granted. The NRW has discretion as to the terms on which environmental permits in Wales are granted or existing are altered. The disposal of wastewater sludge from wastewater treatment works is also controlled.

## **Drinking Water Quality**

The DWI is part of DEFRA and acts as a technical assessor on behalf of the Secretary of State and the Welsh Government in respect of the quality of drinking water supplies. The DWI carries out technical audits of each water undertaker and licensee inputting water into an undertaker's network; this includes an assessment of the quality of water supplied, arrangements for sampling and analysis, and progress made in delivering schemes to improve water quality.

It can also take enforcement action in the event that a water undertaker is in contravention of regulatory requirements concerning the "wholesomeness" of water supplies. Water supplied for domestic purposes or food production must be wholesome at the time of supply. "Wholesomeness" is defined by reference to standards and other requirements set out in the Water Quality Regulations. Court proceedings can be brought by the DWI in the name of the Secretary of State, the Welsh Ministers or the Director of Public Prosecutions for the offence of supplying water "unfit for human consumption" (for example if discoloured or foul tasting water is supplied to customers) or for the offence of supplying water that is inadequately treated or disinfected, unless the breach is trivial or unlikely to recur, or the relevant water company has taken immediate remedial action, or has submitted a legally binding programme of work in the form of a Section 19 Undertaking to achieve compliance within an acceptable timescale or agrees to a notice served under Regulation 28(4) of the Water Quality Regulations (the "Regulation 28(4) Notice"). If there has been such a breach and a water company does not give a Section 19 Undertaking or fails to comply with its terms, or fails to comply with the terms of a Regulation 28(4) Notice, the DWI may make a provisional or final enforcement order to secure compliance.

#### Environment

In Wales, NRW, and in England, the EA, are responsible for the control of water pollution and the maintenance and improvement of the quality of controlled waters, including the regulation of discharges to those waters. The principal environmental legislation relevant to the Undertaker includes the Water Resources Act 1991 (the "WRA"), the Environmental Protection Act 1990 (the "EPA"), the WIA and the EP Regulations. Under the EP Regulations it is a criminal offence to knowingly cause or knowingly permit a water discharge activity, including the discharge of sewage or trade effluent, unless it is authorised by an environmental permit from NRW. The NRW and the EA are the principal prosecuting bodies, and have a wide range of enforcement powers available to them.

Discharges by the Undertaker into controlled waters from water or waste-water treatment works or overflows therefore require permits (or their historic equivalents such as discharge consents) from the NRW or the EA. A lack of such a permit, or a breach of its conditions, leaves the Undertaker liable to various costs, including court fines and clean-up costs. Revised Sentencing Guidelines issued to the courts in 2014 have led to a sharp rise in the levels of fines imposed. Since the guidelines were introduced there has been an increase in record fines for large utility companies (including water companies) in the UK. This has driven an increased level of focus on compliance with environmental laws and permit conditions. This in turn has led to higher levels of engagement with environmental compliance issues at a senior management and boardroom level. Recent years have also seen an increased use of civil sanctions, particularly enforcement undertakings: which is a voluntary agreement offered by entities which have committed an environmental offence. The undertaking contains measures to restore any environmental harm done as well as steps to ensure future compliance, and enables offenders to avoid court action (with the agreement of the NRW or the EA) if they voluntarily admit certain environmental offences. In Wales, the NRW use this type of enforcement option less frequently than the EA does in England and limits the application of these undertakings to incidents linked to salmon waters. The EA publicises information on the enforcement undertakings that it has accepted and the NRW has a section on its approach to enforcement undertakings in its enforcement and sanctions policy.

Following a public consultation launched in April 2023, on 12 July 2023, the UK Government announced plans to strengthen the maximum civil sanctions imposable for environmental offences. On 11 December 2023, the EA published its updated enforcement and sanctions policy which applies to offences that occur from 11 December 2023 onwards. Changes to Variable Monetary Penalties ("VMPs") came into force on 1 December 2023 by statutory instruments amending the EP Regulations 2016 and the Environmental Civil Sanctions (England) Order 2010 (Order). As of 11 December 2023, the EA can now impose potentially significant financial penalties on companies that pollute the environment without bringing criminal proceedings. The previous £250,000 cap on VMPs under the Environmental Civil Sanctions (England) Order 2010 has been removed, and the range of offences for which VMPs can be imposed has been expanded. The cap of £250,000 on variable monetary penalties still applies to penalties issued by the NRW. The NRW's enforcement and sanctions policy (last updated in April 2023) sets out how the NRW calculates variable monetary penalties. Sewerage undertakers are responsible under the WIA for regulating discharges of industrial effluent into their sewers. Sewerage undertakers issue trade effluent consents to businesses that, for example, are involved in the manufacture or processing of materials such as chemicals, metal finishing, and food and drink manufacture.

In late 2023, a number of opt-out collective proceedings were issued against Anglian Water, Northumbrian Water, Yorkshire Water, United Utilities, Severn Trent Water, Thames Water, and certain of their respective group companies. The claim concerns discharges of untreated sewage and wastewater into waterways and misreporting to regulators. As at the date of the Prospectus, DCC is not amongst the defendants.

In July 2024, the Supreme Court handed down its judgment in *The Manchester Ship Canal Company Ltd* (Appellant) v United Utilities Water Ltd (Respondent) No 2 [2024] UKSC 22, finding that the WIA does not prevent the appellant canal company from bringing a claim in nuisance or trespass when the canal was polluted

by discharges of foul water due to the outfalls of the respondent, which was the relevant water company (United Utilities), even if there has been no negligence or deliberate misconduct on the water company's part. DCC was not involved in these proceedings and it remains to be seen whether this judgment will result in increased numbers of claims against water companies or impact the regulatory system they are subject to.

On 17 July 2024, it was announced that the new UK Government will introduce the Water Bill in the upcoming parliamentary session. The UK Government has stated that the proposed bill will, among other things, increase the fines water companies may be subject to for wrongdoing. Further details on the bill will be set out in due course, and it is possible that the proposed reforms will change as the bill makes its way through the parliamentary process.

The EPA (and the statutory guidance published pursuant to it), establishes the regime to deal with liability for the remediation of contaminated land and pollution of controlled waters. Under the regime, where the enforcing authority has identified contamination which is causing, or there is a significant possibility of it causing significant harm to the environment or human health, or if there is significant pollution of controlled waters, the person who caused or knowingly permitted the contamination or pollution (or, if that person cannot be found, the owner or occupier of the land) can be liable for the remediation.

## Storm overflows

The Environment Act 2021 introduced new obligations on both the Secretary of State and sewerage undertakers in respect of storm overflows in England. These new obligations do not apply to Wales. In Wales, in July 2022, Minister for Climate Change Julie James convened the Wales Better River Quality Taskforce (the website for which is: <a href="https://naturalresourceswales.gov.uk/about-us/what-we-do/our-roles-and-responsibilities/water/wales-better-river-quality-taskforce/?lang=en">https://naturalresourceswales.gov.uk/about-us/what-we-do/our-roles-and-responsibilities/water/wales-better-river-quality-taskforce/?lang=en</a>), to tackle the pollution caused by storm overflows. The Taskforce includes the Welsh Government, NRW, Dŵr Cymru Welsh Water, Hafren Dyfrdwy and Ofwat, with independent advice from Afonydd Cymru and Consumer Council for Water.

The Taskforce has collaboratively developed action plans to gather greater evidence on the impact of storm overflows on rivers, to reduce the impacts they cause, to improve regulation and to educate the public on sewer misuse. Through the Taskforce, NRW has refined its regulatory guidance to clearly define the conditions under which an overflow should operate. The Welsh Government also published a policy and strategy document (last updated on 24 October 2023) called the "Environmental regulation of overflows: action plan" which sets out a plan to ensure water companies effectively manage and operate their network of sewers. In October 2023, the Welsh Government also published a report, the "Storm Overflow Evidence for Wales report" (available at: https://www.gov.wales/storm-overflows-wales-report) which compares the costs and benefits of different policy options for the regulation of overflows and includes both hard-engineering options as well as nature-based solutions.

In June 2023, and following a consultation as to the storm overflows performance commitment definition for PR24 launched in May 2023, Ofwat published measures that will penalise companies that do not fully monitor storm overflows. Where a storm overflow is not monitored, or a monitor is not functioning correctly, Ofwat will assume that the overflow has spilled 100 times each year when calculating a company's performance against its performance commitments. Any significant expenditure incurred by an Undertaker necessitated by legislation applying to it in its capacity as a water or sewerage operator, or by any change in permits to achieve environmental gains, including as a result of existing or new EU directives, would be eligible for consideration for an Interim Determination of price controls, or to be taken into account at a periodic review. However, the impact of these requirements may result in an increase in investment and capital expenditure needed which may not be covered by the periodic review process.

The UK Government has stated that the proposed Water Bill will, among other things, require water companies to install real-time monitors at every sewage outlet (including emergency overflows) with data independently

scrutinised by regulators. Further details on the bill will be set out in due course, and it is possible that the proposed reforms will change as the bill makes its way through the parliamentary process. The UK Government has also stated that further legislation applicable to the water sector will be introduced in due course, but further details are not known as this stage.

## Priority Substances Directive

The Environmental Quality Standards Directive (the "EQSD"), referred to as the Priority Substances Directive, as amended sets out harmonised environmental quality standards for 45 "priority substances". The EQSD specifies environmental quality standards for each substance in terms of an annual average value and also in terms of a maximum allowable concentration in certain waters. The EQSD was transposed by the Water Environment (Water Framework Directive) (England and Wales) Regulations 2017. Pursuant to those Regulations, the Welsh Ministers and NRW (or the Secretary of State and the EA, as appropriate) are required to secure compliance with the requirements of the EQSD.

#### Habitats and Birds

The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (the "2017 Regulations") transposed the provisions of Directive 92/43/EEC on the conservation of natural habitats and wild flora and fauna (the "Habitats Directive") and Directive 2009/147/EC on the conservation of wild birds (the "Birds Directive") into English and Welsh law, to establish a network of areas protected by designation across the United Kingdom to conserve endangered habitats classified as special protection areas under the Birds Directive and Special Areas of Conservation under the Habitats Directive. Once a site is designated, the United Kingdom must take steps to avoid the deterioration of habitats and disturbance of species. The 2017 Regulations were updated by the Habitats and Species (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 after Brexit to provide for the designation and protection of the National Site Network, the protection of certain species and the adaptation of planning and other controls for the protection of the National Site Network.

The designation of areas as part of the National Site Network may negatively impact upon a water company's plans for future sites or operations. This risk is significantly increased by the effects of climate change, such as the increasing risk of drought. NRW conducts a Habitats Regulations Assessment process to determine if a permit application could negatively impact recognised protected sites. According to NRW guidance, if the NRW determines that a permit could negatively impact protected sites, it is likely that an application for a permit will be refused unless there are ways to avoid or reduce (mitigate) any potential impact.

# EU Floods Directive

Directive 2007/60/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 October 2007 on the assessment and management of flood risks (the "EU Floods Directive") was adopted by the European Council and entered into force on 26 November 2007. The aim of the EU Floods Directive was to establish a framework for the assessment and management of flood risks, aiming to reduce the adverse consequences to human health, the environment, cultural heritage and economic activity. The EU Floods Directive required Member States to firstly carry out a preliminary flood risk assessment by 22 December 2011, which included considering historic floods and where similar future events might be envisaged. Based on such assessment, Member States were then required to identify each river basin district (or similar) for which potential significant flood risks exist or might be considered likely to exist. For such areas, Member States were then required to draw up flood risk maps by 22 December 2013 and establish flood risk management plans focused on prevention, protection and preparedness by 2015. The EU Floods Directive applies to inland waters as well as all coastal waters across the whole territory of the EU.

The Flood and Water Management Act 2010 ("FWMA") implements the EU Floods Directive into UK law. In accordance with the FWMA, the Welsh Government adopted its second National Strategy for Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management in Wales in October 2020, replacing its 2011 strategy. This Strategy sets out how

the Welsh Government intends to manage the risks from flooding and coastal erosion across Wales. It sets objectives and measures for all partners to work towards over the life of the strategy, which will be 10 years unless significant policy updates are required prior to that time.

## Abstraction Licensing

Under the WRA, water abstractions must be carried out in accordance with a licence granted by the NRW. It is a criminal offence, punishable by an unlimited fine, to abstract water without a licence or in breach of the conditions of an abstraction licence. The Water Act 2014 amended the abstraction licensing system in England and Wales with the aim of ensuring the sustainable use of water. The NRW may revoke abstraction licences in some instances.

As seen in the Government's 25 Year Environment Plan which placed an emphasis on addressing "unsustainable abstraction", the Government has long raised concerns about the UK's approach to managing water abstraction, specifically in relation to older abstraction licences which allow abstraction which may cause damage to the environment (including licences previously granted without a time limit). The Government also raised as issues: the potential for licensees to start acting under previously unused licences and their potential impact on the deterioration of water stocks; the fact that the regulatory regime is not flexible enough to cope with increasing demand and pressures from climate change, and the outdated, paper-based nature of the abstraction service.

In line with these concerns, DEFRA began working on a significant programme of water abstraction reform, a key element of which included the incorporation of the water abstraction regime into the environmental permitting regime set out in the EP Regulations. A 12-week consultation commenced by DEFRA in September 2021 on this move closed in December 2021. DEFRA has still not published its response to the consultation.

#### Sewerage Sludge

The recycling of sewerage sludge by using it on agricultural land as a fertiliser and soil conditioner is recognised by the European Parliament and Commission as the Best Practicable Environmental Option. Recycling sewerage sludge must be done in accordance with the Sludge (Use in Agriculture) Regulations 1989 as amended. The use of sludge in agriculture is subject to market forces and legislation. Significant market or legislative changes could cause water companies to incur material expenditure. Ofwat may view such legislative changes as potentially representing "Relevant Changes of Circumstance" in relation to the licences of water companies.

# Climate Change

As a result of water and wastewater treatment processes being energy intensive, water companies are significant energy users and their activities constitute a significant environmental impact. Water companies are subject to the climate change levy. As large consumers of electricity, water companies were affected by the U.K. Carbon Reduction Commitment Energy Efficiency Scheme (the "CRC"). In its 2016 Budget, the Government confirmed that following its review of corporate taxation, it would abolish the CRC with effect from the 2018/2019 compliance year. The Streamlined Energy and Carbon Reporting Regulations require quoted companies, large UK-incorporated unquoted companies (including DCC) and limited liability partnerships to report in relation to their greenhouse gas emissions, including disclosure of their total UK energy use and actions taken to increase energy efficiency in the UK. Listed and large private companies in the UK are also required to annually make climate-related financial disclosures pursuant to amendments to the FCA's Listing Rules and the UK Companies Act 2006.

# **Emissions Trading Schemes**

DCC is a large consumer of energy and so likely to incur increased costs directly and indirectly by carbon trading schemes. The UK left the EU Emissions Trading Scheme ("ETS") in 2021 following the June 2016

referendum in favour of the UK leaving the EU and the replacement UK ETS scheme began operating in January 2021 with the aim of reducing emissions caps by 5 per cent. Energy transition costs will continue to be part of the cost of electricity and with the Government's commitment to achieve its goal of becoming a net zero carbon emission country by 2050, these costs are unlikely to decline.

#### Contaminated Land

Part 2A of the EPA, together with certain implementing regulations and statutory guidance, establishes a legal regime to address the remediation of contaminated land (including controlled waters). Current and future impacts may be dealt with under other pollution control laws instead (for example, if the contamination arises out of an activity regulated under the EPR). Under Part 2A, the original polluter or any person who is a "knowing permitter" can be required to clean up contamination of land if it is causing, or there is a significant possibility of it causing, significant harm to the environment or to human health or if it is causing, or there is a significant possibility of it causing, significant pollution of controlled waters. The higher threshold of "significant" pollution of controlled waters has been effective since 6 April 2012. If the polluter or a knowing permitter cannot be found, the owner or occupier of the land may be held liable, whether or not it caused the contamination. Civil liability may also arise (under such heads of claim as nuisance or negligence) where contamination migrates into or on to third-party land and/or impacts upon human health, flora or fauna and liability for contamination may also rest with a water company where the contamination emanating from its land arose as a result of the activities of one of its statutory predecessors. In practice, remediation of contaminated land is most likely to be triggered on the cessation of regulated activities or the redevelopment of land. Statutory guidance on Part 2A was issued by the Welsh Government in 2012. The guidance is intended to explain how local authorities should implement the regime, including how they should go about deciding whether land is contaminated land in the legal sense of the term.

#### Hazardous Substances

The Health and Safety at Work Act 1974 and the Control of Substances Hazardous to Health Regulations 2002 as amended set out specific safety standards on storing hazardous substances on operational sites. All chemical installations and pipework must meet specific standards to ensure that the installations are safe and do not present a risk to staff, contractors or visitors, or to the general environment.

## Asbestos

The Control of Asbestos Regulations 2012 impose a duty on those who own or control commercial premises to carry out detailed assessments for the presence of asbestos, record its condition and proactively manage the associated risks.

## Trade Effluent Discharge

Water companies are responsible under the WIA for regulating discharges of trade effluent into their sewers. Industrial and trade sources of wastewater to sewers arise from a wide range of industries, such as food manufacturers, car washes and laundries. Water companies regulate these discharges to protect their operations and the environment.

It is an offence under the WIA to discharge trade effluent from trade premises without a consent from, or an agreement with, the relevant water company, or to fail to comply with the conditions in a consent. Under section 118 of the WIA, an owner or occupier of premises who wishes to discharge trade effluent into public sewers must apply to the relevant water company for consent to do so. In considering whether or not to grant such a consent, the water company will usually have regard to the effect that receiving the effluent will have on the performance of its wastewater treatment works and associated discharges. Such a consent may be subject to conditions imposed by the water company. These conditions can stipulate treatment to be undertaken to minimise the polluting effects of the discharge, as well as charges to be paid in respect of the trade effluent

discharge. Under the Trade Effluents (Prescribed Processes and Substances) Regulations 1989 (as amended), when trade effluent contains prescribed substances, or more than a prescribed quantity of such substances, or derives from a stipulated process (that is a "special category effluent"), the water company must refer to NRW any application to make such a discharge. NRW must then determine whether, and if so upon what conditions, the water company may accept the discharge. Any person aggrieved by the refusal of a water company to give consent or by conditions imposed in a consent can appeal to Ofwat. The water company may review the terms of any consent from time to time and vary those terms by notice. However, this power is subject to restrictions.

A water company may enter into an agreement with the owner or occupier of trade premises for the reception and disposal of trade effluent, instead of granting a consent. If the trade effluent which is to be the subject of an agreement is special category effluent, the water company must refer to the NRW the question of whether the relevant operations should be prohibited or made subject to conditions. The water company cannot enter into any agreement regarding special category effluent until the NRW serves notice on the water company of its determination in this regard.

# Sewer Flooding

When a "combined" sewerage system, which carries both sewage and surface water run-off, reaches its capacity during heavy rainfall, a mixture of surface run-off and sewage overflows into rivers or out of external or internal drains. Section 94 of the WIA places a duty on water companies to ensure its area is properly drained via an adequate sewerage system. This duty is enforceable by the Secretary of State or Ofwat who, under section 18 of the WIA, may make an enforcement order securing compliance. Householders can bring proceedings against the water company in respect of its failure to comply with such an enforcement order. However, where such an order has not been made, the only remedy available to such householders is to request that the Secretary of State or Ofwat makes an order and, if one is not forthcoming, to pursue judicial review proceedings against either the Secretary of State or Ofwat on the grounds of their failure to act. Householders do not have the right directly to enforce section 94 against water companies.

## Combined Sewer Overflows ("CSOs")

The development of urban drainage systems has evolved over time. Sewage systems are designed to cope with the combined flow of sewage and storm water up to a particular level, which is consented to by the EA or the NRW in the relevant jurisdiction (the "Consented Discharge"). Where, during heavy rains, the level of sewage and storm water exceeds the level that the sewerage systems are designed to cope with, the Consented Discharge is allowed to flow into the relevant watercourse in order to prevent flooding in the surrounding area. The drainage systems vary considerably in their age, design, and hydraulic performance and the NRW and EA regulate and monitor the impact of these discharges on the aquatic environment. Any discharges which are considered to be unsatisfactory may be required to be improved through the investment programme agreed as part of the periodic review process.

It is a requirement of the UWWTD that Member States limit the pollution of receiving waters by untreated sewage discharge. To meet this requirement, the NRW and EA each have their own performance criteria to assess the impact of CSOs and to determine whether they should be regarded as "satisfactory" or "unsatisfactory". CSOs will be regarded as unsatisfactory if, for example, they cause a breach of water quality standards or other EC directives, they cause or significantly contribute to a deterioration in river chemical or biological quality/class, or they cause a significant visual or aesthetic impact due to solids or sewage fungus and have a history of justified public complaint.

In October 2023, the Welsh Government published the Storm Overflow Evidence for Wales Report which compares the costs and benefit of different policy options for the regulation of CSOs. No recommendations are included in the report.

# Discharge into Controlled Waters

If Regulated Companies want to discharge polluting matter into controlled waters, whether from continuous or intermittent (Storm/CSO) outfalls, they need to hold an environmental permit. Since 1 April 2010, applications are made under EPR 2010, as amended (although consents under the WIA may be required for works carried out at reservoirs, wells or boreholes where discharges are made through pipes of a certain size). The NRW has the power to grant or refuse permits, to impose conditions in, modify, vary or revoke such permits. Permit conditions may control the quantity of a discharge or the concentrations of particular substances in it or impose broader controls on the nature of a discharge.

## Water Resources Planning

The Water Act 2003 amended the WIA to provide that water companies are under a duty to further water conservation when they formulate or consider any proposal relating to their functions and has placed water resources management plans on a statutory footing: regulated water companies have a duty to produce Water Resources Management Plans, publish and consult upon them. These plans set out how the water company will manage and develop water resources so as to be able, and continue to be able, to meet its water supply duties under the WIA. It must address, amongst other things, the water company's estimate of the water it will need to meet its duties, and the measures it intends to take to manage and develop resources. The planning period is 25 years.

DCC published its 2024 Revised Draft Water Resources Management Plan ("WRMP") in June 2023. The WRMP looks out across 25 years to assess any risks in DCC's ability to supply sufficient water to meet the demand from its customers even during their driest years.

# **Competition in the Water Industry**

## The Competition Act 1998

Under the Competition Act there are two prohibitions concerning anti-competitive agreements and conduct. The Act also provides for extensive powers of investigation and enforcement.

The Chapter I prohibition prohibits agreements between undertakings which may affect trade within the United Kingdom and which have as their object or effect the prevention, restriction or distortion of competition within the United Kingdom. The Chapter II prohibition prohibits the abuse of a dominant position which may affect trade within the United Kingdom.

Ofwat has concurrent powers with the CMA to apply and enforce the Competition Act to deal with anticompetitive agreements or abuses of dominance relating to the water and sewerage sector, including the power to enforce directions to bring an infringement to an end and to impose fines of up to 10 per cent. of the most recent financial year's turnover of the Undertaker involved for infringing the Competition Act. Also, any arrangement which infringes the Competition Act may be void and unenforceable and may give rise to claims for damages from third parties.

The Enterprise Act adds further remedies for breach of competition law. The Enterprise Act contains criminal sanctions, including the possibility of imprisonment of individuals who have been involved in certain cartels and disqualification for directors involved in breach of competition law. Consumer groups are able to bring actions on behalf of customers (including for damages).

During the course of 2019 and 2020 Ofwat conducted a review of Undertakers' support for markets. It found that there was scope for companies to play a more active role in supporting markets, although it observed real differences between companies and within companies. It wrote to individual companies in England setting out areas that required attention. Although the review did not cover Wales because the role of markets is less

extensive than in England, Ofwat has urged Undertakers in Wales to use its findings to improve their services, and DCC has carefully considered the issues raised.

# The Water Supply and Sewerage Licensing Regime

The WIA, as amended by the 2003 Water Act and the 2014 Water Act, contains provisions which create a framework for competition in water supply, under which entrants wishing to use an Undertaker's networks to transport water to customers (also known as "common carriage") or wishing to purchase wholesale water from Undertakers to "retail" to business customers or provide sewerage services to business customers are required to obtain a water supply licence ("Licensees"). For the areas served by undertakers wholly or mainly in Wales, the new market is currently limited to customers using in excess of 50 megalitres of water per annum and to water services only. Of the customers in DCC's area of appointment, four (occupying eight sites) have chosen a different retailer for their supply of water to date. DCC provides water retail services to 104 customers in the market (occupying circa 124 sites); these sites generated approximately £25 million of revenues for the financial year ended 31 March 2024, representing 3 per cent. of DCC's overall regulated revenues.

A more extensive regime has been put in place in respect of the areas of Undertakers that are wholly or mainly in England. There, since 1 April 2017 Licensees have been able to offer retail services to all non-household customers, not just those using in excess of 50 megalitres of water per annum, and for wastewater services as well as water supply. The Welsh Government has to date indicated that it has no intention of putting this more extensive regime in place. The 2014 Water Act provides the Welsh Government with the power to commence the provisions that would widen the application of the water supply licensing regime in Wales so as to bring it into line with England. Under the Wales Act 2017, from a date yet to be appointed, the new market is expected to extend to those parts of DCC's supply areas that are situated in England, as a result of the re-alignment of the role of the Welsh Government with the national boundary.

In addition, the provisions include a requirement on Undertakers to charge Licensees for common carriage and wholesale services in accordance with rules that Ofwat is required to produce. In doing so, Ofwat is obliged to have regard to statutory guidance prepared by the Welsh Government.

The Water Act 2014 also introduced a range of other measures to facilitate competition. These include a power for Ofwat to compel a water company to supply water in bulk and to grant access to its sewerage system to other companies. The Water Act 2014 also made provision for Ofwat to publish codes and rules regarding the terms and conditions of bulk supply or access and the charges that companies can levy.

## Merger Regime

A special merger regime operates in relation to the water industry. Subject to a jurisdictional test based on turnover (see below) the CMA has a duty to refer for a second phase investigation mergers or proposed mergers between two or more water enterprises unless it believes that:

- (a) the merger arrangements for anticipated mergers are not sufficiently advanced or are unlikely to proceed;
- (b) the merger is not likely to prejudice Ofwat's ability, in carrying out its functions, to make comparisons between water enterprises; or
- (c) the merger is likely to prejudice Ofwat's ability to make comparisons, but the prejudice is outweighed by relevant customer benefits.

The CMA does, however, have powers to accept from the parties involved undertakings in lieu of a second phase investigation where they would remedy, mitigate or prevent the merger's prejudicial effect on Ofwat's ability to make comparisons.

The CMA may only consider referring a merger or proposed merger for second phase investigation where the value of the turnover of the water enterprise being taken over, and the value of the turnover of each of the water enterprises belonging to the person making the takeover, exceeds £10 million.

The CMA has a duty to keep under review and advise the Secretary of State on both the £10 million threshold and the conditions under which the CMA must refer water mergers.

Remedies may be structural (total or partial prohibition of a proposed merger; total or partial divestiture of the acquired water enterprise; divestiture of another water company held by the acquiring company) or behavioural, such as amendments to an Undertaker's Conditions of Appointment (for instance regarding the provision of information) or a requirement to maintain separate management. In deciding on remedies, the CMA may have regard to any relevant customer benefits (in the form of lower prices, higher quality, greater choice or innovation) of the merger under consideration. The CMA takes the final decision on remedial action, and this decision can be appealed to the Competition Appeal Tribunal by any person sufficiently affected by the decision.

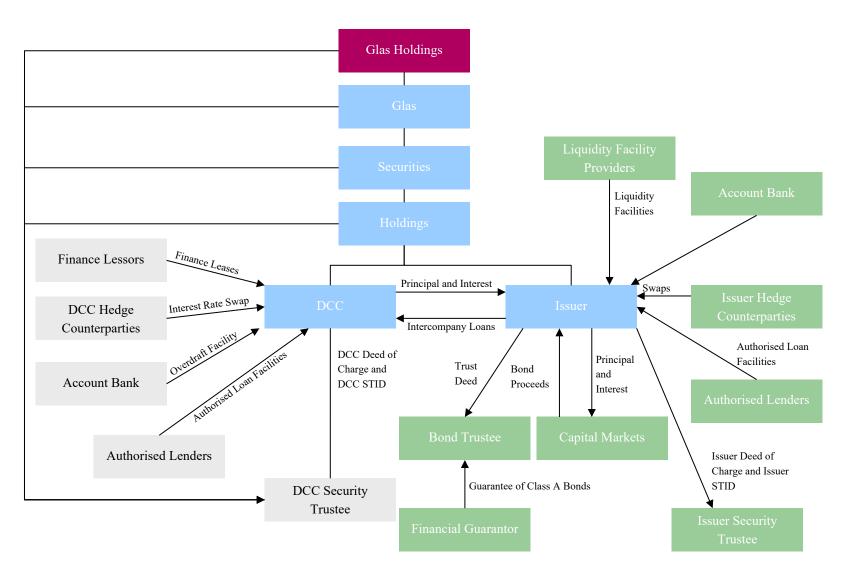
# CHAPTER 6 FINANCING STRUCTURE

Figure 1 below provides an overview of the Programme, as follows:

- The Issuer may, from time to time, issue Class A Bonds (as to which scheduled principal and interest
  will be guaranteed by a Financial Guarantor), Class B Bonds, Class R Bonds, Class C Bonds and Class
  D Bonds.
- The Issuer will on-lend an amount equal to the equivalent in sterling of the gross proceeds of the issue of each Series of Bonds (other than the Class R Bonds) to DCC under the terms of an Intercompany Loan Agreement. There will be a separate Intercompany Loan Agreement for each Series and separate advances under each Intercompany Loan Agreement in respect of: (i) each different Sub-Class of Bonds issued in such Series; and (ii) additional liquidity provided under any Liquidity Facility Agreements specifically in respect of the Bonds of the relevant Series. There will also be a separate Intercompany Loan Agreement between DCC and the Issuer for the working capital and/or capital expenditure facilities provided to DCC via the Issuer through Authorised Loan Facilities. The amount of each such advance will reflect the corresponding amount of borrowing by the Issuer under the Bonds, the relevant Authorised Loan Facility or the relevant Liquidity Facility, as the case may be (see "Summary of Finance Documents Intercompany Loan Agreements" below).
- The Issuer's obligations to pay principal and interest on, *inter alia*, the Bonds are to be met primarily from the payments of principal and interest received from DCC under each Intercompany Loan Agreement. (See "Intercompany Loan Agreements" and "Additional Resources Available" below.)
- The Issuer will hedge certain of its interest and/or currency exposures under the Bonds with the Hedge Counterparties in accordance with the agreed hedging policy (see "Hedging Agreements" below).
- The Issuer may draw under a Liquidity Facility to fund liquidity advances to DCC to meet any shortfall in the amounts available to DCC to meet interest payments, *inter alia*, on any advances under any term advance under any Intercompany Loan Agreement (such advance, a "Term Advance") (other than Tranche D and subject to certain limits in respect of any advances made with the proceeds of Class C Bonds) and on any R Advances (as defined below) of the corresponding Intercompany Loan Agreement for that Series, which in turn will meet, to the extent available, any shortfall which would otherwise have arisen under the Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds, Class R Bonds and Class C Bonds (subject to certain limits in respect of the Class C Bonds) of such Series. (See "Liquidity Facilities" below.)
- DCC has entered into and may further enter into Authorised Loan Facilities directly with Authorised Lenders in respect of its further working capital and/or capital expenditure requirements. (See "Additional Resources Available".) Authorised Loan Facilities available to DCC will be subject to a cap of £50,000,000 (as indexed).
- The Finance Lessors provide financing of equipment to DCC. DCC may enter into further DCC Finance Lessors with Finance Lessors (which may or may not be the existing Finance Lessors).
- DCC has hedged and may further hedge certain of its interest rate and/or inflation exposures in respect
  of its obligations under the DCC Finance Leases.
- DCC will use its revenue flows to meet its operating costs, capital expenditure and obligations to the DCC Secured Creditors, including the Issuer under each Intercompany Loan Agreement, and other third-party creditors.

- DCC's obligations to the DCC Secured Creditors are secured, to the extent permitted by the WIA and
  its Instrument of Appointment under the WIA, and requirements thereunder, by the DCC Deed of
  Charge. (See "DCC Deed of Charge" below.)
- The obligations of DCC to the DCC Secured Creditors are guaranteed by the Guarantors. The guarantee obligations of each of Holdings, Glas Securities and Glas (being the DCC Secured Liabilities which include, amongst other things, the obligations and liabilities owed by DCC to the Issuer under each Intercompany Loan Agreement) are secured by the Guarantor Security. (See "Guarantor Security" below.)
- The Issuer's obligations to the Issuer Secured Creditors under, *inter alia*, the Bonds, the Trust Deed, each Liquidity Facility Agreement, each Hedging Agreement, each G&R Agreement, the Paying Agency Agreement, the Master Framework Agreement, the Issuer STID and any Authorised Loan Facilities made available to the Issuer are secured by the Issuer Deed of Charge and subject to the Issuer STID. (See "Summary of Finance Documents" under "Issuer Deed of Charge" and "Issuer STID" below and Chapter 7 "Terms and Conditions of the Bonds".)

FIGURE 1 – PROGRAMME STRUCTURE



# SUMMARY OF INTERCREDITOR ARRANGEMENTS

This section is intended to provide a brief summary of the Intercreditor Arrangements. The detailed provisions of the DCC STID and the Issuer STID are set out in more detail under "DCC STID" and "Issuer STID" in "Summary of Finance Documents". The meanings of certain defined terms which are used in this section are set out under "Intercreditor Definitions" below. In order to simplify this summary of the Intercreditor Arrangements, throughout this section it is assumed that the Qualifying Debt Representative for the Class A Bonds is a Financial Guarantor. If there is an FG Event of Default, the Qualifying Debt Representative for the Class A Bonds will be the Bond Trustee and the Intercreditor Arrangements will apply to the Class A Bonds as they do to the Class B Bonds and Class R Bonds.

# **Overview of the Intercreditor Arrangements**

The intercreditor arrangements in respect of the Issuer and DCC (the "Intercreditor Arrangements") are contained in two security trust and intercreditor deeds (and each respectively, as amended, the "Issuer STID" and the "DCC STID"). The Intercreditor Arrangements bind the DCC Secured Creditors and the Issuer Secured Creditors (together the "Intercreditor Parties"). Any Additional Beneficiary of the DCC Security and the Guarantor Security will be required to accede to the DCC STID and any Additional Beneficiary of the Issuer Security will be required to accede to the Issuer STID (as in each case will certain other creditors of DCC and the Issuer). The Local Authority Loans (as defined below) are not subject to the Intercreditor Arrangements.

The purpose of the Intercreditor Arrangements is to regulate, *inter alia*: (i) claims of the Intercreditor Parties; (ii) the exercise and enforcement of rights by those parties; (iii) the rights of such parties to instruct the Issuer Security Trustee and the DCC Security Trustee (each a "Security Trustee" and together the "Security Trustees"); (iv) the rights of such parties during a Default Situation; (v) the entrenched rights and reserved matters of each Intercreditor Party; and (vi) the giving of consents and waivers and the making of amendments by the Intercreditor Parties.

The Intercreditor Arrangements provide for the ranking in point of payment of the Intercreditor Parties: (i) prior to the occurrence of a Standstill (see "DCC Cash Management – Debt Service Payment Account" – "Debt Service Ledger" and the Issuer Pre-Enforcement Payments Priorities set out in "Issuer Cash Management" below); (ii) during a Standstill (see "DCC Cash Management – DCC Standstill Priority" below and the paragraph preceding that heading); and (iii) following an acceleration under either of the DCC STID or the Issuer STID (see "DCC Post-Enforcement Payments Priorities" set out under "DCC Cash Management – DCC Standstill Priority" and "Issuer Post-Enforcement Payments Priorities" set out under "Issuer Cash Management" below).

The Intercreditor Parties (other than, with respect to certain permitted voluntary terminations, the Finance Lessors and the Current DCC Hedge Counterparties in certain limited circumstances) do not have the right independently to accelerate their claims or take other enforcement action. The DCC Security Trustee is instructed by the Beneficiary Instructing Group (as defined below). The Issuer has assigned its rights under the DCC STID to the Issuer Security Trustee for itself and on behalf of the Issuer Secured Creditors under the Issuer Deed of Charge. The Issuer Security Trustee is instructed by the Issuer Instructing Group.

The Intercreditor Arrangements provide a regime for instructing the Issuer Security Trustee at the Issuer level and a regime for instructing the DCC Security Trustee at the DCC level. At the DCC level the Issuer Security Trustee votes on behalf of the Issuer proportionately according to the votes received at the Issuer level. In each case, the relevant Security Trustee will not be liable to any person in relation to actions taken or not taken by it and will not be obliged to take action unless indemnified and/or secured to its satisfaction.

9043253052//

The underlying principle of the Intercreditor Arrangements is, prior to a Default Situation, that the holders of the Class A Bonds and the Authorised Lenders and, after a Default Situation, that the holder of the Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds, Class R Bonds and Authorised Loan Facilities at the Issuer level and the DCC Finance Lessors, Authorised Loan Facilities and Intercompany Loan Agreements at the DCC level shall have a potential vote (or be able to instruct) in respect of the outstanding principal amount of the relevant debt. Such votes may only be exercised through the relevant Qualifying Debt Representative (as defined below). This basic principle does not apply where a vote on an Intercreditor Issue involves a Basic Terms Modification (as defined in the Conditions), in which case the usual provisions for meetings in respect of the Bonds shall apply (see Chapter 7 "Terms and Conditions of the Bonds" under Condition 15(b)(i) (Meetings of Bondholders, Modification, Waiver, Authorisation and Substitution - Relationship between Classes)). In the absence of a Default Situation (as defined below), a Qualifying Debt Representative (other than the Bond Trustee) may only vote or instruct if it has provided an Appropriate Indemnity. In a Default Situation there is no requirement on any DCC Secured Creditor or Issuer Secured Creditor to provide an Appropriate Indemnity to the relevant Security Trustee in order to exercise a vote or give instructions.

In order to facilitate timely decision-making prior to a Default Situation of the Bonds, only the Issuer Qualifying Debt Representative of the Class A Bonds instructs the Issuer Security Trustee.

However, at any time during a Default Situation, the Qualifying Debt Representative of the Class B Bonds and Class R Bonds in addition to the Qualifying Debt Representative of the Class A Bonds will have the right to vote and instruct the Issuer Security Trustee, subject to the other provisions of the Intercreditor Arrangements described below (See "Bondholder Meetings on Intercreditor Matters in a Default Situation" below). The Issuer and any affiliates have no right to vote or instruct the Issuer Security Trustee in respect of any Class R Bonds held by them.

Accordingly, prior to a Default Situation, the Class B Bonds and Class R Bonds are not entitled to be represented in the Issuer Instructing Group; however, the Issuer and Holdings have each covenanted to use their reasonable endeavours to ensure that at all times there is a Qualifying Debt Representative at the Issuer level who is a Financial Guarantor, in order to ensure there is an Issuer Qualifying Debt Representative which is able to provide instructions in a timely manner to the Issuer Security Trustee.

The Intercreditor Arrangements provide that, in approving any disposal of any assets secured by the Guarantor Security, those DCC Secured Creditors making up the Beneficiary Instructing Group or, as the case may be, those Issuer Secured Creditors making up the Issuer Instructing Group, shall be subject to the same duties as would apply in equity to any receiver or mortgagee of those secured assets.

# Intercreditor Arrangements at the Issuer Level

The Issuer Security Trustee is instructed by the Issuer Instructing Group. Prior to a Default Situation, the Issuer Instructing Group is constituted by the Issuer Qualifying Debt Representatives of the Class A Bonds and any Authorised Loan Facilities (but not the Liquidity Facility Agreements or any Hedging Agreements (as defined below)) provided that the relevant Qualifying Debt Representative (other than the Bond Trustee) has provided an Appropriate Indemnity to the Issuer Security Trustee. After a Default Situation, the Issuer Instructing Group may be constituted, *inter alios*, by the Qualifying Debt Representative of the Class A Bonds, the Class B Bonds and the Class R Bonds. Class C Bonds and Class D Bonds may only be represented by the Bond Trustee in the Issuer Instructing Group where there is no Qualifying Debt Representative in respect of the Class A Bonds, Authorised Loan Facilities, Class B Bonds or Class R Bonds (and, in the case of the Class D Bonds, the Class C Bonds) able to constitute an Issuer Instructing Group.

The Issuer Instructing Group instructs the Issuer Security Trustee on the basis of one vote for each £1 of their IIG Outstanding Principal Amount (as defined below) at the time the vote is taken. A Financial Guarantor may

vote in respect of the IIG Outstanding Principal Amount of the Bonds guaranteed by such Financial Guarantor, provided it is at the relevant time the Issuer Qualifying Debt Representative in respect of such Bonds. (See also "Bondholder Meetings on Intercreditor Matters in a Default Situation" below.)

At the Issuer level, the Issuer Security Trustee acts upon the instructions of the Issuer Qualifying Debt Representative(s) who constitute(s) (either singly or together) more than 50 per cent. of the aggregate IIG Outstanding Principal Amount of the Qualifying Debt. At the DCC level, the Issuer Security Trustee as DCC Qualifying Debt Representative of the Issuer casts the votes of the Issuer Instructing Group proportionately (see "Intercreditor Arrangements at the DCC Level" below).

# Intercreditor Arrangements at the DCC Level

The DCC Security Trustee acts as trustee on behalf of the DCC Secured Creditors in connection with the DCC Security and the Guarantor Security. In such capacity, the DCC Security Trustee has agreed that it will exercise any right (other than entrenched rights and reserved matters) which it may have in respect of the DCC Transaction Documents only as directed by the Beneficiary Instructing Group.

The definition of Qualified DCC Secured Creditor determines who is able to constitute the Beneficiary Instructing Group. The Issuer Security Trustee represents the Issuer as part of the Beneficiary Instructing Group and splits its portion of the aggregate BIG Outstanding Principal Amount of the Qualified DCC Secured Creditors into separate £ for £ amounts (each a "**Proportion**"), and each representing the votes/ instructions received by the Issuer Security Trustee from the respective members of the Issuer Instructing Group. The Issuer Security Trustee will not have a vote in respect of any Issuer Security Trustee as part of the Issuer Instructing Group.

It should be noted that, prior to a Default Situation, only the Qualifying Debt Representative of the Class A Bonds and the Authorised Lenders to the Issuer are capable of constituting a Proportion.

The DCC STID provides that the DCC Security Trustee will take action only when it has received instructions from a Beneficiary Instructing Group.

# **Bondholder Meetings on Intercreditor Matters in a Default Situation**

In a Default Situation, the Class B Bonds and Class R Bonds will be represented by the Bond Trustee as Qualifying Debt Representative who may convene a meeting of Bondholders (which will be a single meeting of the holders of the Class B Bonds and Class R Bonds) to consider any matter. The Intercreditor Arrangements provide that no such Bondholder meeting will be convened if, within three business days of the Bond Trustee serving notice on the relevant Security Trustee of its intention to convene such a meeting, the relevant Security Trustee confirms that it has already received instructions for or against the relevant matter from more than 50 per cent. of the Intercreditor Parties that could form part of the Issuer Instructing Group or Beneficiary Instructing Group, as the case may be (a "Confirmation of Instruction"). If the Bond Trustee receives a Confirmation of Instruction at any time before the day of the relevant Bondholder meeting, it shall notify the Bondholders that the meeting will be cancelled. The Conditions of the Bonds also make provision for Bondholder committees to be constituted (see Chapter 7 "Terms and Conditions of the Bonds" under Condition 15 (Meetings of Bondholders, Modification, Waiver, Authorisation and Substitution)).

#### **Emergency Instruction Procedure**

During a Default Situation, certain decisions and instructions may be required in a timeframe which does not provide a sufficient period in which to convene Bondholder meetings. To cater for such circumstances, the

Intercreditor Arrangements provide for an emergency instruction procedure. The relevant Security Trustee will be required to act upon instructions contained in an emergency notice (an "Emergency Instruction Notice"). An Emergency Instruction Notice must be signed by the Qualifying Debt Representatives (the "EIN Signatories") representing more than 66 per cent. of the aggregate BIG Outstanding Principal Amount of the Qualified DCC Secured Creditors, after excluding the proportion in respect of which the Qualifying Debt Representative is a Bond Trustee who is unable to give an instruction (or exercise a vote) on the matter which is the subject of the Emergency Instruction Notice without convening a Bondholder meeting. The Emergency Instruction Notice must specify the emergency action which the relevant Security Trustee is being instructed to take and must certify that, unless such action is taken before the date on which a resolution of Bondholders could first be obtained, the interests of the Qualified DCC Secured Creditors (as defined below) represented by the EIN Signatories will be materially prejudiced.

# **Entrenched Rights, Reserved Matters and Standstill**

The Intercreditor Arrangements are subject to certain entrenched rights and reserved matters. Each DCC Secured Creditor and each Issuer Secured Creditor has certain entrenched rights which cannot be exercised without the consent of the person having such entrenched right (see "DCC STID – Entrenched Rights" and "Issuer STID – Entrenched Rights of Issuer Secured Creditors" below), and certain reserved matters which such person is free to exercise, notwithstanding the Intercreditor Arrangements.

The Intercreditor Arrangements at the DCC level are modified during a Standstill, in particular in respect of terminating the Standstill Period (see "DCC STID – Standstill" below).

#### **Intercreditor Definitions**

The following defined terms are used in this document in relation to the Intercreditor Arrangements:

"Appropriate Indemnity" means an indemnity in form and substance satisfactory to the relevant Security Trustee.

"Beneficiary Instructing Group" is defined in the DCC STID to mean (except with respect to the termination of any Standstill) Qualified DCC Secured Creditor(s) (as defined below) to whom is owed more than 50 per cent. of the aggregate BIG Outstanding Principal Amount of the Qualified DCC Secured Liabilities (as defined in the DCC STID) at the relevant time.

# "BIG Outstanding Principal Amount" means on any date in relation to:

- (i) the Issuer, the IIG Outstanding Principal Amount voted by the Issuer Security Trustee proportionately (as referred to in paragraph (ii) of the definition of Qualified DCC Secured Creditor);
- (ii) any Authorised Loan Facilities provided to DCC, the equivalent amount in the Base Currency of the outstanding principal amount of any drawn amounts;
- (iii) each DCC Finance Lease, the highest termination value which may fall due during the annual period encompassing such date and falling between two annual rental payment dates under the relevant Finance Lease (the "Annual Period"), calculated upon the assumptions and the cashflow report provided by the relevant DCC Finance Lessor on the first day of each such Annual Period;
- (iv) each DCC Hedge Document (as defined in the DCC STID), the amount (if any) that would be payable to the relevant DCC Hedge Counterparty on such date (as defined below) if an Early Termination Date were designated in respect of the transaction or transactions arising thereunder pursuant to Section 6(e) of the ISDA Master Agreement governing such transaction or transactions; and

(v) any other permitted debt, the equivalent amount in the Base Currency of the outstanding principal amount of such debt in accordance with the relevant underlying documentation.

# "DCC Qualifying Debt Representative" in respect of the Beneficiary Instructing Group means in relation to:

- (i) any Intercompany Loan Agreement, the Issuer Security Trustee;
- (ii) any DCC Finance Lease, the relevant DCC Finance Lessor;
- (iii) any Authorised Loan Facility provided to DCC, the facility agent acting on the instructions of an instructing group of lenders or, where there is no facility agent, the Authorised Lender under such Authorised Loan Facility;
- (iv) any DCC Hedge Document, the relevant DCC Hedge Counterparty; and
- (v) any other form of permitted debt, the relevant representative appointed under the terms of the relevant underlying documentation.

# "Default Situation" means any period during which there subsists:

- (i) a Standstill;
- (ii) an Issuer Event of Default; or
- (iii) a DCC Event of Default.

#### "FG Event of Default" means:

- (i) in relation to the Initial Financial Guarantor (other than AGM):
  - (a) any Insured Amount or, as the case may be, Guaranteed Amount which is Due for Payment (each as defined in the relevant Financial Guarantee) is unpaid by reason of non-payment and is not paid by the Initial Financial Guarantor on the date stipulated in the relevant Financial Guarantee;
  - (b) the Initial Financial Guarantor disclaims, disaffirms, repudiates and/or challenges the validity of any of its obligations under the relevant Financial Guarantee or seeks to do so;
  - (c) the Initial Financial Guarantor:
    - (A) presents any petition, commences any case or takes any proceedings for the winding-up or the appointment of an administrator or receiver (including an administrative receiver or manager), conciliator, trustee, assignee, custodian, sequestrator, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law or, as the case may be, Insolvency Law, of the Initial Financial Guarantor (or as the case may be, of a material part of its property or assets) under any Bankruptcy Law or, as the case may be, Insolvency Law (as defined below);
    - (B) makes or enters into any general assignment, composition, arrangement (including a voluntary arrangement under Part 1 of the UK Insolvency Act 1986 or equivalent legislation) or compromise with or for the benefit of any of its creditors;
    - (C) has a final and non-appealable order for relief entered against it under any Bankruptcy Law or, as the case may be, Insolvency Law; or
    - (D) has a final and non-appealable order, judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction entered against it appointing any conciliator, receiver, administrative receiver, trustee, assignee, custodian, sequestrator, liquidator, administrator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law or, as the case may be, Insolvency Law (each a "Custodian") for

the Initial Financial Guarantor or all or any material portion of its property or authorising the taking of possession by a Custodian of the Initial Financial Guarantor;

- (ii) only in relation to AGM as the Financial Guarantor:
  - (a) any Insured Amount which is Due for Payment (each as defined under the relevant Financial Guarantee) is unpaid by reason of non-payment by the Issuer and is not paid by such Financial Guaranter on the date stipulated in the relevant Financial Guarantee;
  - (b) such Financial Guarantor disclaims, disaffirms, repudiates and/or challenges (in writing) the validity of any of its obligations under the relevant Financial Guarantee or seeks to do so;
  - (c) such Financial Guarantor:
    - (A) files a petition or commences a case or proceeding under any provision or chapter of the United States Bankruptcy Code or any other similar federal or state law relating to insolvency, bankruptcy, liquidation or reorganisation;
    - (B) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors;
    - (C) has a final and non-appealable order for relief entered against it under the United States Bankruptcy Code or any other similar federal or state law relating to insolvency, bankruptcy, liquidation or reorganisation; or
    - (D) has a final and non-appealable order, judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction entered against it appointing any conciliator, receiver, administrative receiver, trustee, assignee, custodian, sequestrator, liquidator, administrator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law (each a "Custodian") for such Financial Guarantor or all or any material portion of its property or authorising the taking of its possession by a Custodian of such Financial Guarantor; or
  - (d) a court of competent jurisdiction, the New York Department of Insurance or other competent regulatory authority enters a final and non-appealable order, judgment or decree (i) appointing a custodian, trustee, agent or receiver for such Financial Guarantor or for all or any material portion of its property or (ii) authorising the taking of possession by a custodian, trustee, agent or receiver of such Financial Guarantor or of all or any material portion of its property; and
- (iii) and in relation to any other Financial Guarantor, such events as described in the relevant Financial Guarantee or Financial Guarantees of such Financial Guarantor as defined more particularly in the applicable Final Terms.

For the purpose of this definition, "Bankruptcy Law" means Law No. 85-98 of 25 January 1985 and Law No. 84-148 of 1 March 1984 of the French Republic, any similar or future federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganisation, moratorium, rehabilitation, liquidation, conservation, fraudulent conveyance or similar law, statute or regulation of the French Republic or any other applicable jurisdiction for the relief of debtors, and "Insolvency Law" means any applicable United Kingdom bankruptcy or insolvency law, including the Enterprise Act, the Insolvency Act 2000, the Insolvency Act 1986, the Insolvency Rules 1986, the

Insolvency Regulations 1994 or any legislation passed in substitution or replacement thereof or amendment thereof or similar law, statute or regulation for the relief of debtors of the United Kingdom or any other applicable jurisdiction.

#### "IIG Outstanding Principal Amount" means on any date in relation to:

- (i) the Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds, Class R Bonds, Class C Bonds and Class D Bonds, the equivalent amount in the Base Currency of the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding (as defined in the Conditions) of the relevant Class or Classes of the outstanding Bonds (including any premium or indexation);
- (ii) Authorised Loan Facilities provided to the Issuer, the equivalent amount in the Base Currency of the outstanding principal amount of any drawn amounts; and
- (iii) any other permitted debt, the equivalent amount in the Base Currency of the outstanding principal amount of such debt in accordance with the relevant underlying debt documentation.

"Issuer Instructing Group" means (except with respect of the termination of any Standstill) the Issuer Qualifying Debt Representatives in respect of Qualifying Debt who, prior to a Default Situation, have provided an Appropriate Indemnity (other than the Bond Trustee) to the Issuer Security Trustee and to whom is owed more than 50 per cent. of the aggregate IIG Outstanding Principal Amount of the Qualifying Debt.

# "Issuer Qualifying Debt Representative" means in relation to:

- (i) the Class A Bonds, until the full and complete payment by the Issuer of all sums due under the Class A Bonds, the relevant Financial Guarantor unless and until:
  - (a) such time as the Issuer Security Trustee has received notice from the Bond Trustee or the Financial Guarantor that a FG Event of Default has occurred and is continuing (and has not otherwise been waived or cured to the satisfaction of the Bond Trustee); or
  - (b) notwithstanding the absence of any FG Event of Default, no amounts could become payable by the Issuer to the Financial Guarantor under the Issuer Transaction Documents,

in which case the Qualifying Debt Representative for the Class A Bonds shall be the Bond Trustee on behalf of the Class A Bondholders;

- (ii) the Class B Bonds, the Class R Bonds, the Class C Bonds and the Class D Bonds, the Bond Trustee on behalf of the holders thereof (excluding, in the case of the Class R Bonds, the Issuer or any affiliate thereof); and
- (iii) any Authorised Loan Facility provided to the Issuer, the facility agent acting on the instructions of an instructing group of lenders in accordance with the terms of such Authorised Loan Facility or, where there is no facility agent, the Authorised Lender under such Authorised Loan Facility.

# "Qualified DCC Secured Creditor" means:

- (i) each Authorised Lender and each DCC Finance Lessor which, prior to a Default Situation, provides an Appropriate Indemnity to the DCC Security Trustee; and
- (ii) the Issuer, on whose behalf the Issuer Security Trustee shall vote (provided that, prior to a Default Situation it provides an Appropriate Indemnity in respect of the proportionate votes received by it from the Issuer Instructing Group). In this respect, the Issuer Security Trustee will split its portion of the aggregate BIG Outstanding Principal Amount of the Qualified DCC Secured Creditors into Proportions (as set out above); or
- (iii) if none of the above, then the DCC Qualifying Debt Representative (provided, prior to a Default Situation, it provides an Appropriate Indemnity) of the DCC Secured Creditor (or DCC Secured Creditors if more than one such *pari passu* ranking DCC Secured Creditor) who at such time has/have

the highest ranking in respect of its/their outstanding principal amount in the applicable DCC Post-Enforcement Payments Priorities.

#### "Qualifying Debt" means the outstanding principal amount of:

- (i) the Class A Bonds provided that the Issuer Qualifying Debt Representative is the relevant Financial Guarantor; and
- (ii) debt financing provided to the Issuer pursuant to Authorised Loan Facilities (which for the avoidance of doubt will not include any Liquidity Facility Agreements or any Hedging Agreements); and
- (iii) where there is either no Qualifying Debt as referred to in paragraphs (i) and (ii) above or there is a Default Situation or the relevant Financial Guarantor is not the Issuer Qualifying Debt Representative in relation to any Class A Bonds, the outstanding Class A Bonds (unless included in paragraph (i) above), Class B Bonds and Class R Bonds together (as provided in the Conditions of the Bonds and subject to the provisions of the Issuer STID); or
- (iv) where there is no Qualifying Debt as referred to in paragraph (i), (ii) or (iii) above, the outstanding Class C Bonds; or
- (v) where there is no Qualifying Debt as referred to in paragraph (i), (ii), (iii) or (iv) above, the outstanding Class D Bonds; or
- (vi) where there is no Qualifying Debt as referred to in paragraph (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) or (v) above, any remaining secured liabilities of the Issuer.

"Qualifying Debt Representative" means an Issuer Qualifying Debt Representative and/or a DCC Qualifying Debt Representative, as the case may be.

# **Summary of Finance Documents**

# **Intercompany Loan Agreements**

The Issuer has on-loaned or will on-lend an amount equal to the sterling equivalent of the gross proceeds of issue of each Sub-Class of Bonds of each Series (or, in the case of Class R Bonds, the proceeds of sale of such Sub-Class) to DCC under the terms of an intercompany loan agreement (each such agreement an "Intercompany Loan Agreement"). Such issue proceeds have been or will be used to fund a separate corresponding advance under the corresponding Intercompany Loan Agreement. Each Intercompany Loan Agreement entered into by the Issuer and DCC in connection with a Series of Bonds has, or will have, the following characteristics:

- (i) all advances to be made by the Issuer under each Intercompany Loan Agreement have been or will be in sterling and at rates of interest equivalent to the aggregate of (a) the rate of interest for the corresponding Sub-Class of Bonds as set out in the relevant Final Terms and (b) a margin of 0.01 per cent. per annum;
- (ii) an advance under an Intercompany Loan Agreement will generally be repayable or prepayable by DCC in the same circumstances as the Issuer is obliged to repay or prepay principal in respect of the relevant Bonds the issue or drawdown proceeds of which were used to fund that advance; and
- (iii) the expiry or maturity date of each Intercompany Loan Agreement will match the expiry date of the corresponding Series of each Sub-Class of Bonds.

The payment obligations of DCC under the Intercompany Loan Agreements enable the Issuer to service any payments due and payable on the corresponding Bonds and for the avoidance of doubt, the characteristics of

each Intercompany Loan Agreement entered into in connection with an issue of Bonds are such as to demonstrate capacity to produce funds for the Issuer to service any payments due and payable on such Bonds (e.g. over-collateralisation created by the higher rate of interest on the Intercompany Loan Agreement). All payments of principal and interest under an Intercompany Loan Agreement are to be made free and clear of, and without withholding or deduction for, tax, if any, applicable to such payments in the United Kingdom or any other jurisdiction unless such withholding or deduction is required by law. In that event, DCC will be obliged to pay such additional amounts as will result in the receipt by the Issuer of such amounts as would have been received by it if no such withholding or deduction had been required.

The Issuer may also, in certain circumstances, on-lend to DCC under an Intercompany Loan Agreement, the proceeds of a drawing under the Liquidity Facility (see "Additional Resources Available – The Liquidity Facilities" below). As set out above, there will be a separate Intercompany Loan Agreement for each Series of Bonds and separate advances under each Intercompany Loan Agreement in respect of: (i) each different Sub-Class of Bonds issued in such Series; and (ii) additional liquidity provided under any Liquidity Facility Agreements specifically in respect of the Bonds of the relevant Series. Any advance of the proceeds of a drawing under the Liquidity Facility will be in sterling and at a rate of interest equivalent to the aggregate of (a) the rate of interest set out in the Liquidity Facility and (b) a margin of 0.01 per cent. per annum.

There will also be a separate Intercompany Loan Agreement between DCC and the Issuer for each of the working capital and/or capital expenditure facilities provided to DCC via the Issuer through Authorised Loan Facilities. The amount of each such advance will reflect the corresponding amount of borrowing by the Issuer under the relevant Authorised Loan Facility (see "Additional Resources Available – Authorised Loan Facilities" below). Any advance of the proceeds of a drawing under an Authorised Loan Facility will be in sterling and at a rate of interest equivalent to the aggregate of (a) the rate of interest as set out in the Authorised Loan Facility and (b) a margin of 0.01 per cent. per annum.

Each Intercompany Loan Agreement is or will be subject to the Common Terms Agreement which sets out, *inter alia*, the representations and warranties, covenants and events of default or termination events which apply to DCC under, *inter alia*, each Intercompany Loan Agreement and in the case of Holdings, Glas and Glas Securities, the representations and warranties, covenants and enforcement events under the DCC Security Documents to which they are a party (see "Common Terms Agreement" below).

The payment obligations of DCC under the Intercompany Loan Agreements constitute DCC Secured Liabilities and as such are guaranteed by the Guarantors. However, it should be noted in respect of the Guarantors that none of them owns any significant assets (other than their direct or indirect interest in the shares of DCC). None of the Guarantors accepts any liability whatsoever in respect of any failure by the Issuer to make any payment of any amount due on the Bonds.

# **Common Terms Agreement**

Each of the Finance Lessors, the Account Bank, the DCC Security Trustee, DCC, DCFL, Holdings, Glas Securities and Glas, among others, entered into a common terms agreement on the Initial Issue Date (as amended, the "Common Terms Agreement") in respect of which the Issuer has been substituted in place of DCFL and DCFL has ceased to be a party. Certain additional DCC Finance Lessors, the Current DCC Hedge Counterparties and Glas Holdings have subsequently acceded to the Common Terms Agreement. The Common Terms Agreement sets out the representations, warranties, covenants (positive, negative and financial) and events of default which apply to each Intercompany Loan Agreement, each Authorised Loan Facility available to DCC, the Finance Leases (each as supplemented and amended thereby), the DCC Security Documents (as defined below) and each other agreement between or in respect of DCC and any of the Issuer, the DCC Finance Lessors, any Authorised Lender, any DCC Hedge Counterparty, the Account Bank, the DCC Security Trustee, the Standstill Cash Manager and any Additional Beneficiary as defined therein (the "DCC Secured").

Creditors"). The Common Terms Agreement also sets out the cash management arrangements applying to DCC (see "DCC Cash Management" below) for so long as there has been no acceleration of liabilities against DCC or for so long as no Standstill Period subsists. It is a requirement of the Common Terms Agreement that certain future providers of Permitted Indebtedness (as defined below) must also accede to the Common Terms Agreement.

A summary of the representations, warranties, covenants and events of default included in the Common Terms Agreement is set out below.

# **DCC Representations and Warranties**

On each Issue Date and each DCC Payment Date, DCC makes a number of representations and warranties in respect of itself to the DCC Secured Creditors which are customary in facilities of this sort, including (subject to agreed exceptions and qualifications as to materiality and reservations of law) as to corporate capacity, the binding nature of its obligations, the ranking of its obligations, the absence of security over its assets, the obtaining of relevant consents and approvals, the maintenance of insurance, there being no breach under the Instrument of Appointment and certain contracts to which it is party and the preparation of accounts being in accordance with applicable accounting standards.

"DCC Security Documents" means the DCC STID, the DCC Deed of Charge, the Holdings Deed of Charge, the Glas Securities Deed of Charge and the Glas Deed of Charge and any other document agreed by DCC and the DCC Security Trustee to be a DCC Security Document.

"DCC Transaction Documents" includes the Common Terms Agreement, the DCC Security Documents, the Intercompany Loan Agreements, DCC's Authorised Loan Facilities, the DCC Finance Leases and related agreements (including the Supply Agreements, as defined below), the DCC Hedge Documents, the DCC Account Bank Agreement and related bank mandates in respect of DCC's Accounts, the facility letter in respect of the Overdraft Facility (as defined below) and any relevant documents entered into by DCC with any Additional Beneficiaries.

"Material Entity Event" means certain defaults under certain material contracts in respect of a counterparty to such contracts including non-payment, misrepresentation, breach of obligation, insolvency events, failure to comply with final judgment, illegality and non-compliance where, in each case, such default would be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect (as defined below).

#### **Guarantor Representations and Warranties**

Each of Holdings, Glas Securities and Glas (as applicable) also gives certain customary representations and warranties in favour of the DCC Secured Creditors on each Issue Date and on each DCC Payment Date including (subject to agreed exceptions and qualifications as to materiality and reservations of law) as to corporate capacity, the binding nature of its obligations, the ranking of its obligations, the absence of security over its assets and the obtaining of relevant consents and approvals.

#### **DCC Covenants - positive**

Subject to agreed exceptions and materiality qualifications, DCC give certain covenants in favour of the DCC Secured Creditors, including customary covenants relating to maintenance of legal validity and legal status, maintenance of its insurances, compliance with environmental laws and maintenance of any necessary environmental permits, compliance with DCC's obligations with respect to cash management, notification of DCC Potential Events of Default and DCC Events of Default, ranking of claims, compliance with consents and approvals necessary for the conduct of its business (including the leasing of the Equipment (as defined below)), notification of material litigation, timely payment of outgoings and taxes, the preparation of accounts and adequacy of systems, further assurance, perfection and protection of security interests under the DCC Security Documents. In addition, DCC undertakes, *inter alia*, to:

- notify the DCC Security Trustee, the Issuer Security Trustee, the other DCC Secured Creditors and the Issuer Secured Creditors other than the Bond Trustee in writing of the occurrence of:
  - any Potential Trigger Event, Trigger Event, DCC Potential Event of Default (being any event or circumstance which would, with the expiry of a grace period, giving of notice or making of any determination under the relevant documents (or any combination of the foregoing) be a DCC Event of Default) or DCC Event of Default;
  - any event which would reasonably be expected to give rise to a material claim; or
  - any other event which has a Material Adverse Effect,

in each case as soon as reasonably practicable upon becoming aware of such event;

"Material Adverse Effect" means a material adverse effect (taking into account the timing and availability of any rights and remedies under the WIA or the Instrument of Appointment) on (a) the business, operations, property or financial condition of DCC; or (b) the ability of DCC to perform its obligations under the DCC Transaction Documents, certain material contracts or the Instrument of Appointment; or (c) the validity or enforceability of the DCC Transaction Documents, certain material contracts, or the rights or remedies of the DCC Secured Creditors or DCC thereunder; or (d) the ability of DCC to carry on the business of a water and sewerage undertaker.

- deliver to the DCC Secured Creditors promptly after any reasonable request therefore made by the Issuer Security Trustee, a certificate signed on its behalf by an authorised signatory of DCC (a) confirming that no Potential Trigger Event, Trigger Event, DCC Potential Event of Default or DCC Event of Default has occurred since the date of the last such certificate setting out details of any such event which has occurred (other than those previously notified) and of which it is aware having made all reasonable enquiries, and of any action taken or proposed to be taken to remedy such event, and (b) dealing with such other matters in relation to which the Issuer Security Trustee may reasonably require to be satisfied or to receive information for the purposes of the Common Terms Agreement;
- provide the Investors' Reports and other information as set out in Chapter 1 "General Description of the Programme" under "Investor Information";
- provide Ofwat with all information required by it in accordance with the Instrument of Appointment on a timely basis;
- use all reasonable endeavours to procure that the DCC Security Trustee is joined in the consultation process with Ofwat if DCC becomes subject to any transfer scheme (as defined in the WIA);
- not make any Restricted Payments (as defined below) and only to the extent of the balance in the Customer Payments Account (or, for payments that are not Customer Rebates, to the extent of the balance of the General Ledger) unless:
  - no drawings are outstanding under Tranche R1 or any other Authorised Loan Facility provided directly to DCC by any Authorised Lender, and any drawings under the Overdraft Facility do not exceed £10,000,000 in aggregate, to the extent in each case that such drawings relate to working capital requirements;
  - the balance on the Debt Service Payment Account on the required date is not less than the required debt service payment account balance for the time being;
  - the balance on the Customer Payment Account on the required date is not less than the required customer payment account balance for the time being;

- the backward looking and forward looking ICRs are greater than or equal to 2.0:1 after taking into account the effect of the proposed Restricted Payment;
- the RAR is less than or equal to 0.85:1 after deducting the proposed Restricted Payment from available cash;
- no Standstill is continuing;
- no DCC Potential Event of Default, DCC Event of Default, Potential Trigger Event or Trigger Event is subsisting; and
- in respect of Restricted Payments which (a) are Permitted Payments or (b) constitute dividends or other distributions paid for the purpose of funding any Permitted Payments by Glas:
  - (i) such Restricted Payments shall be subject to a maximum aggregate amount of £100,000,000 (indexed); and
  - (ii) the scope of operations of any New Businesses to be financed by such Restricted Payment (and the scope of operations of any existing New Businesses financed by any previous Permitted Payments) are limited predominantly to the utility and infrastructure sectors in the United Kingdom.

"Restricted Payment" means (i) any dividend or distribution by DCC to any member of the Glas Group (or by way of Permitted Payment to Glas Holdings or any subsidiary of Glas Holdings), (ii) the payment of any rebate to any customer of DCC made by or on behalf of DCC and (iii) any revenue of DCC voluntarily foregone by it as a result of setting charges below those allowed under its price controls as determined from time to time.

- ensure that it has adequate financial and management resources to enable it to discharge its core
  obligations under the Instrument of Appointment and under the DCC Transaction Documents and, in
  respect of performance obligations which are passed down to certain material contractors, it has retained
  sufficient control to discharge its obligations under the Instrument of Appointment and the DCC
  Transaction Documents;
- enter into and comply with hedging arrangements in accordance with the agreed hedging policy;
- ensure that the nature of its business is limited to performing the functions of a water and sewerage undertaker as defined in the WIA (the "Permitted Business");
- operate, maintain and conduct its business in accordance with, *inter alia*, the Instrument of Appointment, the WIA, and its constitutional documents;
- procure that any future outsourcing contracts comply with public procurement rules and that they shall comply with the Outsourcing Policy;
  - "Outsourcing Policy" means the schedule of provisions and procedures to be applied by DCC in the course of procuring and entering into any further outsourcing agreements, to be reviewed and amended from time to time in accordance with DCC's procurement plan and good industry practice.
- maintain a majority of non-executive directors (not being employees of any member of the Glas Group) on its board of directors;
- use its reasonable endeavours (to the extent it is within its control to do so) to maintain the shadow credit rating of the Class A Bonds and the credit rating of the Class B Bonds and Class R Bonds at investment grade or better with any two of the Rating Agencies; and

• in the event that any of the Local Authority Loans becomes, pursuant to its terms, capable of being declared due and payable prior to its scheduled payment date, DCC shall, within the agreed time period or, if earlier, by no later than the day on which such Local Authority Loan is declared to be due and payable, repay such Local Authority Loan in full.

"Local Authority Loans" means the local authority loans referred to in "Additional Resources Available" below.

In respect of each of the above covenants requiring any action or discretion on the part of the DCC Security Trustee, the DCC Security Trustee only acts under instructions of the Beneficiary Instructing Group in accordance with the DCC STID.

#### **DCC** Covenants - Negative

Subject to agreed exceptions and materiality qualifications, DCC undertakes, among other things, not to:

- change its tax residence from the United Kingdom or (unless otherwise permitted under the DCC Transaction Documents) surrender any tax losses or allowances on other than arm's length terms;
- permit or agree to any suspension or abandonment of all or a material part of its business except in accordance with the provisions of the WIA;
- ereate or permit to subsist any encumbrance over all or any of its present or future revenue, leased Equipment or assets other than a Permitted Encumbrance. "Permitted Encumbrances" include: (a) specified existing encumbrances; (b) certain encumbrances over after-acquired assets which are discharged within the agreed time or in respect of which the holder becomes a party to the DCC STID; (c) encumbrances under finance leases and similar agreements where the counterparty becomes a party to the DCC STID; (d) certain encumbrances arising in favour of the Account Bank; and (e) any other encumbrances (not within the specified categories of Permitted Encumbrances) provided that the aggregate principal amount secured by such encumbrances does not exceed £10,000,000 (indexed) and provided further that, in the case of any encumbrance under item (a), (b), (c), (d) or (e) above, such encumbrance does not contravene the WIA, the Instrument of Appointment or any requirements thereof;
- make any loans, grant any credit or other financial accommodation or give any guarantee to or for the benefit of any person or otherwise voluntarily assume any liability in respect of any obligation of any other person (except (i) for loans permitted to be made by DCC pursuant to the Restricted Payments covenant, and (ii) for guarantees given in the ordinary course of business to commercial counterparties, provided that the total aggregate value of such guarantees may not exceed £5,000,000 at any time) other than Permitted Indebtedness (as defined below) provided that no DCC Event of Default or DCC Potential Event of Default is subsisting at the time such Permitted Indebtedness is proposed to be made or would result from such indebtedness;
- incur, create or permit to subsist or have outstanding any indebtedness for borrowed money other than Permitted Indebtedness. "Permitted Indebtedness" includes indebtedness for borrowed money incurred (a) which ranks pari passu with Advances made under an Intercompany Loan Agreement from the proceeds of issue of Class A, Class B, Class R or Class C Bonds, if the financial ratio tests in respect of the raising of new debt described in "DCC Covenants Financial" below would be met after incurring such indebtedness or, if they would not be met, the additional requirements in respect of the raising of new debt described in "DCC Covenants Financial" would be met and (b) which is subordinated either pursuant to the Issuer STID (or the DCC STID in relation to any indebtedness under the Intercompany Loan Agreements) such that it ranks subordinate to any Class C Bonds or, as the case may be, any advance made under an Intercompany Loan Agreement from the proceeds of issue of Class C Bonds;

"DCC Finance Leases" means the Finance Leases, together with any other finance leases entered into by DCC in respect of plant, machinery and/or equipment as permitted by the Common Terms Agreement and the DCC STID;

- make any disposal of the whole or any part of its revenues or its assets, leased Equipment or its business or undertaking other than Permitted Disposals. "Permitted Disposals" includes certain disposals, inter alia, (a) on arm's length terms of assets in the ordinary course of trade or in connection with arm's length transactions entered into for bona fide commercial purposes for the benefit of the Permitted Business, (b) of obsolete or surplus assets, (c) of protected land made in accordance with the Instrument of Appointment, (d) of leased Equipment pursuant to a DCC Finance Lease, (e) provided that the consideration received by DCC in respect of the relevant disposal when aggregated with all other disposals by it made in the immediately preceding 12 month period does not exceed 2.5 per cent. of RAV (as defined below) for the time being and (f) that are Restricted Payments which are permitted to be made;
- merge or consolidate with any other person or participate in any other type of corporate reconstruction without the prior written consent of the DCC Security Trustee (acting on the instructions of the Beneficiary Instructing Group) and, other than Permitted Acquisitions, acquire any shares, assets, leased Equipment or form or enter into any partnership, consortium, joint venture or other like arrangement. "Permitted Acquisitions" will include acquisitions of assets made (a) in the ordinary course of trade or in connection with arm's length transactions entered into for bona fide commercial purposes in furtherance of DCC's statutory obligations, (b) in accordance with the agreed capital expenditure plan and (c) to replace surplus or obsolete assets;
- to the extent its agreement is required for the same, agree any variation to the Instrument of Appointment which would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;
- unless permitted under the DCC STID and the Common Terms Agreement pay, prepay or repay or defease, exchange or purchase any amount under any loan or other indebtedness subordinated to its obligations under the DCC Transaction Documents or redeem or repurchase any of its share capital;
- enter into any treasury transaction which is not a Permitted Treasury Transaction. A "Permitted Treasury Transaction" includes (a) a transaction entered into accordance with the agreed hedging policy, and (b) certain foreign exchange transactions entered into in the ordinary course of business;
- dispose of assets on a sale and leaseback basis or any of its receivables on recourse terms or in relation to a securitisation (except for factoring and the discounting of bills and notes in the ordinary course of its business) unless the resulting indebtedness is Permitted Indebtedness and provided that, in any such case, the consideration in respect of such sales, leases, transfers or disposals is received in cash payable in full at the time and does not exceed the agreed threshold in aggregate at any time; or
- have greater than 20 per cent. of its aggregate nominal outstanding external indebtedness for borrowed money fall due for scheduled final repayment within any 24-month period.

Other covenants (subject to agreed exceptions and materiality qualifications) given by DCC include covenants relating to the operation and abandonment of its business, not to create or acquire subsidiaries, not to enter into any arrangement or contract with any of its affiliates or any entity otherwise than on arms' length terms, not to amend its constitutional documents, certain material contracts, or the Instrument of Appointment, and not to compromise or settle any material claim without prior notification to the DCC Security Trustee, the other DCC Secured Creditors and the Issuer Secured Creditors.

DCC is required periodically to certify to the DCC Secured Creditors and indirectly to the Issuer Secured Creditors whether it is in compliance with its obligations under the DCC Transaction Documents (and whether a DCC Event of Default or a DCC Potential Event of Default has occurred). The DCC Security Trustee and the Issuer Security Trustee shall not be responsible for monitoring such compliance by DCC except, in the case of the Issuer Security Trustee (in its role as Qualifying Debt Representative), by means of receipt from DCC of such certificates of compliance pursuant to the provisions of any Intercompany Loan Agreement and shall be entitled to assume until receipt of express notice to the contrary that no such breach, DCC Event of Default or DCC Potential Event of Default has occurred.

In particular, where a DCC Event of Default, covenant, representation or warranty refers to Material Adverse Effect, material adverse change, materiality or like terminology, the DCC Security Trustee and the Issuer Security Trustee (including in its role as Qualifying Debt Representative) will not determine such matters (or the absence thereof). The Issuer Instructing Group or the Beneficiary Instructing Group (as the case may be) may instruct the Issuer Security Trustee or the DCC Security Trustee (as applicable) whether any such breach by DCC, DCC Event of Default or DCC Potential Event of Default has occurred. The Issuer Security Trustee or the DCC Security Trustee shall be bound to act on such instructions in accordance with the Issuer STID or DCC STID (as the case may be). Where the Issuer Instructing Group consists of the Bond Trustee acting on behalf of the relevant Bondholders as referred to in the Issuer STID, the Bond Trustee will not determine Material Adverse Effect, material adverse change, materiality or like terminology, but will instead seek that such determination be made by such relevant Bondholders by means of an Extraordinary Resolution (see Chapter 7 "Terms and Conditions of the Bonds" under Condition 3(h) (Status of Bonds and Financial Guarantee - Issuer Security Trustee not responsible for monitoring compliance)).

#### **DCC Covenants - Financial**

Among the covenants which DCC makes in favour of the DCC Secured Creditors under the Common Terms Agreement, DCC also undertakes to maintain certain financial ratios and take certain actions in the event that such financial ratios fall below specified levels.

The two key financial ratios which DCC is required to comply with are as follows:

### Interest Cover Ratio

The interest cover ratio ("ICR") is calculated on a backward-looking basis for the previous financial year and projected on a forward-looking basis for the current financial year and for each future financial year until the next periodic review. To avoid an event of default, DCC is required to maintain each of these backward-looking and forward-looking ratios at a level of at least 1.6:1. This ratio comprises the amount of Net Cash Flow (as defined below) from operations for a financial year to the amount of Net Debt Service (as defined below) for the relevant financial year.

# Regulated Asset Ratio

The regulated asset ratio ("RAR") is also calculated on a backward-looking basis as at the previous financial year end and projected on a forward-looking basis for each financial year end date until the next periodic review. Each of these ratios is subject to a maximum level of 0.95:1 which DCC covenants to maintain (in order to avoid an event of default). This ratio represents Total Net Indebtedness (as defined below) of the Glas Group (other than Class D Bonds) as at a date to RAV as at such date.

"Calculation Date" means each 31 March and 30 September in each year.

"Net Debt Service" means, in relation to a financial year, an amount equal to the aggregate of all interest payable on the Issuer's obligations under and in connection with the Class A Bonds, the Class B Bonds and the Class R Bonds (together "Senior Bonds"), DCC's obligations under and in connection with the DCC Finance Leases and any other senior debt of any member of the Glas Group during such financial year less all indexation

on any such liabilities to the extent included in the interest payable on such liabilities during such financial year, all interest receivable by any member of the Glas Group from a third party during such financial year except to the extent included in Net Cash Flow and excluding amortisation of the costs of issue of any Senior Bonds for such financial year.

"Net Cash Flow" means, in respect of a financial year, an amount equal to the actual pre-tax operating profit (after adding back depreciation, any exceptional items, any customer rebates, any infrastructure renewals charge and any impairment of fixed assets written off and deducting any amortisation of fixed asset grants and contributions (as such terms are used in, and each case calculated in accordance with the methodology used in, the most recent financial statements of the Glas Group)) of the Glas Group (on a consolidated basis) for such financial year.

"RAV" means, in relation to a Calculation Date, the regulated capital value for such Calculation Date as last determined by Ofwat (interpolated as necessary) and adjusted as appropriate for out-turn inflation.

"Total Net Indebtedness" means, as at any date, all the Issuer's nominal debt outstanding under and in connection with the Bonds (excluding any Class D Bonds) and any other indebtedness for borrowed money of the Glas Group (on a consolidated basis) including all principal indexation on any such liabilities which are indexed together with any accrued but unpaid interest but after adding back any costs of the issue of or premia associated with the Bonds (excluding any Class D Bonds) (to the extent such costs or premia are not already included in the nominal debt outstanding under and in connection with the Bonds) and less cash (excluding an amount equal to any customer rebate declared by DCC for the following year to the extent that there are funds in the Customer Payment Account to pay such a rebate) and cash investments.

Both the ICR and the RAR relate to the Glas Group on a consolidated basis and are required to be calculated on a backward-looking basis and projected on a forward-looking basis on each Calculation Date.

If the ICR falls below 1.75:1 or the RAR rises above 0.925:1 then DCC is required to apply to Ofwat for an interim determination on any available grounds (see Chapter 5 "Water Regulation" under "Interim Determinations of Price Controls" for further details on Interim Determinations).

Whenever DCC seeks an Interim Determination or there is a periodic review, it must apply to Ofwat for a determination which will allow it to maintain a minimum credit rating in the A category for Class B and Class R Bonds and a minimum "shadow" credit rating in the A category for Class A Bonds.

There is flexibility to alter the ratio threshold levels and the minimum and maximum levels specified above for these financial ratios with the agreement of the DCC Security Trustee and additionally provided that two of the Rating Agencies confirm that the alteration will not lead to a downgrade of the rating for any of the Bonds (other than Class D Bonds) below their respective ratings on the date of their original issue.

DCC is not permitted to raise new debt (other than debt which is subordinate to Class C Bonds) unless it meets certain ratio tests (subject to an exception). To raise new senior debt, the Senior RAR (as defined below and each calculated on the basis of taking into account such proposed senior debt) must be equal to or less than 75 per cent. for the current and each future financial year until the next periodic review. To raise new debt ranking *pari passu* with Class C Bonds (calculated on the basis of taking into account such proposed debt), the RAR must be equal to or less than 86 per cent. for the current and each future financial year until the next periodic review.

If these ratio levels would be breached, DCC is only permitted to raise new debt if:

• two of the Rating Agencies confirm that the raising of the proposed new debt will not result in any Bonds (other than any Class D Bonds) being rated below the rating at the time the Bonds were issued; and

the consent of the DCC Security Trustee to the raising of the proposed new debt has been obtained.

"Senior RAR" means the ratio of Senior Total Net Indebtedness to RAV.

"Senior Total Net Indebtedness" means, as at any date, all the Issuer's nominal debt outstanding under and in connection with the Senior Bonds and DCC's nominal debt outstanding under and in connection with the DCC Finance Leases and any other senior debt including all principal indexation on any such liabilities which are indexed together with any accrued but unpaid interest but after adding back any costs of the issue of or premia associated with the Senior Bonds (to the extent such costs or premia are not already included in the nominal debt outstanding under and in connection with the Senior Bonds) and less cash (excluding an amount equal to any customer rebate declared by DCC for the following year to the extent that there are funds in the Customer Payment Account to pay such a rebate) and cash investments.

#### **Guarantor Covenants**

Under the Common Terms Agreement, each Guarantor covenants in favour of the DCC Secured Creditors, *inter alia*, to provide the DCC Security Trustee, the other DCC Secured Creditors and the Issuer Secured Creditors with certain financial and other information, to pay all taxes due in a timely manner, to comply with all laws, all DCC Transaction Documents to which it is a party and to notify the DCC Security Trustee of any DCC Potential Event of Default or DCC Event of Default under the Common Terms Agreement of which it becomes aware. In addition, each Guarantor covenants, *inter alia*, not to carry on any business other than that of a holding company incur any liabilities, permit any encumbrance to subsist or have any employees or premises (subject to such exceptions as may be required to enable Glas or, as the case may be, Glas Securities to conduct its permitted business) or acquire or establish any further subsidiaries (excluding in the case of Glas any subsidiaries ("**Relevant Subsidiaries**") as may be required for the sole purpose of (i) acquiring Bonds of any Class issued from time to time by the Issuer after the Initial Issue Date and issuing preference shares to any person and/or subscribing for preference shares issued by another Relevant Subsidiary; and (ii) entering into documentation relating to the same (including put and call options with any holder of any preference shares or any trustee on behalf of such holder)).

# **Trigger Events**

The Common Terms Agreement also sets out certain trigger events (the "**Trigger Events**"), the occurrence of which will enable the DCC Security Trustee, acting on the instructions of a Beneficiary Instructing Group, to require DCC to take certain remedial action. The specific Trigger Events and the consequences which flow from the occurrence of those events (the "**Trigger Event Consequences**", as described more particularly at "**Trigger Event Consequences**" below) are summarised below.

# **Trigger Events**

The occurrence of any of the following events is a Trigger Event for the purposes of the DCC STID:

# (1) ICR and RAR

On any Calculation Date:

- (i) the ICR for the previous financial year or for any financial year up to the next periodic review is or is estimated to be less than 2.0:1;
- (ii) the RAR for the previous financial year or for any financial year up to the next periodic review is or is estimated to be more than 0.85:1; or
- (iii) the ICR (adjusted to deduct actual or planned capital maintenance expenditure from the numerator) is less than 1:1.

See "DCC Covenants – Financial" above for further details of the financial ratios referred to above.

### (2) Credit Rating Downgrade

- (i) the shadow credit rating of the Class A Bonds by any two of the Rating Agencies falls to BBB, Baa2 or BBB respectively or below;
- (ii) the credit rating of the Class B Bonds or Class R Bonds by any two of the Rating Agencies falls to BBB, Baa2 or BBB respectively or below; or
- (iii) the credit rating of the Class C Bonds by any two of the Rating Agencies falls below investment grade.

Each credit rating referred to above is the "Trigger Credit Rating" for the relevant Class of Bonds.

(3) Debt Service Payment Account Shortfalls

The failure to maintain the required credit balance in the Debt Service Payment Account on the required day.

(4) Capex Reserve Shortfalls

As at any Calculation Date, the aggregate of (i) the amount credited to the Reserves Account and (ii) the undrawn commitment under (a) Tranche R2 under the Intercompany Loan Agreement entered into on the Initial Issue Date and any replacement or supplemental facility provided for capital expenditure under any further Intercompany Loan Agreement and (b) any Authorised Loan Facility made available to DCC for capital expenditure ((i) and (ii) together, the ("Capex Reserve Facility Amount") is less than the amount (the "Net Capex Requirement") equal to the difference between (x) the forecast capital expenditure requirement of DCC for the 12 months following such Calculation Date and (y) the amount of operating cashflow forecast as at such Calculation Date to be available to fund such capital expenditure during such 12 month period and the Capex Reserve Facility Amount is less than the Net Capex Requirement on the date which is two months after such Calculation Date.

(5) Drawdown on Liquidity Facility

The Issuer draws down under any Liquidity Facility (except for the purpose of making a Standby Drawing).

(6) Enforcement Orders

The making of any Enforcement Order (as defined in the WIA) under Part II, Chapter II of the WIA against DCC which would reasonably be expected to lead to the loss of the Instrument of Appointment or a material fine being levied against DCC.

(7) Circumstances leading to a Special Administration Order

Any indication arising from notices and/or correspondence issued by, or during correspondence with, Ofwat or any other circumstance of which DCC is aware that would reasonably be expected to lead to an application by Ofwat or the Welsh Government for a special administration order to be made in respect of DCC.

(8) Termination of Instrument of Appointment

The giving of a notice to terminate DCC's Instrument of Appointment under the WIA.

(9) Event of Default

A DCC Event of Default occurs which is continuing.

### (10) Material Entity Event

A Material Entity Event occurs which is continuing.

### **Trigger Event Consequences**

Following the occurrence of a Trigger Event and at any time until such Trigger Event has been waived by the DCC Security Trustee, remedied in accordance with Trigger Event Remedies (as described below) or otherwise remedied to the satisfaction of the DCC Security Trustee, the provisions set out below shall apply:

#### (1) No Restricted Payments

DCC shall not make any Restricted Payments and, in respect of customer rebates, if these have not yet been implemented, shall stop their implementation and shall not declare any customer rebates.

# (2) Further Information and Remedial Action

- (i) DCC shall provide such information as to the relevant Trigger Event (including its causes and effects) as may be requested by the DCC Security Trustee.
- (ii) DCC shall discuss and agree with the DCC Security Trustee (the agreement of the DCC Security Trustee not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) its plans for appropriate remedial action and the timetable for implementation of such action. The agreed remedial plan shall then be implemented by DCC.

# (3) Independent Review

- (i) The DCC Security Trustee may, at its discretion, commission an independent review (the "Independent Review") to be undertaken on the timetable stipulated by the DCC Security Trustee. The Independent Review will be conducted by technical advisers to the DCC Security Trustee appointed from time to time or such other person as the DCC Security Trustee may decide.
- (ii) The Independent Review shall examine the causes of the relevant Trigger Event and recommend appropriate corrective measures.
- (iii) DCC shall cooperate with the person appointed to prepare the Independent Review including providing access to its books and records and personnel and facilities as may be required for those purposes.

# (4) Consultation with Ofwat

The DCC Security Trustee shall be entitled to discuss the relevant Trigger Event and the agreed remedial plan with Ofwat at any time.

# (5) Appointment of Additional Non-executive Directors

If the relevant Trigger Event has not otherwise been remedied or waived and:

- (i) the agreed remedial plan has not been implemented to the reasonable satisfaction of the DCC Security Trustee within the agreed timetable;
- (ii) any agreed remedial plan does not continue to be implemented to the reasonable satisfaction of the DCC Security Trustee; or
- (iii) DCC and the DCC Security Trustee fail to agree on a remedial plan within the stipulated time limit,

the DCC Security Trustee shall be entitled to procure the appointment of additional non-executive directors to the board of DCC.

In respect of any of the Trigger Event Consequences described above which require the DCC Security Trustee to exercise its discretion, it shall do so upon instructions of the Beneficiary Instructing Group. The DCC Security Trustee is entitled to assume that no Trigger Event has occurred unless informed otherwise.

#### **Trigger Event Remedies**

At any time when DCC believes that a Trigger Event has been remedied by virtue of any of the following, it shall serve notice on the DCC Security Trustee to that effect, and the DCC Security Trustee shall respond within the agreed time limit confirming that the relevant Trigger Event has, in its reasonable opinion, been remedied or setting out its reasons for believing that such Trigger Event has not been remedied (in which case, such event shall continue to be a Trigger Event until such time as the DCC Security Trustee is reasonably satisfied that the Trigger Event has been remedied).

The following shall constitute remedies to the Trigger Events:

#### (1) ICR and RAR

The occurrence of a Trigger Event referred to in paragraph (1) of Trigger Events shall be remedied if, on any subsequent date:

- (i) the ICR for the immediately preceding financial year is, and for each subsequent financial year until the next periodic review is projected to be, 2.0:1 or greater; and
- (ii) the RAR for the immediately preceding financial year is, and for each subsequent financial year until the next periodic review is projected to be, 0.85:1 or less; and
- (iii) the ICR for the immediately preceding financial year is, and for each subsequent financial year is projected to be, (adjusted to deduct actual or planned capital maintenance expenditure from the numerator) is greater than 1:1.

### (2) Credit Rating Downgrade

The occurrence of a Trigger Event referred to in paragraph (2) of Trigger Events shall be remedied if the credit rating of the relevant class of Bonds given by any two of the Rating Agencies is above the Trigger Credit Rating.

(3) Debt Service Payment Account Shortfall

The occurrence of a Trigger Event referred to in paragraph (3) of Trigger Events shall be remedied if the credit balance of the Debt Service Payment Account is restored to the required level.

(4) Capex Reserve Shortfalls

The occurrence of a Trigger Event referred to in paragraph (4) of Trigger Events shall be remedied on any subsequent date if the Capex Reserve Facility Amount is equal to or greater than the Net Capex Requirement for the 12 months immediately following the relevant Calculation Date.

(5) Drawdown on Liquidity Facility

The occurrence of a Trigger Event referred to in paragraph (5) of Trigger Events shall be remedied if the drawing under the relevant Liquidity Facility is repaid in full without such repayment being funded by the making of any further drawing under that Liquidity Facility and that such Liquidity Facility or another Liquidity Facility is available for drawing in the future.

#### (6) Enforcement Orders

The occurrence of a Trigger Event referred in paragraph (6) of Trigger Events shall be remedied if DCC has complied with the terms of the relevant Enforcement Order to the reasonable satisfaction of the DCC Security Trustee or if the Enforcement Order has been effectively withdrawn or if, in the opinion of the DCC Security Trustee (acting reasonably), the relevant fine will not have a Material Adverse Effect or that the Instrument of Appointment will not be terminated.

### (7) Circumstances leading to a Special Administration Order

The occurrence of a Trigger Event referred to in paragraph (7) of Trigger Events shall be remedied if (a) a special administration order is not made within six months of the relevant Trigger Event occurring or (b) the DCC Security Trustee is reasonably satisfied that a special administration order will not be made in respect of DCC.

#### (8) Termination of Instrument of Appointment

The occurrence of a Trigger Event referred to in paragraph (8) of Trigger Events will be remedied by agreement by DCC of a transfer scheme which is reasonably satisfactory to the DCC Security Trustee.

# (9) Event of Default

The occurrence of a Trigger Event referred to in paragraph (9) of Trigger Events will be remedied upon the acceptance by the DCC Security Trustee of an agreed remedial plan and implementation of such plan has commenced to the reasonable satisfaction of the DCC Security Trustee.

#### (10) Material Entity Event

The occurrence of a Trigger Event referred to in paragraph (10) of Trigger Events will be remedied upon the acceptance by the DCC Security Trustee of an agreed remedial plan and implementation of such plan has commenced to the reasonable satisfaction of the DCC Security Trustee.

In respect of any of the Trigger Event Remedies described above which require the DCC Security Trustee to exercise its discretion, it shall do so upon instructions of the Beneficiary Instructing Group, and any reference to reasonableness and reasonable time shall be interpreted accordingly.

# **DCC Events of Default**

The Common Terms Agreement contains a number of events of default (the "DCC Events of Default"). Subject to agreed exceptions, materiality qualifications and grace periods, DCC Events of Default include non-payment, misrepresentation, breach of covenant (including financial covenants and failure to comply with the Outsourcing Policy), default under DCC's own contracts, insolvency events (including special administration), insolvency proceedings (including the appointment of a special administrator), execution or distress, failure to comply with final judgment, a change of control of any Obligor, illegality, governmental intervention, litigation, change of business, termination of the Instrument of Appointment or, if a notice to terminate the Instrument of Appointment is served, the failure to implement an agreed transfer scheme at least two years prior to the termination date specified in such notice.

In respect of each DCC Event of Default requiring any action or discretion on the part of the relevant creditor, the relevant Security Trustee will act in accordance with the instructions of the Beneficiary Instructing Group or the Issuer Instructing Group in accordance with the DCC STID and the Issuer STID, respectively.

The occurrence of a DCC Event of Default will automatically give rise to a Standstill Event under the DCC STID (see "DCC STID" below).

# **DCC Deed of Charge**

DCC has entered into a deed of charge (the "DCC Deed of Charge") with the DCC Security Trustee pursuant to which DCC has secured its obligations to the DCC Secured Creditors. The creation, perfection and enforcement of such security is each subject to the WIA, the Instrument of Appointment and requirements thereunder. The DCC Deed of Charge, to the extent applicable, incorporates the provisions of the Common Terms Agreement.

The security constituted by the DCC Deed of Charge (the "DCC Security") is expressed to include a first fixed charge over DCC's right, title and interest from time to time in and to:

- (i) any real property currently owned by DCC or acquired after the date of the DCC Deed of Charge;
- (ii) the proceeds of disposal of any protected land;
- (iii) any tangible moveable property;
- (iv) DCC's Accounts;
- (v) any intellectual property rights owned by DCC;
- (vi) any goodwill and rights in relation to the uncalled capital of DCC;
- (vii) each investment of DCC's funds in certain eligible investments;
- (viii) all shares of any subsidiary of DCC from time to time, all dividends, interest and other monies payable in respect thereof and all other rights related thereto; and
- (ix) an assignment of DCC's right, title and interest from time to time in and to:
  - (1) the proceeds of any insurance policies and all rights related thereto;
  - (2) all rights and claims in relation to DCC's Accounts;
  - (3) all contracts (subject to certain exceptions) with third parties;
  - (4) all monetary claims and all rights related thereto, including all accounts receivable (and to the extent that any accounts receivable cannot be effectively assigned as described, DCC shall hold the same on trust for the DCC Security Trustee absolutely);
  - (5) the DCC Transaction Documents; and
  - (6) a first floating charge of the whole of the undertaking, property, assets and rights whatsoever and wheresoever present and future of DCC,

to the extent that, in all cases, such security is not created over protected land or would otherwise contravene the terms of the WIA, the Instrument of Appointment and requirements thereunder, or any other applicable statute or law.

The DCC Security is held on trust by the DCC Security Trustee for itself and on behalf of the DCC Secured Creditors in accordance with and subject to the terms of the DCC STID.

For a description of certain limitations on the ability of DCC to grant security and certain limitations and restrictions on the security purported to be granted, see Chapter 5 "Water Regulation" under "Security". In addition, notice of the creation of the DCC Security has not been given initially to DCC's customers or to DCC's contractual counterparties in respect of its contracts (other than certain material contracts). Each charge over DCC's land as purported to be granted also takes effect in equity only. Accordingly, until any such assignment is perfected, registration effected with HM Land Registry in respect of registered land or certain

other action is taken in respect of unregistered land, any such assignment or charge may be or become subject to prior equities arising (such as rights of set-off).

# **Guarantor Security**

Each of the Guarantors has entered into a guarantee and deed of charge (respectively, the "Holdings Deed of Charge", the "Glas Securities Deed of Charge" and the "Glas Deed of Charge" and, together, the "Deeds of Charge") with the DCC Security Trustee, for itself and on behalf of the DCC Secured Creditors, pursuant to which each of them has guaranteed to the DCC Security Trustee, for itself and on behalf of the DCC Secured Creditors, the obligations of DCC to the DCC Secured Creditors.

The guarantee from Holdings (the "Holdings Guarantee") is secured by a first fixed charge over its shares in DCC and the Issuer and a first ranking floating charge over all the assets and undertaking of Holdings. The guarantee from Glas Securities (the "Glas Securities Guarantee") is secured by first fixed charges over its shares in Holdings and a first ranking floating charge over all the assets and undertaking of Glas Securities. The guarantee from Glas (the "Glas Guarantee", together with the Holdings Guarantee and the Glas Securities Guarantee, the "Guarantees") is secured by a first fixed charge over its shares in Glas Securities and a first ranking floating charge over all the assets and undertaking of Glas.

Each of the Deeds of Charge, to the extent applicable, incorporates the provisions of the Common Terms Agreement.

The Holdings Guarantee and the security constituted by the Holdings Deed of Charge (the "Holdings Security"), the Glas Securities Guarantee and security constituted by the Glas Securities Deed of Charge (the "Glas Securities Security") and the Glas Guarantee and security constituted by the Glas Deed of Charge (the "Glas Security" and, together with the Holdings Security, and the Glas Securities Security, the "Guarantor Security") is held by the DCC Security Trustee for itself and on behalf of the DCC Secured Creditors in accordance with, and subject to, the terms of the DCC STID and will be enforceable if (a) the respective Guarantor defaults under its respective Deed of Charge which default or breach is not remedied, (b) such Guarantor breaches any of its covenants set out in the Common Terms Agreement which default or breach is not remedied or (c) a DCC Event of Default occurs. In addition, if a Guarantor breaches any of its respective representations, warranties or covenants under the Common Terms Agreement and such breach is not remedied within any applicable grace period or if a Standstill occurs, such Guarantor will jointly and severally be obliged, together with each other Guarantor, to deposit in an account with the Account Bank in the name of the DCC Security Trustee by way of security for its guarantee obligations the aggregate principal amount outstanding under the Intercompany Loan Agreements.

None of Holdings, Glas Securities or Glas has any significant assets other than the shares in their respective subsidiaries.

For the avoidance of doubt, although the Guarantor Security indirectly supports the payment obligations of DCC under, among others, the Intercompany Loan Agreements, it should be noted that none of the Guarantors owns any significant assets (other than their direct or indirect interest in the shares of DCC). In addition, none of the Guarantors accepts any liability whatsoever in respect of any failure by the Issuer to make any payment of any amount due on the Bonds.

# Glas Holdings Security

Glas Holdings has entered into a deed of charge (the "Glas Holdings Deed of Charge") with the DCC Security Trustee (for itself and on behalf of the DCC Secured Creditors), pursuant to which Glas Holdings has provided a covenant to pay to the DCC Security Trustee, for itself and on behalf of the DCC Secured Creditors, the Glas

Holdings Secured Liabilities (if such liabilities have become due and payable and, after the expiry of any applicable grace period, have not been paid).

The covenant to pay from Glas Holdings is secured by a first fixed charge over its shares in Glas and any shares in any subsidiary directly owned by Glas Holdings in the future.

The security constituted by the Glas Holdings Deed of Charge is held by the DCC Security Trustee for itself and on behalf of the DCC Secured Creditors in accordance with, and subject to, the terms of the DCC STID and will be enforceable if any of the DCC Security Documents becomes enforceable in accordance with their respective terms.

For the avoidance of doubt, Glas Holdings has not entered into a guarantee under the Glas Holdings Deed of Charge and so is not a Guarantor (unlike Glas, Glas Securities and Holdings who have each provided a Guarantee).

"Glas Holdings Security Documents" means the Glas Holdings Deed of Charge and any other document which may be designated by Glas Holdings and the DCC Security Trustee as a Glas Holdings Security Document evidencing or granting security for the Glas Holdings Secured Liabilities.

"Glas Holdings Secured Liabilities" means all present and future sums, liabilities and obligations whatsoever (actual or contingent) payable, owing, due or incurred by Glas Holdings to the DCC Security Trustee under the Glas Holdings Deed of Charge.

#### DCC STID

Each of the DCC Security Trustee and the other DCC Secured Creditors, DCC, Holdings, Glas Securities, Glas, the Issuer Security Trustee and the DCC Security Trustee entered into, on the Initial Issue Date, or in the case of certain DCC Secured Creditors and Glas Holdings, subsequently acceded to, the DCC STID pursuant to which, *inter alia*, the DCC Security Trustee has been appointed as trustee of the DCC Security, and of the Guarantor Security. The DCC STID regulates, *inter alia*, the rights of the DCC Secured Creditors to require the DCC Security Trustee to enforce the DCC Security and the Guarantor Security and sets out the ranking in point of payment of the claims of the DCC Secured Creditors to the proceeds of such enforcement.

The DCC Security Trustee acts as trustee on behalf of the DCC Secured Creditors in connection with the DCC Security and the Guarantor Security. In such capacity, the DCC Security Trustee has agreed that it will exercise any right which it may have in respect of the DCC Transaction Documents only as directed by the Beneficiary Instructing Group (subject to certain entrenched rights and reserved matters). See "Intercreditor Arrangements" above.

The DCC STID provides that except with respect to any vote which would have the effect of terminating any Standstill (as to which, see "Standstill" below), the DCC Security Trustee will take action only when the instructions for or against such matter exceed 50 per cent. of the Qualified DCC Secured Liabilities. In each case, the DCC Security Trustee will not be liable to any person in relation to actions taken or not taken by it and will not be obliged to take action unless indemnified and/or secured to its satisfaction.

# **Entrenched Rights of DCC Secured Creditors**

The rights of a Beneficiary Instructing Group to make decisions as to, *inter alia*, waivers of DCC Events of Default, modifications to DCC Transaction Documents and other issues potentially affecting the rights of one or more DCC Secured Creditors are subject to certain entrenched rights of each DCC Secured Creditor. These entrenched rights cannot be changed without the consent of the relevant DCC Secured Creditors and include any:

- change to their ranking in priority as against other DCC Secured Creditors;
- change to the date fixed for payment of principal or interest under, or reduction in the amount of principal or interest payable on any date or any alteration in the method of calculating the amount or date of any payment under, any DCC Transaction Document;
- substitution of the principal obligor under any DCC Transaction Document;
- change in the currency of any payment due under a DCC Transaction Document; or
- modification of certain key terms in the DCC Transaction Documents.

# **Undertakings of DCC Secured Creditors**

Pursuant to the terms of the DCC STID each DCC Secured Creditor (other than the DCC Security Trustee) undertakes that it will not, unless the Beneficiary Instructing Group otherwise agrees:

- permit or require any of DCC, Holdings, Glas Securities and Glas (each an "**Obligor**") to discharge any of the DCC Secured Liabilities (as defined in the Common Terms Agreement) owed to it save to the extent permitted by the Common Terms Agreement and the DCC STID;
- permit or require any Obligor to pay, prepay, redeem, purchase, early or voluntarily terminate or
  otherwise acquire any of the DCC Secured Liabilities owed to it save to the extent permitted by the
  Common Terms Agreement and the DCC STID;
- take, accept or receive the benefit of any security interest, guarantee, indemnity or other assurance
  against financial loss in respect of any of the DCC Secured Liabilities owed to it except the security
  interests under the DCC Security Documents and the Glas Holdings Security Documents;
- take or receive from any of the Obligors by cash receipt, set-off or in any other manner whatsoever, the whole or any part of the DCC Secured Liabilities owed to it (save as permitted by the terms of the Common Terms Agreement and the DCC STID); or
- subject to agreed exceptions, agree to any amendment of the DCC Transaction Documents to which it is a party.

# **Undertakings of Obligors**

Pursuant to the terms of the DCC STID, each Obligor has undertaken that it will not, unless the Beneficiary Instructing Group otherwise agrees:

- discharge any of the DCC Secured Liabilities save to the extent permitted by the Common Terms Agreement and the DCC STID;
- pay, prepay, redeem, purchase, early or voluntarily terminate or otherwise acquire any of the DCC Secured Liabilities or Glas Holdings Secured Liabilities owed by it save to the extent permitted by the Common Terms Agreement and the DCC STID;
- create or permit to subsist any security interest over any of its assets for, or any guarantee, indemnity or
  other assurance against financial loss in respect of any of the DCC Secured Liabilities owed by it except
  the security interests under or pursuant to the terms of the DCC Security Documents or Glas Holdings
  Security Documents;
- discharge any of the DCC Secured Liabilities or Glas Holdings Secured Liabilities by set-off, any right
  of combination of accounts or otherwise (save as permitted by the terms of the Common Terms
  Agreement and the DCC STID);

- subject to agreed exceptions, agree to any amendment to the DCC Transaction Documents to which it is a party; or
- take or omit to take any action whereby any subordination contemplated by the DCC STID may be impaired.

#### Standstill

Immediately upon notification to the DCC Security Trustee of the occurrence of a DCC Event of Default under the Common Terms Agreement or the occurrence of any deferral of interest in respect of any amount of interest payable on each DCC Payment Date in respect of each Term Advance and Revolving Advance (each as defined below) (a "Scheduled Interest Amount") under any advance of the proceeds of Class C Bonds under any Intercompany Loan Agreement (each such occurrence a "Standstill Event"), the DCC STID provides for an automatic standstill of claims of the DCC Secured Creditors against DCC (the "Standstill"). The period of the Standstill (the "Standstill Period") will be the period from the date of such notification to the earlier of (i) except in the case of a Standstill Extension, the date on which a Beneficiary Instructing Group comprising more than 66 per cent. of the aggregate BIG Outstanding Principal Amount of the Qualified DCC Secured Liabilities elects to terminate the Standstill, (ii) the date on which a petition is presented for the special administration of DCC, (iii) the date on which the Standstill Event is remedied or waived, (iv) the date on which any acceleration of the Issuer Secured Liabilities occurs, and (v) in the case of a Standstill Extension, the date on which the relevant percentage of the aggregate BIG Outstanding Principal Amount of the Qualified DCC Secured Liabilities elects to terminate the Standstill.

#### During the Standstill Period:

- none of the DCC Secured Creditors will be entitled to accelerate any of the DCC Secured Liabilities or
  direct the DCC Security Trustee to take any steps to recover payment of any DCC Secured Liabilities
  from DCC or to enforce the DCC Security save to the extent permitted by the Common Terms
  Agreement and the DCC STID;
- the Guarantor Security will be enforceable at any time by the DCC Security Trustee at the direction of the Beneficiary Instructing Group; and
- the claims of the DCC Secured Creditors will be ranked in accordance with the DCC Standstill Priority (see "DCC Cash Management" below).

In the event that a Standstill Period has not been terminated prior to the date 18 months after the occurrence of the Standstill Event, on or before the last day of such 18 month period the Beneficiary Instructing Group will vote whether to terminate the Standstill Period. Unless the Beneficiary Instructing Group comprising those DCC Secured Creditors holding more than 66 per cent. of the DCC Secured Liabilities determines to terminate the Standstill Period, the Standstill Period will be extended (a "Standstill Extension") for a period of two months. On or before the last day of the Standstill Extension a further vote of the Beneficiary Instructing Group will be taken, provided that, for the purposes of such further vote (the "Second Standstill Vote"), the Beneficiary Instructing Group shall comprise those DCC Secured Creditors holding more than 50 per cent. of the DCC Secured Liabilities. Unless the Beneficiary Instructing Group determines to terminate the Standstill Period at the Second Standstill Vote, a Standstill Extension of another two months will occur. On or before the last day of the second Standstill Extension, a third vote (the "Third Standstill Vote") of the Beneficiary Instructing Group will be taken, provided that, for the purposes of such Third Standstill Vote, the Beneficiary Instructing Group shall comprise those DCC Secured Creditors holding more than 33 per cent. of the DCC Secured Liabilities. Unless the Beneficiary Instructing Group determines to terminate the Standstill Period at the Third Standstill Vote, a Standstill Extension of another two months will occur. On or before the last day of the third Standstill Extension, a fourth vote (the "Fourth Standstill Vote") of the Beneficiary Instructing Group

will be taken, provided that, for the purposes of such Fourth Standstill Vote, the Beneficiary Instructing Group shall comprise those DCC Secured Creditors holding more than 10 per cent. of the DCC Secured Liabilities. Unless the Beneficiary Instructing Group determines to terminate the Standstill Period at the Fourth Standstill Vote, a Standstill Extension of another six months will occur. On or before the last day of the Fourth Standstill Extension, a fifth vote (the "Fifth Standstill Vote") of the Beneficiary Instructing Group will be taken, provided that, for the purposes of such Fifth Standstill Vote, the Beneficiary Instructing Group shall comprise those DCC Secured Creditors holding more than 5 per cent. of the DCC Secured Liabilities. Unless the Beneficiary Instructing Group determines to terminate the Standstill at the Fifth Standstill Vote, the Standstill shall continue until the Beneficiary Instructing Group comprising DCC Secured Creditors comprising those DCC Secured Creditors holding more than 5 per cent. of the DCC Secured Liabilities determines to terminate the Standstill and a vote shall be taken on the expiry of each period of two months for so long as the Standstill continues. Accordingly, provided the thresholds above are met, the Standstill Period will terminate notwithstanding any votes to the contrary. Following termination of the Standstill Period, if a DCC Event of Default is still continuing, any DCC Secured Creditor may accelerate its DCC Secured Liabilities, at which point all other DCC Secured Liabilities will automatically accelerate, and the enforcement of the DCC Security and the Guarantor Security shall be undertaken by the DCC Security Trustee on behalf of the DCC Secured Creditors pursuant to the provisions of the DCC STID.

### Standstill Cash Manager

Following the occurrence of a Standstill Event and for so long as a Standstill Period subsists, money credited to the Debt Service Payment Account will be applied by the Standstill Cash Manager in accordance with the DCC Standstill Priority and the Standstill Cash Management Agreement (see "DCC Standstill Priority" below).

#### **Enforcement**

Subject to certain matters and with certain exceptions, following an enforcement, any proceeds of enforcement or other monies held by the DCC Security Trustee under the DCC STID will be applied by the DCC Security Trustee in accordance with the DCC Post-Enforcement Payments Priorities (see "DCC Cash Management" below).

# **Accession of Additional DCC Secured Creditors**

The DCC STID requires that, to the extent that DCC wishes any Authorised Lender, further DCC Finance Lessor or other person to obtain the benefit of the DCC Security, such Authorised Lender, further DCC Finance Lessor or other person must sign an accession memorandum whereby it agrees to be bound by the terms of the DCC STID, including those provisions which prohibit individual DCC Secured Creditors from

taking certain actions against DCC without the consent of the DCC Security Trustee and/or the Beneficiary Instructing Group. Such additional DCC Secured Creditor will also be required to accede to the terms of the Common Terms Agreement.

#### Master Framework Agreement

#### Introduction

The Issuer Security Trustee, for itself and on behalf of the Issuer Secured Creditors, the Cash Manager and DCFL, on the Initial Issue Date, entered into a master framework agreement (as amended, the "Master Framework Agreement") in respect of which the Issuer has been substituted in place of DCFL and DCFL has ceased to be a party. The Master Framework Agreement sets out the common terms, representations, warranties and covenants (positive, negative and financial) (collectively, the "Issuer Common Terms") which, to the extent incorporated, applies to the Trust Deed, the Issuer Deed of Charge, the Liquidity Facility Agreements, the Hedging Agreements, the Paying Agency Agreement, the Issuer STID and certain other agreements between

or in respect of the Issuer and the Issuer Secured Creditors. It also contains the Issuer cash management provisions (see "Issuer Cash Management" below).

#### **Issuer Warranties and Covenants**

The Issuer provides warranties and covenants standard for a special purpose vehicle of its sort issuing debt obligations such as the Bonds. The Issuer's warranties include (i) corporate warranties in respect of its due incorporation, solvency and residency and in respect of there being no breaches of its general obligations, no litigation involving it or its assets, no outstanding consents required for its business and no involvement in business activities other than as permitted by the Issuer Transaction Documents (as defined below); and (ii) transaction warranties in respect of the due authorisation and execution of the Issuer Transaction Documents, the due issuance of and the status and ranking of the Bonds and the absence of any outstanding consents or breaches of its obligations in respect of the Bonds.

The Issuer's covenants include (i) corporate covenants to prepare audited financial statements, to conduct its business in accordance with applicable law, to obtain all necessary consents and, other than as permitted by or pursuant to the Issuer Transaction Documents, not to carry on any business, incur any indebtedness, permit to exist or create any security, make any loans, merge or consolidate with any other entity or amend its constitutional documents or any of the agreements to which it is party; (ii) transaction covenants to comply with all its obligations under the Issuer Transaction Documents, to preserve all its rights thereunder, to provide the Issuer Secured Creditors with all necessary information and to notify the relevant parties of any Issuer Event of Default or potential Issuer Event of Default; (iii) asset covenants to maintain proper books and records in respect of its assets, to protect all its rights in respect thereof and to take all such further actions as may be necessary to preserve its assets; and (iv) bond covenants to obtain and maintain the listings of the Bonds, to provide all notices under the Conditions (including to the Bondholders, the Paying Agents, the Transfer Agents, the Registrar and the Rating Agencies) and to notify the appropriate parties of potential late payments or any proposed early redemptions of any of the Bonds.

#### **Issuer Events of Default**

The Issuer Events of Default are set out in Chapter 7: "Terms and Conditions of the Bonds" under Condition 11(a) (Events of Default and Enforcement - Issuer Events of Default).

# The Issuer Deed of Charge

DCFL, on the Initial Issue Date, entered into a deed of charge (the "Initial Issuer Deed of Charge") with the Issuer Security Trustee (for itself and on behalf of the Bond Trustee (for itself and on behalf of the Bondholders), the Financial Guarantors, the Liquidity Facility Providers, the Hedge Counterparties, the Account Bank, the Authorised Lenders, the Registrar, the Transfer Agents, the Paying Agents, the Agent Bank, the Cash Manager, any receiver and any other creditor of the Issuer which accedes to the Issuer STID (together the "Issuer Secured Creditors")). Following a reorganisation in 2019, the Issuer was substituted in place of DCFL and the Issuer entered into a deed of charge dated 1 August 2019 (the "Issuer Deed of Charge") with the Issuer Security Trustee on substantially the same terms as the Initial Issuer Deed of Charge.

Pursuant to the Issuer Deed of Charge, the Issuer secured its obligations to the Issuer Secured Creditors by granting the following security:

- a first fixed sub-charge of the benefit of the Issuer's interest in and to the DCC STID;
- a first fixed charge of each investment of the Issuer's funds in certain eligible investments;
- a first fixed charge of the benefit of the Issuer Accounts and any bank or other accounts in which the Issuer may at any time have or acquire any benefit;

- an assignment of the benefit of each Issuer Transaction Document; and
- a first floating charge of the whole of the undertaking, property, assets and rights whatsoever and wheresoever present and future of the Issuer,

such security expressly to exclude all monies constituting the issued share capital of the Issuer not otherwise utilised by the Issuer from time to time and the corporate benefits fee of £1,000 payable by DCC to the Issuer on the Initial Issue Date.

The Issuer Deed of Charge, to the extent applicable, incorporates the Issuer Common Terms as set out in the Master Framework Agreement.

The Issuer Security is held on trust by the Issuer Security Trustee for itself and on behalf of the Issuer Secured Creditors in accordance with, and subject to, the Issuer Deed of Charge and the Issuer STID.

#### **Issuer STID**

DCFL, the Issuer Security Trustee, the Bond Trustee (for itself and on behalf of the Bondholders), MBIA Assurance S.A., The Royal Bank of Scotland plc and Lloyds TSB Bank plc (the "Initial Liquidity Providers"), Citibank, N.A. and NatWest Markets Plc (previously The Royal Bank of Scotland plc) (the "Initial Hedge Counterparties"), The Royal Bank of Scotland plc (the "Initial Authorised Lender"), the Account Bank, the Principal Paying Agent, the Paying Agent, the Cash Manager, the Agent Bank, the Registrar and the Transfer Agent, among others, on the Initial Issue Date, entered into the Issuer STID. Following a reorganisation in 2019, the Issuer was substituted in place of DCFL and DCFL ceased to be a party to the Issuer STID. Certain additional Issuer Secured Creditors have subsequently acceded or will accede to the Issuer STID, including the Current Authorised Lenders and the Initial Financial Guarantor. In March 2020, BNP Paribas, Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc, HSBC Bank plc and Barclays Bank PLC also acceded to the Issuer STID as Hedge Counterparties. Under the Issuer STID, the Issuer Security Trustee was appointed as trustee for the Issuer Secured Creditors and the parties agreed to certain intercreditor arrangements. The composition of the Issuer Instructing Group through which instructions will be given to the Issuer Security Trustee in respect of, inter alia, the exercise of any rights of the Issuer under the DCC Transaction Documents or the enforcement of the DCC Security or the Guarantor Security or the giving of any consent or the making of any amendments has been described previously (see "Intercreditor Arrangements" above).

# **Entrenched Rights of Issuer Secured Creditors**

The rights of an Issuer Instructing Group to make decisions as to matters potentially affecting the rights of one or more Issuer Secured Creditors are subject to certain entrenched rights of each Issuer Secured Creditor. The specific entrenched rights of each of the Issuer Secured Creditors are intended to ensure that an Issuer Secured Creditor's consent will be required to any action which would materially adversely affect such Issuer Secured Creditor's rights, including any:

- change to their ranking in priority as against other Issuer Secured Creditors;
- change to the date fixed for payment of principal or interest under, or reduction in the amount of principal or interest payable on any date or any alteration in the method of calculating the amount or date of any payment under, any Issuer Transaction Document;
- change in the currency of any payment due under an Issuer Transaction Document;
- modification of certain key terms in the Issuer Transaction Documents; or
- modifications causing a rating downgrade below the original ratings of the Bonds (other than the Class D Bonds).

### **Exercise of Rights by Bond Trustee**

When exercising any rights, powers, trusts, authorities and discretions relating to or contained in the Conditions or the Trust Deed (other than in respect of any Entrenched Right or Reserved Matter or Basic Terms Modification, or determining the occurrence of an Entrenched Right, Reserved Matter or Basic Terms Modification) which affects or relates to any Class A Bonds, the Bond Trustee shall only act with the consent of the Issuer Instructing Group (unless the Bond Trustee is the Issuer Instructing Group) or subject to any Reserved Matter in accordance with the provisions of the Issuer STID, and the Bond Trustee shall not be required to have regard to the interests of the Bondholders in relation to the exercise of such rights, powers, trusts, authorities and discretions and shall have no liability to any Bondholders as a consequence of so acting (see Chapter 7 "Terms and Conditions of the Bonds" under Condition 16(b) (Trustee Protections - Exercise of rights)).

The Initial Financial Guarantor has additional entrenched rights so as to ensure, *inter alia*, that certain core covenants of DCC regarding its business activities and operations and certain key financial ratios contained in the Common Terms Agreement cannot be changed or waived without the prior consent of the Initial Financial Guarantor.

# **Acknowledgement Regarding Issuer Transaction Documents**

Each Issuer Secured Creditor which signed the Issuer STID as at the Initial Issue Date or acceded to it thereafter (a) agreed to be bound by the terms of the Issuer STID, including the intercreditor arrangements, and (b) was deemed to have knowledge of, and will be bound by, the terms of all the Issuer Transaction Documents.

#### **Actions Requiring Consent**

The consent of the Issuer Security Trustee (acting on instructions from the Issuer Instructing Group) is required, *inter alia*:

- for any modification (i.e., waiver, variation or amendment) of any of the Issuer Transaction Documents, or any exercise of any right, power or discretion thereunder (other than modifications of a minor or technical nature, or in the circumstances specified below);
- for any release of or impairment to any part of the Issuer Security except as expressly permitted by the Issuer Transaction Documents; and
- for any action (including the withdrawal of most sums from any of the Issuer Accounts) following an event of default under the Issuer Transaction Documents which remains unremedied and unwaived.

Subject to the terms of the Issuer STID, the Issuer Security Trustee shall be required to consent to:

- any modification to certain Issuer Transaction Documents (other than the Issuer STID, Issuer Deed of Charge, Master Framework Agreement and Issuer Account Bank Agreement) in respect of which the Issuer has certified to the Issuer Security Trustee that the requisite consents of parties to the relevant Issuer Transaction Document have been obtained and that any indebtedness outstanding under such Issuer Transaction Document would be permitted to be incurred by the Issuer as new indebtedness pursuant to the Master Framework Agreement; and
- any modification of an Intercompany Loan Agreement or Hedging Agreement if necessary to align with the external instruments in respect of which such Intercompany Loan Agreement or Hedging Agreement was entered into.

#### **Accession of Additional Issuer Secured Creditors**

The Issuer Deed of Charge and the Issuer STID require that, to the extent that the Issuer wishes any additional creditor to obtain the benefit of the Issuer Security, such creditor must sign an accession memorandum whereby

it (a) agrees to be bound by the terms of the Issuer STID, including the intercreditor arrangements, and (b) will be deemed to have knowledge of, and will be bound by, the terms of all the Issuer Transaction Documents.

If the Issuer wishes to raise additional financing through the issue of further Bonds under the Programme or through Authorised Loan Facilities or otherwise, it may only do so provided that the DCC financial covenants set out in the Common Terms Agreement (see "Common Terms Agreement" above) are not breached as a result of the Issuer making a corresponding advance under an Intercompany Loan Agreement with the proceeds of such additional financing.

#### **Financial Guarantor Documents**

#### The Financial Guarantees

On the Initial Issue Date, MBIA Assurance S.A. issued in favour of the Bond Trustee (for itself and on behalf of the relevant Class A Bondholders) a Financial Guarantee for each Sub-Class of the Class A Bonds issued on the Initial Issue Date ("Initial Class A Wrapped Bonds") in respect of scheduled interest (other than any Subordinated Coupon Amounts) and principal (other than any accelerated amounts) on the relevant Sub-Class of Class A Bonds. A decision of the Comite des Entreprises d'Assurance (the French insurance regulator) on 27 December 2007 approved the transfer of the business of MBIA Assurance S.A. to MBIA UK Insurance Limited with effect from 28 December 2007 pursuant to article L.324-1 of the French Insurance Code (the "Transfer"); MBIA UK Insurance Limited, therefore, assumed all rights and obligations of MBIA Assurance S.A. under the Transaction Documents as if it were the Initial Financial Guarantor of the Class A Bonds issued on the Initial Issue Date.

On the Fourth Issue Date, MBIA UK Insurance Limited issued in favour of the Bond Trustee (for itself and on behalf of the relevant Class A Bondholders) a financial guarantee in respect of the issue of Class A6 Bonds issued under the Programme on the Fourth Issue Date (together with the Initial Class A Wrapped Bonds, the "Class A Wrapped Bonds"). On 10 January 2017, Assured Guaranty Corp. acquired the entire issued share capital of MBIA UK Insurance Limited, following which the registered name of MBIA UK Insurance Limited was subsequently changed to Assured Guaranty (London) Plc ("AGLN"). On 7 November 2018, AGLN transferred its insurance portfolio to, and merged with and into Assured Guaranty UK Limited (formerly Assured Guaranty (Europe) Plc) ("AGUK") (the "Merger").

On 24 February 2023, AGUK transferred 85 per cent. of its guarantee obligations (the "Guarantee Transfer") under the Financial Guarantees which had been originally issued by MBIA to Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp. ("AGM", and together with AGUK, "Assured Guaranty").

To the extent that Assured Guaranty or any other Financial Guarantors issue Financial Guarantees in respect of any further Series of Class A Bonds, such Financial Guarantees are expected to be issued by such Financial Guarantor(s) on terms substantially similar thereto.

Upon an early redemption of the relevant Class A Bonds or an acceleration of the relevant Class A Bonds, the relevant Financial Guarantor's obligations will continue to be to pay the Insured Amounts or Guaranteed Amounts (as applicable) as they fall Due for Payment (as defined in the relevant Financial Guarantees) on each Issuer Payment Date. A Financial Guarantor will not be obliged under any circumstances to accelerate payment under its Financial Guarantees. However, if it does so, it may do so in its absolute discretion in whole or in part, but only after an acceleration of the Bonds, and the amount payable by it will be the outstanding principal amount (or pro rata amount that has become due and payable) of the relevant Class A Bonds together with accrued interest. Any amounts due in excess of such outstanding principal amount (and any accrued interest thereon) and any Subordinated Coupon Amounts will not be guaranteed by any Financial Guarantor under any of the Financial Guarantees.

The Bond Trustee as party to the Financial Guarantees issued by AGUK (originally by MBIA Assurance S.A. on the Initial Issue Date and by MBIA UK Insurance Limited on the Fourth Issue Date) and AGM has the right to enforce the terms of such Financial Guarantees, and any right of any other person to do so is expressly excluded.

#### **Guarantee and Reimbursement Agreements**

On the Initial Issue Date DCFL entered into an insurance and indemnification agreement with MBIA Assurance S.A. Pursuant to the Transfer, MBIA UK Insurance Limited (now AGUK, as described above) assumed all rights and obligations of MBIA Assurance S.A. under the Transaction Documents as if it were the Initial Financial Guarantor of the Class A Bonds issued on the Initial Issue Date. On the Fourth Issue Date, DCFL entered into a guarantee and reimbursement agreement (a "G&R Agreement", previously known as an insurance and indemnification agreement) with MBIA UK Insurance Limited (now AGUK, as described above). In respect of the insurance and indemnification agreement and the G&R Agreement historically entered into by DCFL, the Issuer has been substituted in place of DCFL and DCFL ceased to be a party.

On 24 February 2023, AGUK transferred 85 per cent. of its guarantee obligations under the Financial Guarantees in respect of the Class A Wrapped Bonds and on such date the Issuer and DCC entered into a G&R Agreement with AGM in respect of the Class A Wrapped Bonds.

On each relevant Issue Date in respect of Class A Bonds after the date of this Prospectus, the Issuer will enter into other G&R Agreements with a Financial Guarantor, pursuant to which the Issuer is or will be obliged, *inter alia*, to reimburse such Financial Guarantor in respect of the payments made by it under the relevant Financial Guarantee and to pay any reasonable fees and expenses of such Financial Guarantor in respect of the provision of the relevant Financial Guarantee. Insofar as a Financial Guarantor makes payment under the relevant Financial Guarantee in respect of Insured Amounts or Guaranteed Amounts (as applicable and as defined in such Financial Guarantee), it will be subrogated to the present and future rights of the relevant Class A Bondholders against the Issuer in respect of any payments made.

#### **DCC Cash Management**

In this section:

any reference to a "month" is a reference to an accounting month of DCC;

- "Additional Amounts" means an amount which is equal to the difference between the interest accrued under the relevant Liquidity Facility Agreement on the Standby Drawings (as defined in "Additional Resources Available") and the amount earned by way of investment of the amount representing such Standby Drawing;
- "New Money Advance" means any drawing during a Standstill under the Tranche R1 or Tranche R2 of any Intercompany Loan Agreement or any Authorised Loan Agreement provided to DCC which is not made (or to the extent not made) for the purpose of refinancing a maturing R1 Advance or R2 Advance or refinancing a drawing under such Authorised Loan Agreement;
- "Relevant Series Proportion" means the proportion represented by the fraction the numerator of which is the Principal Amount Outstanding of all Bonds issued under the relevant Series and the denominator of which is the Principal Amount Outstanding of all Bonds issued under all Series;
- "R Advances" means, together, each advance under Tranche R1 and each advance under Tranche R2;
- "Revolving Advance" means each advance under a revolving credit facility under an Intercompany Loan Agreement;
- "Revolving Tranche" means, together, Tranche L and the R Tranches;

"Subordinated Authorised Loan Amounts" means, in relation to any Authorised Loan Agreement, the aggregate of any amounts payable by the Issuer to such Authorised Lender in respect of its obligation to gross up any payments made by it in respect of such Authorised Loan Agreement or to make any payment of increased costs to such Authorised Lender;

#### "Subordinated Commissions" means:

- in respect of any R Tranche, any amounts by which the commitment commissions on the undrawn portion of such R Tranche exceed the initial commitment commissions on the undrawn portion of such R Tranche as at the date on which the R Tranche was first made available; and
- in respect of any Class R Bonds, any amounts by which the underwriting commissions on the Class R Bonds exceed the initial underwriting commissions on the Class R Bonds as at the date on which the Class R Bonds were first issued;
- "Subordinated Coupon Amounts" means, in respect of any Sub-Class of Bonds, any amounts (other than deferred interest) by which the Coupon on such Sub-Class exceeds the initial Coupon on such Sub-Class of Bonds as at the date on which such Sub-Class of Bonds was issued;
- "Subordinated Interest" means, in respect of any Term Advances or Revolving Advances under any Intercompany Loan Agreement, any amounts by which the applicable margin on such Term Advances or Revolving Advances exceed the initial applicable margin on such Term Advances or Revolving Advances as at the date that such Intercompany Loan Agreement was first entered into;
- "Subordinated Liquidity Facility Amounts" has the meaning given to it in the section below entitled "The Liquidity Facilities";
- "Tranche A" or "Tranche A Facility" means a tranche of a term facility under an Intercompany Loan Agreement corresponding to a Sub-Class of Class A Bonds;
- "Tranche A Advance" means an advance under a Tranche A Facility;
- "Tranche B" or "Tranche B Facility" means a tranche of a term facility under an Intercompany Loan Agreement corresponding to a Sub-Class of Class B Bonds;
- "Tranche B Advance" means an advance under a Tranche B Facility;
- "Tranche C" or "Tranche C Facility" means a tranche of a term facility under an Intercompany Loan Agreement corresponding to a Sub-Class of Class C Bonds;
- "Tranche C Advance" means an advance under a Tranche C Facility;
- "Tranche D" or "Tranche D Facility" means a tranche of a term facility under an Intercompany Loan Agreement corresponding to a Sub-Class of Class D Bonds;
- "Tranche D Advance" means an advance under a Tranche D Facility;
- "Tranche L" or "Tranche L Facility" means a tranche of a term facility under an Intercompany Loan Agreement corresponding to an advance under a Liquidity Facility;
- "Tranche L Advance" or "L Advance" means an advance under a Tranche L Facility;
- "Tranche R" means, together, Tranche R1 and Tranche R2;
- "Tranche R1" or "Tranche R1 Facility" means a tranche of a revolving credit facility corresponding to a Sub-Class of Class R1 Bonds; and

"Tranche R2" or "Tranche R2 Facility" means a tranche of a revolving credit facility corresponding to a Sub-Class of Class R2 Bonds.

# DCC's Accounts and Ledgers

DCC has the following bank accounts with the Account Bank: a receipts account (the "Receipts Account"); a payments account (the "Payments Account"); a debt service payment account (the "Debt Service Payment Account"); a reserves account (the "Reserves Account"); a customer payments account (the "Customer Payments Account"); and a rejected direct debits account (the "RDD Account"). DCC may not establish any further bank accounts unless it has first met certain conditions in respect thereof, which are set out in the Common Terms Agreement (including that such further accounts are (a) required for the operation of DCC's Permitted Business or to make authorised investments in certain circumstances, (b) the subject of a first fixed security under the DCC Deed of Charge (including, if required, by the entry into by DCC of any document specified by the DCC Security Trustee pursuant to the terms of the DCC Deed of Charge) and (c) are opened and maintained with a bank that has the Requisite Ratings), provided that, in respect of any further accounts required, the provider of any such account has been sent notice of, and has acknowledged, the security referred to in (b) above and has effectively waived any right to set-off or combination it may have in connection with such account. These accounts include foreign currency accounts for the purpose of clearing payments to suppliers in foreign currencies, and a treasury account for pooling certain credit balances for cash management purposes.

The Receipts Account, the Payments Account, the Debt Service Payment Account, the Reserves Account, the Customer Payments Account, the RDD Account and each other permitted bank account of DCC from time to time are collectively referred to as "DCC's Accounts". DCC's Accounts are held with the Account Bank pursuant to an account agreement (the "DCC Account Bank Agreement") dated on the Initial Issue Date (and as subsequently amended from time to time) between DCC, the Account Bank and the DCC Security Trustee.

### **Receipts Account**

Under the Common Terms Agreement, DCC covenants in favour of the DCC Security Trustee that all of DCC's revenues will be paid directly into the Receipts Account or be directed to be paid into the Payments Account. Monies credited from time to time to the Receipts Account are transferred periodically at the discretion of DCC to the Payments Account or to the RDD Account (as described below) but not otherwise. On any Business Day (as defined in the Common Terms Agreement) DCC may direct that an amount equal to the aggregate amount of rejected direct debits from customers for any period as determined by DCC may be transferred from the Receipts Account to the RDD Account.

#### **Payments Account**

The Payments Account is the current account of DCC through which all sterling denominated operating and capital expenditure of DCC is cleared. Operating expenditure is funded by cash transfers from the Receipts Account and through drawings, as and when required, under an overdraft facility in the amount of £10,000,000 provided by the National Westminster Bank plc (the "Overdraft Bank") before the Initial Issue Date (the "Overdraft Facility") and, if applicable, drawings under the Tranche R2 Facility or a DCC Authorised Loan Facility. Capital expenditure is funded from available cashflow and cash transfers made during the course of each month from the Reserves Account.

Under the Common Terms Agreement, DCC covenants in favour of the DCC Security Trustee that in the period from the opening of business two Business Days before and the closing of business two Business Days after the first Business Day of each month an amount equal to 1/12th of DCC's Annual Finance Charge for the time

being will be transferred from the Payments Account to the Debt Service Payment Account and credited to the Debt Service Ledger.

DCC's "Annual Finance Charge" is required to be calculated by DCC on 1 April of each year (or, if such day is not a Business Day, the immediately preceding Business Day) to be the sum of the following payments scheduled (or, where uncertain, estimated by DCC in good faith) to fall due and payable in the 12 month period commencing on 1 April of that year and ending on 31 March of the following year (each such period, a "Relevant Year"):

- (i) the aggregate amount of interest due on each outstanding Advance under the Intercompany Loan Agreements;
- (ii) the aggregate amount of rental payments due to the DCC Finance Lessors under the DCC Finance Leases inclusive of any VAT (after (a) deducting any amount representing a repayment of capital under the DCC Finance Leases and any estimated rental rebates (inclusive of any VAT) and (b) adding back any further rentals due (inclusive of any VAT), in each case, as determined by DCC in good faith);
- (iii) the aggregate amount of fees and commissions due to the Issuer under each Intercompany Loan Agreement; and
- (iv) the aggregate amount of interest, fees and commissions due during the Relevant Year under any Authorised Loan Agreement provided to DCC.

DCC's Annual Finance Charge is required to be adjusted during the course of a Relevant Year, upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to ensure that the annual amount reserved for within the Debt Service Payment Account will always be sufficient to meet in full the liabilities described above in any Relevant Year if, for any reason, any of those liabilities are modified (including as a result of any deferral) pursuant to, and as permitted by, the terms of the DCC Transaction Documents.

DCC's Annual Finance Charge is required to additionally be increased to cover the aggregate amount of interest due to the Issuer in respect of any Revolving Advances made during a Relevant Year and to any Authorised Lender in respect of any drawings made by DCC under any Authorised Loan Agreement during a Relevant Year.

# **Reserves Account**

No monies may be withdrawn from the Reserves Account except for the purpose of any transfer to the Payments Account on account of DCC's forecast capital expenditure for the month in which such transfer occurs. Except for reconciliation payments made pursuant to the arrangements referred to below, in no circumstances shall DCC transfer in any month any monies from the Reserves Account to the Payments Account in excess of DCC's forecast capital expenditure for that month.

By no later than the last Business Day of each month DCC is required to reconcile, by reference to the management accounts prepared for the preceding month, the actual amount of capital expenditure incurred in the preceding month against the aggregate amount transferred during the preceding month from the Reserves Account on account of forecast capital expenditure for such preceding month. In the event that actual capital expenditure incurred in any preceding month exceeded the amount transferred on account of forecast capital expenditure, the amount required to be transferred to the Payments Account in respect of forecast capital expenditure for the month following the month in which such management accounts have been prepared shall be increased by the amount of such excess less any amounts arising from DCC's operating cashflows applied in payment of such actual capital expenditure. In the event that actual capital expenditure incurred was less than the amount transferred on account of forecast capital expenditure, an amount equal to the difference shall be

transferred forthwith from the Payments Account to the Reserves Account or, alternatively, at DCC's discretion, netted against amounts required to be transferred from the Reserves Account to the Payments Account on account of forecast capital expenditure in the month following the month in which such management accounts have been prepared.

DCC is not required to maintain any minimum credit balance on the Reserves Account. However, it may be a condition precedent to the making of any further Term Advances under any further Intercompany Loan Agreement that DCC pays into the Reserves Account a specified portion of such further Term Advances. Furthermore, DCC covenants in favour of the DCC Security Trustee in the Common Terms Agreement that on each Calculation Date the aggregate of (a) the amount credited to the Reserves Account and (b) the aggregate undrawn commitment under the Tranche R2 Facility under the Intercompany Loan Agreements and any replacement or supplemental facility provided for capital expenditure will be at least equal to the Net Capex Requirement for the following 12 months.

# **Debt Service Payment Account**

DCC maintains in its books two ledgers in respect of the Debt Service Payment Account (respectively the "**Debt Service Ledger**" and the "**Insurance Proceeds Ledger**").

#### **Debt Service Ledger**

Prior to the occurrence of a Standstill, monies credited to the Debt Service Ledger shall be applied by DCC only for the purpose of making the following payments ("DCC Payments") as and when the same fall due for payment:

- to the Issuer, in or towards satisfaction of any scheduled fees and interest due under each Tranche of each Intercompany Loan Agreement;
- to the DCC Security Trustee, in or towards satisfaction of any scheduled fees due to the DCC Security Trustee under the terms of the DCC STID;
- to the Standstill Cash Manager, in or towards satisfaction of any scheduled fees due to the Standstill Cash Manager;
- to the DCC Finance Lessors, in or towards satisfaction of any scheduled rental payments (inclusive of VAT) due to the DCC Finance Lessors under the DCC Finance Leases (except for any capital repayments); and

to any DCC Hedge Counterparty under any Permitted Treasury Transaction, in or towards satisfaction of any scheduled sums due to such DCC Hedge Counterparty under such Permitted Treasury Transaction.

Interest charges under the Overdraft Facility and repayment of the principal debit balance under the Overdraft Facility will be paid as and when the same fall due and payable out of sums paid into the Payments Account from the Receipts Account and/or the Customer Payments Account for the purpose of meeting operating expenditure.

For so long as a Standstill Event has not occurred, DCC shall, on the date which is five Business Days prior to each DCC Payment Date, determine whether the aggregate amount of monies then credited is at least equal to the DCC Payments falling to be paid on such DCC Payment Date. If there is an insufficiency of funds, then DCC shall promptly request from the Issuer the making of a Tranche L advance in an amount equal to the shortfall, such amount to be paid to DCC no later than the relevant DCC Payment Date.

## **Insurance Proceeds Ledger**

Prior to an Acceleration of Liabilities DCC is required to direct that all insurance proceeds are paid directly into the insurance proceeds ledger. Monies credited to the insurance proceeds ledger are applied in payment for repair or reinstatement of the relevant equipment.

## **Customer Payments Account**

DCC maintains in its books two ledgers in respect of the Customer Payments Accounts (respectively, the "General Ledger" and the "Customer Rebate Ledger").

DCC may from time to time transfer Available Monies from the Payments Account to the Customer Payments Account for the credit of the General Ledger provided that:

- the backward-looking and forward-looking ICR is greater than or equal to 2.0:1; and
- the RAR is less than or equal to 0.85:1.

"Available Monies" means the amount credited to the Payments Account as at the close of business on the last Business Day of each month after deducting the amount transferred or to be transferred to the Debt Service Payment Account in the period from the opening of business two Business Days before and the closing of business two Business Days after the first Business Day of the next following month in accordance with paragraph 2.5 of Schedule 10 (*Cash Management*).

Rebates to customers may only be granted to the extent of monies credited to the General Ledger subject always to satisfaction of the conditions for the making of a Restricted Payment as set out in the Common Terms Agreement and provided further that the Customer Rebate Ledger is then credited with an amount equal to the aggregate amount of the relevant rebate. An amount equal to 1/12th of the aggregate amount of rebates declared by DCC in respect of any Relevant Year shall be transferred from the Customer Payments Account to the Payments Account each month during the Relevant Year in which such rebate is to apply.

Monies credited to the Customer Payments Account constitute the only source of funds available to DCC to make Restricted Payments.

DCC is entitled to invest monies credited to DCC's Accounts in certain eligible investments and may for cash management purposes pool credit balances on all of DCC's Accounts (excluding the Debt Service Payment Account) through a separate investment account.

The cash management arrangements described above continue to apply until the occurrence of a Standstill Event. In the event of a Standstill occurring and during the period it is continuing, the arrangements described above shall be modified as follows:

- DCC's Annual Finance Charge shall be adjusted upwards to include the cost of any Tranche L Advances made under any Intercompany Loan Agreement;
- an amount equal to the aggregate sum credited to the Customer Payments Account shall be forthwith transferred to the Debt Service Payment Account; and
- the claims ("Claims") of the DCC Security Trustee, the Account Bank, the Standstill Cash Manager, the Issuer, the DCC Finance Lessors, each Authorised Lender, the Current DCC Hedge Counterparties, each other party that enters a DCC Hedge Document, as defined in the DCC STID (each a "DCC Hedge Counterparty"), any receiver of the Guarantors and any other creditor of DCC which accedes to the DCC STID (together the "Standstill Creditors") against DCC in respect of each Relevant Year shall be

ranked in point of priority strictly in accordance with the order of priority as set out immediately below under the heading "DCC Standstill Priority".

# **DCC Standstill Priority**

The priority of payments during a Standstill (the "DCC Standstill Priority") is as follows:

- (i) first, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, (a) the DCC Security Trustee in respect of the fees or other remuneration and indemnity payments (if any) payable to the DCC Security Trustee in respect of such Relevant Year and any costs, charges, liabilities and expenses incurred by the DCC Security Trustee under the DCC STID, the DCC Security Documents and the Glas Holdings Security Documents; and (b) any receiver of any Guarantor appointed under the DCC Security Documents and the Glas Holdings Security Documents in respect of the fees or other remuneration and indemnity payments (if any) payable to such receiver in respect of such Relevant Year (such claims of the DCC Security Trustee and any receiver (and any such claims arising on any acceleration of liabilities against DCC under the DCC STID), a "Tier 1 Claim");
- (ii) second, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, (a) the Issuer in respect of scheduled fees (other than commitment fees under Tranche R) due in respect of such Relevant Year under the Intercompany Loan Agreements and indemnity payments (if any) payable to the Issuer (in relation to any costs, charges, liabilities and expenses incurred by the Bond Trustee or the Issuer Security Trustee under the Issuer Transaction Documents in respect of such Relevant Year) under the Intercompany Loan Agreements and (b) the Standstill Cash Manager in respect of fees or remuneration due to the Standstill Cash Manager and (c) each Authorised Lender in respect of fees, costs and expenses (other than interest) due in respect of such Relevant Year under the relevant Authorised Loan Facility (such claims of the Issuer, the Standstill Cash Manager and the Authorised Lenders (and any such claims arising on any acceleration of liabilities against DCC under the DCC STID), a "Tier 2 Claim");
- (iii) third, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof:
  - (a) the Issuer in respect of:
    - any Additional Amounts due in respect of such Relevant Year under the Intercompany Loan Agreements and any interest due in respect of the Relevant Year under any Tranche L Advances; and
    - (2) any interest and principal due in respect of such Relevant Year under any New Money Advances; and
  - (b) each Authorised Lender in respect of any interest and principal due in respect of such Relevant Year under any New Money Advances,
    - (such claims of the Issuer and such Authorised Lender (and any such claims arising on any acceleration of liabilities against DCC under the DCC STID), a "Tier 3 Claim");
- (iv) fourth, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof:
  - (a) each DCC Hedge Counterparty under a Permitted Treasury Transaction, in respect of payments to be made or any other sums due and payable in such Relevant Year under any interest rate hedging agreement (excluding any termination payment arising as a result of a default by such DCC Hedge Counterparty);

- (b) the Issuer in respect of:
  - (1) interest due on any Tranche A Advances in respect of such Relevant Year (excluding any Subordinated Interest);
  - (2) interest due on any Tranche B Advances in respect of such Relevant Year (excluding any Subordinated Interest);
  - (3) interest due on any Revolving Advances in respect of such Relevant Year (excluding any Subordinated Interest and under any Tranche L Advances); and
  - (4) commitment fees on the R Advances in respect of such Relevant Year (excluding any Subordinated Commissions);
- (c) each DCC Finance Lessor in respect of payments due in respect of such Relevant Year under the DCC Finance Leases (excluding any capital repayments or indemnity payments); and
- (d) each Authorised Lender in respect of interest due on any advances (other than any New Money Advances) under the Authorised Loan Facility in respect of the Relevant Year;

(such claims of each DCC Hedge Counterparty, the Issuer, each DCC Finance Lessor and each Authorised Lender (and any such claims arising on any acceleration of liabilities against DCC under the DCC STID), a "Tier 4 Claim");

- (v) fifth, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof:
  - (a) to the Issuer in respect of:
    - (1) any principal repayment on any Tranche A Advances in respect of such Relevant Year;
    - (2) any principal repayment on any Tranche B Advances in respect of such Relevant Year; and
    - (3) any principal repayment on any Revolving Advances in respect of such Relevant Year (excluding, for this purpose, any principal repayment to be applied by the Issuer in making a further Tranche R Advance);
  - (b) to each DCC Finance Lessor, in respect of any capital repayment due in respect of such Relevant Year under the relevant DCC Finance Lesse;
  - (c) to each Authorised Lender in respect of any principal repayment on any advances under the relevant Authorised Loan Facility in respect of such Relevant Year;

(such claims of the Issuer and each DCC Finance Lessor and each Authorised Lender (and any such claims arising on any acceleration of liabilities against DCC under the DCC STID), a "Tier 5 Claim");

- (vi) sixth, the Issuer in respect of interest due in respect of such Relevant Year under the Tranche C Advances (such claims of the Issuer (and any such claims arising on any acceleration of liabilities against DCC under the DCC STID), a "**Tier 6 Claim**");
- (vii) seventh, the Issuer in respect of any principal repayments due in respect of such Relevant Year under the Tranche C Advances (such claims of the Issuer (and any such claims arising on any acceleration of liabilities against DCC under the DCC STID), a "Tier 7 Claim");
- (viii) eighth, the Issuer in respect of interest due in respect of the Relevant Year under the Tranche D Advances (such claims of the Issuer (and any such claims arising on any acceleration of liabilities against DCC under the DCC STID), a "**Tier 8 Claim**");

- (ix) ninth, the Issuer in respect of any principal repayments due in respect of such Relevant Year under the Tranche D Advances (such claims of the Issuer (and any such claims arising on any acceleration of liabilities against DCC under the DCC STID), a "Tier 9 Claim");
- (x) tenth, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof:
  - (a) the DCC Finance Lessors in respect of any other amounts due to them under the DCC Finance Leases in respect of such Relevant Year;
  - (b) the Issuer in respect of any other sums due to the Issuer in respect of such Relevant Year (excluding Subordinated Interest);
  - (c) each Authorised Lender in respect of any other sums due in respect of such Relevant Year to such Authorised Lender; and
  - (d) each DCC Hedge Counterparty under a Permitted Treasury Transaction in respect of any termination payment due to such DCC Hedge Counterparty arising as a result of a default by such DCC Hedge Counterparty,

(such claims of the DCC Finance Lessors, the Issuer, each Authorised Lender and each DCC Hedge Counterparty (and any such claims arising on any acceleration of liabilities against DCC under the DCC STID), a "Tier 10 Claim");

- (xi) eleventh, to WPD Realisations (Cayman) Limited, in respect of any sums due in respect of such Relevant Year from DCC under a contract of differences, which was entered into on 3 April 2001 and has subsequently expired, with no payment obligations remaining (such claims of WPD Realisations (Cayman) Limited (and any such claims arising on any acceleration of liabilities against DCC under the DCC STID), a "Tier 11 Claim")<sup>1</sup>;
- (xii) twelfth, to the Issuer in respect of any Subordinated Interest due in respect of such Relevant Year under any Tranche A Advances, Tranche B Advances and Tranche R Advances pro rata to the respective amounts thereof (such claims of the Issuer (and any such claims arising on any acceleration of liabilities against DCC under the DCC STID), a "Tier 12 Claim");
- (xiii) thirteenth, to the Issuer in respect of any Subordinated Interest due in respect of such Relevant Year under any Tranche C Advance (such claims of the Issuer (and any such claims arising on any acceleration of liabilities against DCC under the DCC STID), a "Tier 13 Claim");
- (xiv) fourteenth, to the Issuer in respect of any Subordinated Interest due in respect of such Relevant Year under any Tranche D Advance (such claims of the Issuer (and any such claims arising on any acceleration of liabilities against DCC under the DCC STID), a "Tier 14 Claim"); and
- (xv) fifteenth, the surplus (if any) to DCC or any other person entitled thereto.

To the extent there arises any requirement to gross up any payment under the Intercompany Loan Agreements or Authorised Loan Facilities made available to DCC, the payment in respect of such requirement will rank *pari passu* with the primary payment obligation which gave rise thereto.

Upon the occurrence of the Standstill, the Standstill Cash Manager on behalf of the DCC Security Trustee shall open and maintain the following ledgers ("Standstill Ledgers") in respect of the Debt Service Payment Account:

Note: WPD Realisations (Cayman) Limited was liquidated on 31 December 2012.

- (i) a ledger ("**Tier 1 Ledger**") in respect of Tier 1 Claims which shall be divided into separate sub-ledgers for each person holding a Tier 1 Claim (such person a "**Tier 1 Creditor**");
- (ii) a ledger ("Tier 2 Ledger") which shall be divided into separate sub-ledgers ("Tier 2 Sub-Ledgers") for each person holding a Tier 2 Claim (such person a "Tier 2 Creditor");
- (iii) a ledger ("Tier 3 Ledger") which shall be divided into separate sub-ledgers ("Tier 3 Sub-Ledgers") for each person holding a Tier 3 Claim (such person a "Tier 3 Creditor") and, in the case of the Issuer, shall be further divided into sub-sub ledgers ("Tier 3 Sub-Sub Ledgers") in respect of each separate Tier 3 Claim of the Issuer;
- (iv) a ledger ("Tier 4 Ledger") which shall be divided into separate sub-ledgers ("Tier 4 Sub-Ledgers") for each person holding a Tier 4 Claim (such person a "Tier 4 Creditor") and, in the case of the Issuer, shall be further divided into further sub-sub ledgers ("Tier 4 Sub-Sub Ledgers") in respect of each separate Tier 4 Claim of the Issuer;
- (v) a ledger ("Tier 5 Ledger") which shall be divided into separate sub-ledgers ("Tier 5 Sub-Ledgers") for each person holding a Tier 5 Claim (such person a "Tier 5 Creditor") and, in the case of the Issuer, shall be further divided into further sub-sub ledgers ("Tier 5 Sub-Sub Ledgers") in respect of each separate Tier 5 Claim of the Issuer;
- (vi) a ledger ("Tier 6 Ledger") in respect of the Issuer's Tier 6 Claim;
- (vii) a ledger ("Tier 7 Ledger") in respect of the Issuer's Tier 7 Claim;
- (viii) a ledger ("Tier 8 Ledger") in respect of the Issuer's Tier 8 Claim;
- (ix) a ledger ("Tier 9 Ledger") in respect of the Issuer's Tier 9 Claim;
- (x) a ledger ("Tier 10 Ledger") which shall be divided into separate sub-ledgers ("Tier 10 Sub-Ledgers") for each person holding a Tier 10 Claim (such person a "Tier 10 Creditor");
- (xi) a ledger ("Tier 11 Ledger") in respect of WPD Realisations (Cayman) Limited's Tier 11 Claim;
- (xii) a ledger ("Tier 12 Ledger") which shall be sub-divided into separate sub-ledgers ("Tier 12 Sub Ledgers") in respect of each separate Tier 12 Claim of the Issuer;
- (xiii) a ledger ("Tier 13 Ledger") in respect of the Issuer's Tier 13 Claim; and
- (xiv) a ledger ("Tier 14 Ledger") in respect of the Issuer's Tier 14 Claim.

Subject to the entrenched rights of the Issuer Security Trustee and the other Issuer Secured Creditors (including the Bond Trustee), the terms of the DCC Standstill Priority may change if the Issuer issues a further Series of Bonds or enters into further Authorised Loan Facilities the proceeds of which are then advanced to DCC.

Promptly following the occurrence of a Standstill, each Standstill Creditor will notify the Standstill Cash Manager and the DCC Security Trustee of the amount of each of its individual tiered claims against DCC (adjusted subsequently, if appropriate) for the remainder of the Relevant Year during which the Standstill has occurred. Promptly following receipt of such notifications from each of the Standstill Creditors, the Standstill Cash Manager on behalf of the DCC Security Trustee shall notionally apply the balance then credited to the Debt Service Payment Account in accordance with the DCC Standstill Priority and (without double counting) credit each Standstill Ledger, Sub-Ledger and Sub-Sub Ledger with the amount, if any, credited to such Standstill Ledger, Sub-Ledger and Sub-Sub Ledger as a result of such notional application.

All monies credited on a monthly basis to the Debt Service Payment Account during the remainder of the Relevant Year shall be notionally applied by the Standstill Cash Manager on behalf of the DCC Security Trustee

in accordance with the DCC Standstill Priority and each Standstill Ledger, Sub-Ledger and Sub-Sub Ledger shall be credited by the Standstill Cash Manager on behalf of the DCC Security Trustee (without double counting) with the amount, if any, credited to such Standstill Ledger, Sub-Ledger and Sub-Sub Ledger as a result of such notional application.

Each Standstill Creditor shall notify the Standstill Cash Manager and the DCC Security Trustee of the amount of each of its individual tiered claims against DCC for each Relevant Year during which the Standstill continues promptly upon the commencement of such Relevant Year and all monies credited each month to the Debt Service Payment Account during such Relevant Year shall continue to be notionally applied in accordance with the DCC Standstill Priority.

No amounts may be withdrawn from the Debt Service Payment Account during a Standstill to meet any Claim unless and until each Ledger, Sub-Ledger and Sub-Sub Ledger in respect of each prior ranking Claim has and remains credited with an amount equal to not less than 100 per cent. of the outstanding liability in respect of which such Ledger, Sub-Ledger and Sub-Sub Ledger has been established.

If on any day that a Claim of a Standstill Creditor (a "Relevant Standstill Creditor") represented by a Sub-Ledger or a Sub-Sub Ledger of the Relevant Standstill Creditor falls to be paid, there are insufficient sums credited to that Sub-Ledger or, as the case may be, Sub-Sub Ledger to meet the Relevant Standstill Creditor's Claim in full, then the Standstill Cash Manager on behalf of the DCC Security Trustee shall debit each other Sub-Ledger or, as the case may be, Sub-Sub Ledger which ranks equally with the Relevant Standstill Creditor's Claim pro rata according to the respective amounts credited to each other Sub-Ledger or, as the case may be, Sub-Sub Ledger (without double counting), by an amount equal to the lower of (a) the shortfall and (b) the aggregate amount then credited to each other equal ranking Sub-Ledger or, as the case may be, Sub-Sub Ledger and credit such amount to the relevant equal ranking Sub-Ledger or Sub-Sub Ledger of the Relevant Standstill Creditor which has fallen to be paid.

The Standstill Cash Manager on behalf of the DCC Security Trustee shall, in respect of (a) each Sub-Ledger or Sub-Sub Ledger of any Standstill Creditor (such Standstill Creditor, an "Affected Standstill Creditor") from which amounts have been debited to make good shortfalls to meet a Claim of the Relevant Standstill Creditor and (b) in respect of the Sub-Ledger or Sub-Sub Ledger of the Relevant Standstill Creditor which has been credited to make up the relevant shortfall, open and maintain a separate Ledger (each such Ledger, a "Notional Liquidity Ledger") and shall credit each Notional Liquidity Ledger in respect of each Affected Standstill Creditor (without double counting) with the amount debited from the corresponding Sub-Ledger or, as the case may be, Sub-Sub Ledger of that Affected Standstill Creditor and shall debit the Notional Liquidity Ledger of the Relevant Standstill Creditor with the amount so credited. A credit balance at any time on a Notional Liquidity Ledger of an Affected Standstill Creditor shall represent an advance (a "Notional Liquidity Advance") from that Affected Standstill Creditor to the Relevant Standstill Creditor. For so long as an Affected Standstill Creditor has a debit balance on its Notional Liquidity Ledger, all amounts notionally credited to the Sub-Ledger or Sub-Sub Ledger of the Relevant Standstill Creditor ranking equally with the Sub-Ledger or Sub-Sub Ledger of the Affected Standstill Creditor in accordance with the DCC Standstill Priority shall instead be applied, pro rata to the respective amounts credited to the relevant Notional Liquidity Ledgers of all equal ranking Affected Standstill Creditors, in reducing the credit balance on each relevant Notional Liquidity Ledger (with a corresponding credit to the Notional Liquidity Ledger of the Relevant Standstill Creditor) until such time as there is a zero balance on each relevant Notional Liquidity Ledger.

If after making any transfer from an equal ranking Sub-Ledger or Sub-Sub Ledger to the relevant Sub-Ledger or Sub-Sub Ledger of the Relevant Standstill Creditor there remains an insufficiency of funds available to DCC to meet that Claim, then DCC shall request the making of an L Advance in the amount of such shortfall.

The arrangements described above shall continue for so long as there is a Standstill. In the event that the Standstill is discharged, then the pre-Standstill cash allocation procedures described previously shall be reinstated. The DCC Security Trustee shall not be responsible for monitoring the performance of the Standstill Cash Manager.

If, following the implementation of a Standstill, there is an acceleration of Claims under the DCC STID then, upon such acceleration occurring, all monies credited to DCC's Accounts together with the proceeds of enforcement of any of the Security Documents shall be applied strictly in accordance with the priority of payments set out below (the "DCC Post-Enforcement Payments Priorities"):

- (i) first, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of each Tier 1 Claim and in or towards satisfaction of each Tier 2 Creditor's Tier 2 Claim;
- (ii) second, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof:
  - (a) to the Overdraft Bank, in or towards satisfaction of any fees, interest and principal outstanding under the Overdraft Facility; and
  - (b) to the Account Bank, in or towards satisfaction of any accrued and unpaid fees and charges due to the Account Bank under the DCC Account Bank Agreement;
- (iii) third, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof:
  - (a) to the Issuer, in or towards satisfaction of the Issuer's Tier 3 Claim; and
  - (b) to each Authorised Lender in or towards satisfaction of such Authorised Lender's Tier 3 Claim;
- (iv) fourth, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof:
  - (a) to each DCC Hedge Counterparty, in or towards satisfaction of such DCC Hedge Counterparty's Tier 4 Claim;
  - (b) to the Issuer, in or towards satisfaction of the Issuer's Tier 4 Claim;
  - (c) to each DCC Finance Lessor, in or towards satisfaction of such DCC Finance Lessor's Tier 4 Claim; and
  - (d) to each Authorised Lender, in or towards satisfaction of such Authorised Lender's Tier 4 Claim;
- (v) fifth, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof:
  - (a) to the Issuer, in or towards satisfaction of the Issuer's Tier 5 Claim;
  - (b) to each DCC Finance Lessor, in or towards satisfaction of such DCC Finance Lessor's Tier 5 Claim; and
  - (c) to each Authorised Lender, in or towards satisfaction of such Authorised Lender's Tier 5 Claim;
- (vi) sixth, to the Issuer, in or towards satisfaction of the Issuer's Tier 6 Claim;
- (vii) seventh, to the Issuer in or towards satisfaction of the Issuer's Tier 7 Claim;
- (viii) eighth, to the Issuer, in or towards satisfaction of the Issuer's Tier 8 Claim;
- (ix) ninth, to the Issuer, in or towards satisfaction of the Issuer's Tier 9 Claim;

- (x) tenth, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof:
  - (a) to each DCC Finance Lessor, in or towards satisfaction of such DCC Finance Lessor's Tier 10 Claim;
  - (b) to the Issuer, in or towards satisfaction of the Issuer's Tier 10 Claim;
  - (c) to each Authorised Lender, in or towards satisfaction of such Authorised Lender's Tier 10 Claim; and
  - (d) to each DCC Hedge Counterparty, in or towards satisfaction of such DCC Hedge Counterparty's Tier 10 Claim;
- (xi) eleventh, to the Issuer, in or towards satisfaction of the Issuer's Tier 12 Claim;
- (xii) twelfth, to the Issuer, in or towards satisfaction of the Issuer's Tier 13 Claim;
- (xiii) thirteenth, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof:
  - (a) to WPD Realisations (Cayman) Limited, in or towards satisfaction of WPD Realisations (Cayman) Limited's Tier 11 Claim; and
  - (b) to the Issuer, in or towards satisfaction of the Issuer's Tier 14 Claim.
- (xiv) fourteenth, the surplus (if any) to DCC or any other person entitled thereto.

The proceeds of enforcement of the Guarantor Security will also be applied in accordance with the DCC Post-Enforcement Payments Priorities in circumstances where such enforcement occurs during a Standstill Period or following an acceleration of Claims under the DCC STID.

## **ISSUER CASH MANAGEMENT**

The Issuer has established sterling, euro and U.S. dollar operating accounts (the "Issuer Operating Accounts") and an initial liquidity facility reserve account (the "Initial Liquidity Account"). The Issuer Accounts (as defined below) are held with the Account Bank pursuant to an account agreement (as amended from time to time, the "Issuer Account Bank Agreement") dated on the Initial Issue Date originally between the Issuer, the Account Bank and the Issuer Security Trustee, in respect of which the Issuer has been substituted in place of DCFL and DCFL has ceased to be a party. DCC acts as Cash Manager of the Issuer and, pursuant to the terms of the Master Framework Agreement manages amounts standing to the credit of the Issuer Accounts and any other accounts of the Issuer from time to time.

Each Liquidity Facility Agreement requires the establishment of a further liquidity facility reserve account ("Further Liquidity Accounts" which, together with the Initial Liquidity Account, are referred to as the "Liquidity Accounts" and, collectively with the Issuer Operating Accounts, are referred to as the "Issuer Accounts").

The Cash Manager has opened and maintains in respect of the sterling denominated Issuer Operating Account a ledger in respect of each Series (a "Series Ledger") for the purpose of recording all payments made by or to the Issuer under the Intercompany Loan Agreement entered into in connection with such Series.

Prior to the service of an Enforcement Notice under the Issuer Deed of Charge all monies credited to a Series Ledger rank for payment in accordance with the priority of payments ("Issuer Pre-Enforcement Payments Priorities") set out in the Issuer STID as set out below:

- (i) first, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of the Relevant Series Proportion of the remuneration, costs and expenses of the Bond Trustee and Issuer Security Trustee;
- (ii) second, in or towards satisfaction of, on a pro rata basis, (a) the Relevant Series Proportion of the remuneration, costs and expenses of the Paying Agents, the Agent Bank, the Registrar, the Transfer Agents, the Luxembourg Listing Agent and any other agents appointed under the Paying Agency Agreement or otherwise (collectively, the "Agents"), (b) the Relevant Series Proportion of the remuneration, costs and expenses of the Account Bank under the Issuer Account Bank Agreement, (c) the remuneration, costs and expenses of the Liquidity Facility Agent under the Liquidity Facility Agreement applicable to the relevant Series, (d) the remuneration, costs and expenses of the Class R Agent (if any) for the relevant Series, (e) the remuneration, costs and expenses of the Authorised Loan Facility Agent under each Authorised Loan Agreement (if any) for the relevant Series, (f) the Relevant Series Proportion of the costs and expenses of the Cash Manager and (g) the fees, expenses and premia of the Financial Guarantor for the relevant Series pursuant to the relevant G&R Agreement for the relevant Series;
- (iii) third, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of (a) all amounts of fees, interest and principal (other than any Subordinated Liquidity Facility Amounts) due or overdue under the Liquidity Facility Agreement for the relevant Series, (b) all amounts of interest and principal due or overdue under the Class R Bonds to the extent that such Class R Bonds were re-sold to fund a New Money Advance and (c) all amounts of interest and principal due or overdue in respect of any drawing under an Authorised Loan Agreement to the extent that such drawing was made by the Issuer to fund a New Money Advance;
- (iv) fourth, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of all scheduled amounts payable to each Hedge Counterparty under any Interest Rate Hedging Agreement;

- (v) fifth, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of (a) all amounts of interest due or overdue in respect of all of the Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds and Class R Bonds (if any) (in each case, other than any Subordinated Coupon Amounts in respect thereof), (b) all scheduled amounts payable to each Hedge Counterparty under any Currency Hedging Agreement entered into in respect of all of the Class A Bonds or the Class B Bonds (if any), (c) all amounts of underwriting commissions (other than Subordinated Commissions) due or overdue in respect of all of the Class R Bonds (if any), (d) all reimbursement sums owed under the relevant G&R Agreement to the Financial Guarantor (if any) of the relevant Series in respect of payments of interest on any Class A Bonds of the relevant Series guaranteed by such Financial Guarantor and (e) all amounts of interest and commitment commissions due or overdue in respect of the Authorised Loan Facilities available to the Issuer (if any, other than any Subordinated Authorised Loan Amounts) established in connection with the relevant Series;
- (vi) sixth, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of (a) all amounts of principal due or overdue in respect of the Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds and Class R Bonds (if any) of the relevant Series, (b) all principal exchange amounts due and payable to each Hedge Counterparty under any Currency Hedging Agreement entered into in respect of the Class A Bonds or the Class B Bonds of the relevant Series (if any), (c) any other sums due and payable to each Hedge Counterparty under any Hedging Agreement in respect of the Class A Bonds and Class B Bonds subject to (iv) and (v) above and (ix) below, (d) all reimbursement sums owed to the Financial Guarantor (if any) of the relevant Series under the relevant G&R Agreement in respect of payments of principal on the Class A Bonds of the relevant Series and (e) all amounts of principal due or overdue under the Authorised Loan Facility (if any) established for the relevant Series;
- (vii) seventh, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of all amounts of (a) interest due or overdue on the Class C Bonds of the relevant Series (other than any Subordinated Coupon Amounts) and (b) all scheduled amounts due and payable to each Hedge Counterparty under any Currency Hedging Agreement entered into in respect of the Class C Bonds of the relevant Series;
- (viii) eighth, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of (a) all amounts of principal due or overdue on the Class C Bonds of the relevant Series, (b) all principal exchange amounts due and payable to each Hedge Counterparty under any Currency Hedging Agreement entered into in respect of the Class C Bonds of the relevant Series, and (c) any other sums due and payable to each Hedge Counterparty under a Hedging Agreement in respect of the Class C Bonds subject to paragraphs (iv) and (vii) above and (xiii) below;
- (ix) ninth, in or towards satisfaction of any termination payment due or overdue to a Hedge Counterparty under any Hedging Agreement entered into in respect of the Class A Bonds or Class B Bonds which arises as a result of a default by such Hedge Counterparty;
- (x) tenth, in or towards satisfaction of all amounts of interest due or overdue on the Class D Bonds of the relevant Series (other than any Subordinated Coupon Amounts);
- (xi) eleventh, in or towards satisfaction of all amounts of principal due or overdue on the Class D Bonds of the relevant Series;
- (xii) twelfth, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of (a) all Subordinated Liquidity Facility Amounts due or overdue under the Liquidity Facility Agreement provided in connection with the relevant Series, (b) all Subordinated Authorised Loan Amounts due or overdue under the Authorised Loan Facilities available to the Issuer provided in connection with the relevant Series and (c) any other indemnified amounts due or overdue to the Financial Guarantor of the relevant Series;

- (xiii) thirteenth, in or towards satisfaction of any termination payment due or overdue to a Hedge Counterparty under any Hedging Agreement entered into in respect of the Class C Bonds which arises as a result of a default by such Hedge Counterparty;
- (xiv) fourteenth, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of all Subordinated Coupon Amounts due or overdue in respect of the Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds and Class R Bonds (if any) of the relevant Series;
- (xv) fifteenth, in or towards satisfaction of all Subordinated Coupon Amounts due or overdue in respect of the Class C Bonds of the relevant Series;
- (xvi) sixteenth, in or towards satisfaction of all Subordinated Coupon Amounts due or overdue in respect of the Class D Bonds of the relevant Series; and
- (xvii) seventeenth, the surplus, if any, to the Issuer or other persons entitled thereto.

After the service of an Enforcement Notice by the Issuer Security Trustee under the Issuer Deed of Charge, the Issuer Security Trustee (or any substitute cash manager appointed by the Issuer Security Trustee to act on its behalf) shall (to the extent that such funds are available) use funds standing to the credit of the Issuer Accounts to make payments in accordance with the following order of priority (the "Issuer Post-Enforcement Payments Priorities"):

- (i) first, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of all of the remuneration, costs and expenses of the Bond Trustee and the Issuer Security Trustee and any receiver or receivers appointed by the Issuer Security Trustee pursuant to the Issuer Deed of Charge;
- (ii) second, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of (a) all of the remuneration, costs and expenses of the Agents, (b) all of the remuneration, costs and expenses of the Account Bank under the Issuer Account Bank Agreement, (c) all of the remuneration, costs and expenses of each Liquidity Facility Agent under each Liquidity Facility Agreement, (d) all of the remuneration, costs and expenses of each Authorised Loan Facility Agent under each Authorised Loan Agreement available to the Issuer, and (f) all of the fees, expenses and premia of each Financial Guarantor pursuant to each G&R Agreement;
- (iii) third, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of (a) all amounts of fees, interest and principal (other than any Subordinated Liquidity Facility Amounts) due or overdue under each Liquidity Facility Agreement, (b) all amounts of interest and principal due or overdue under the Class R Bonds to the extent that such Class R Bonds were sold to fund a New Money Advance and (c) all amounts of interest and principal due or overdue in respect of any drawing under any Authorised Loan Agreement to the extent that such drawing was made by the Issuer to fund a New Money Advance;
- (iv) fourth, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of (a) all amounts of interest due or overdue in respect of all Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds and Class R Bonds (in each case, other than any Subordinated Coupon Amounts in respect thereof), (b) all sums due and payable to each Hedge Counterparty under any Hedging Agreement entered into in respect of the Bonds of any Class subject to (viii) below, (c) all amounts of underwriting commissions (other than Subordinated Commissions) due or overdue in respect of all Class R Bonds, (d) all reimbursement sums owed under the relevant G&R Agreement to each Financial Guarantor in respect of payments of interest on any Class A Bonds guaranteed by such Financial Guarantor and (e) all amounts of interest and commitment commissions due or overdue in respect of each Authorised Loan Facility (other than any Subordinated Authorised Loan Amounts);

- (v) fifth, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of (a) all amounts of principal due or overdue in respect of all Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds and Class R Bonds, (b) all reimbursement sums owed to each Financial Guarantor under the relevant G&R Agreement in respect of payments of principal on Class A Bonds and (c) all amounts of principal due or overdue under each Authorised Loan Facility;
- (vi) sixth, in or towards satisfaction of all amounts of interest due or overdue on the Class C Bonds of the relevant Series (other than any Subordinated Coupon Amounts in respect thereof);
- (vii) seventh, in or towards satisfaction of all amounts of principal due or overdue on the Class C Bonds of the relevant Series;
- (viii) eighth, in or towards satisfaction of any termination sum due or overdue to any Hedge Counterparty under any Hedging Agreement which arises as a result of a default by such Hedge Counterparty;
- (ix) ninth, in or towards satisfaction of all amounts of interest due or overdue on all Class D Bonds (other than any Subordinated Coupon Amounts in respect thereof);
- (x) tenth, in or towards satisfaction of all amounts of principal due or overdue on all Class D Bonds;
- (xi) eleventh, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of (a) all Subordinated Liquidity Facility Amounts due or overdue under each Liquidity Facility Agreement, (b) all Subordinated Authorised Loan Amounts due or overdue under each Authorised Loan Facility available to the Issuer and (c) all other indemnified amounts due or overdue to each Financial Guarantor;
- (xii) twelfth, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of all Subordinated Coupon Amounts due or overdue in respect of all Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds and Class R Bonds;
- (xiii) thirteenth, in or towards satisfaction of all Subordinated Coupon Amounts due or overdue in respect of all Class C Bonds;
- (xiv) fourteenth, in or towards satisfaction of all Subordinated Coupon Amounts due or overdue in respect of all Class D Bonds;
- (xv) fifteenth, in or towards satisfaction of all amounts owing to the Cash Manager under the Master Framework Agreement; and
- (xvi) sixteenth, the surplus, if any, to the Issuer or other persons entitled thereto.

Subject to the entrenched rights of the Issuer Security Trustee and the other Issuer Secured Creditors (including the Bond Trustee) the terms of the Issuer Pre-Enforcement Payments Priorities and the Issuer Post-Enforcement Payments Priorities may change if the Issuer issues further Series of Bonds or enters into further Authorised Loan Facilities in the future.

## ADDITIONAL RESOURCES AVAILABLE

#### **Finance Leases**

#### **Supply Agreements**

As at 31 March 2024, DCC had entered into (a) an equipment supply agreement dated 28 June 1996 with Kanaalstraat (formerly known as Lloyds Rent Leasing), (b) one reimbursement and hire purchase agreement (for the supply of equipment which was leased under the 20 year Finance Leases referred to below) dated 20 October 2005 with Lombard Lease Finance Limited (formerly known as W&G Lease Finance Limited) ("Lombard"), (c) one reimbursement and hire purchase agreement dated 12 November 2004 with Assetfinance December (H) Limited (formerly known as Motopurchase Limited) ("Assetfinance"), (d) one reimbursement and hire purchase agreement dated 31 August 2005 with Norddeutsche Landesbank Girozentrale ("Nord") and (e) one hire purchase agreement dated 5 October 2007 with RBSSAF (2) Limited ("RBSSAF"), these agreements are collectively the "Supply Agreements".

Pursuant to the Supply Agreements, DCC has sold or otherwise procured (or is entitled to sell or otherwise procure) the supply of certain equipment to such companies (or in respect of equipment which constitutes Fixtures (as defined below) has been reimbursed (or is entitled to be reimbursed) for capital expenditure in respect thereof). The financial facilities available under the Supply Agreements were as follows: Kanaalstraat - £100 million; Lombard - £30 million (in respect of the Supply Agreement dated 20 October 2005; Assetfinance - £50 million; Nord - £24 million; RBSSAF - £85 million. Finance lease obligations, after the taking into account of any capital repayments under these facilities, amounted to £176.3 million as at 31 March 2024.

The equipment supplied (or to be supplied) under the Supply Agreements (the "Equipment") consists of equipment for use in the water and sewerage operations of DCC, including generators, compressors, tanks, pipework, filter pressure vessels, pumps valves, and other such process plant equipment and on water and sewerage infrastructure assets. The Equipment is comprised of moveable equipment ("Moveables") and fixed equipment (that is, Equipment which is so affixed to real estate so as to become part of that real estate as a matter of law, "Fixtures").

## **Finance Leases**

As at 31 March 2024, each of Kanaalstraat, Lombard, Assetfinance, Nord, RBSSAF (each a "Finance Lessor" and together, the "Finance Lessors") has leased (or, in certain cases, will lease) the items of Equipment purchased or supplied (or, in certain circumstances, to be purchased or supplied) by them under the Supply Agreements to DCC on the terms, and subject to the conditions, set out in the following lease agreements between DCC as lessee and the respective Finance Lessor as lessor (each a "Finance Lease" and, together, the "Finance Leases"): (a) a lease agreement dated 28 June 1996 with Kanaalstraat whose principal lease period is 25 years from the date of commencement of such period; (b) one lease agreement dated 11 November 2004 with Lombard, whose principal lease period is 20 years (upon agreement extendable up to 35 years), respectively, from the date of commencement of such periods; (c) a lease agreement dated 12 November 2004 with Assetfinance, whose principal lease period is 20 years (upon agreement extendable up to 35 years) from the date of commencement of such period; (d) a lease agreement dated 31 August 2005 with Nord, whose principal lease period is 30 years from the date of commencement of such period; (e) a lease agreement dated 5 October 2007 with RBSSAF whose principal lease period ends on 31 March 2038.

The Finance Lease with Kanaalstraat was amended on the Initial Issue Date so as to be subject to the Common Terms Agreement and the DCC STID.

The leasing of the Equipment under each of the Finance Leases, subject to any full or partial early termination (see below), is for a period (a) in respect of Fixtures, of no longer than the respective principal lease period (see above) relating thereto and (b) in respect of Moveables, a period of no longer than the respective principal lease period (see below) relating thereto, save that the leasing of certain Moveables may be extended for further 12 month periods, or until the end of the useful life of any such Moveable, at the option of DCC.

#### **Terms and Conditions**

Each Finance Lease is subject to the Common Terms Agreement, which sets out certain of the representations and warranties, covenants and events of default which apply to the Finance Leases (see "Common Terms Agreement" above). In addition, the Finance Leases are subject to the DCC STID which regulates the claims of Finance Lessors against DCC and termination and enforcement rights under the Finance Leases.

## Rental

DCC is obliged to pay rental payments ("Rental") under each Finance Lease annually in advance on 31 March of each year (each a "Rental Payment Date").

The primary period Rental payable under each of the Finance Leases is calculated by reference to a number of assumptions made at the time of execution of the relevant Finance Lease (including a specific assumed rate of interest) and if any such assumption proves to be incorrect, the primary rental payments under the relevant Finance Lease are adjusted to levels that seek to (or if all those rentals have been paid additional rentals or rebates of rental are made in order to) preserve the relevant Finance Lessor's agreed after-tax rate of return on its acquisition cost of the Equipment leased under that Finance Lease. The rental payments payable during any secondary periods are also set out in the relevant Finance Lease.

The assumptions set out in each Finance Lease (other than under the Finance Lease with RBSSAF (see below)) are the type of tax and financial assumptions customarily found in leases of this kind and include, *inter alia*, matters such as the rate of corporation tax, the rate of writing down allowances, the amount of group relief on tax losses which may be claimed by the relevant Finance Lessor and other changes in applicable law or regulation.

The assumptions set out in the Finance Lease with RBSSAF are more limited and include assumptions relating to timing.

DCC will pay any VAT (if payable) due in respect of any payments under the Finance Leases.

# **General Payment Provisions**

Default interest is payable under each Finance Lease in respect of any late payments.

All payments of principal and interest under each Finance Lease will be made free and clear of, and without withholding or deduction for, tax, if any, applicable to such payments unless such withholding or deduction is required by law. In that event, DCC will be obliged to pay such additional amounts as will result in the receipt by the relevant Finance Lessor of such amounts as would have been received by it if no such withholding or deduction had been required.

# **DCC Obligations**

In addition to the representations and warranties made by DCC and the obligations placed upon DCC pursuant to the Common Terms Agreement, the Finance Leases also include certain standard finance lease representations, warranties and covenants.

In particular, DCC is required, in accordance with the Finance Leases (although not always in each case), *inter alia*, (1) to maintain, service, repair and overhaul the Equipment so as to keep the Equipment in good repair, condition and working order in accordance with customary practice of a prudent and responsible water and

sewerage undertaking; (2) promptly to replace any item of Equipment which is worn out, obsolete or damaged; (3) to maintain third party liability and property and damage insurances in respect of the Equipment, satisfactory to the Finance Lessors; and (4) to perform all acts or provide all assistance necessary and/or desirable to preserve each Finance Lessor's tax benefits and/or position under the Finance Lease, including entering into elections that entitle the relevant Finance Lessor to claim capital allowances on any of the Equipment which constitutes Fixtures.

A breach of any of these representations and/or obligations in a Finance Lease which would be reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect will (to the extent not waived) oblige DCC to prepay all sums due and payable under the relevant Finance Lease. Such prepayment shall be funded solely from Permitted Indebtedness (as summarised above, see "Common Terms Agreement") and subject to the Common Terms Agreement and the DCC STID. If DCC does not make such prepayment in accordance with the Common Terms Agreement, an event of default under the Common Terms Agreement will arise (to the extent not waived) and the Standstill Period will automatically commence (see "DCC STID – Standstill" above).

#### Indemnities

Each Finance Lease contains a general indemnity whereby DCC agrees to indemnify the relevant Finance Lessor (and/or, in respect of certain indemnities under certain of the Finance Leases, the relevant Finance Lessor corporate group) on demand against all losses, payments, damages, liabilities, claims, proceedings, actions, penalties, fines or other sanctions of a monetary nature, costs and expenses (including, in certain cases, legal expenses, out-of-pocket expenses and costs of management time) in any way associated with the transactions contemplated in the relevant Finance Lease ("Losses") other than Losses (i) arising as a result of the wilful default or negligence of the relevant Finance Lessor or (ii) compensated for elsewhere in the relevant Finance Lease.

Each Finance Lease typically (but not in all cases) provides that DCC shall indemnify under the Finance Leases the relevant Finance Lessor against all losses incurred or suffered by it, *inter alia*, in relation to the Equipment or as a result of failure by DCC to comply with its obligations under the relevant Finance Lease.

Typically, these indemnities survive any termination of the leasing of the Equipment under the Finance Leases and the termination of the Finance Leases themselves.

# **Tax Indemnities**

Under the terms of the Finance Leases, DCC is required to compensate the Finance Lessors for certain tax events, either by variation of the Rental payment amounts (see "Rental" above) or by contractual indemnity payments.

Typically, these indemnities survive any termination of the leasing of the Equipment under the Finance Leases and the termination of the Finance Leases themselves.

# **Termination of Finance Leases**

Subject to the terms of the DCC STID (including the provisions applying during a Standstill Period), the leasing of part or all of the Equipment under the Finance Leases may be terminated on the occurrence of any of the DCC Events of Default specified in the Common Terms Agreement.

In addition, subject to the terms of the Common Terms Agreement, the DCC STID and the Finance Leases (as amended and supplemented) and provided DCC is able to fund such termination or prepayment from Permitted Indebtedness (as specified above, see "Common Terms Agreement"):

DCC may, for any reason, terminate the leasing of all or part of the Equipment under any Finance Lease
and DCC may prepay all Rentals due thereunder in advance of the expiry of the relevant lease period;
and

• each Finance Lessor may terminate the leasing of the Equipment under its Finance Lease if (a) an illegality event in respect of that Finance Lessor occurs; or (b) a total loss of its leased Equipment occurs.

If DCC fails to make any such prepayment in accordance with the Common Terms Agreement, a DCC Event of Default will arise under the Common Terms Agreement and the Standstill Period will automatically commence (see "DCC STID – Standstill" above).

The Termination payment payable by DCC upon termination of a Finance Lease varies according to the termination event which takes place and the date thereof. The termination payment is calculated, broadly, by the production of a revised cashflow as at the date of the relevant termination and based upon certain assumptions, (which if subsequently proven to be incorrect may give rise to a further payment or rebate in the future).

# Repossession of Moveables on Termination

Pursuant to the terms of the Supply Agreements, the Finance Lessors purchased (or may purchase) the legal and beneficial title to the Equipment to the extent that it is a Moveable. Upon the affixing of certain Moveables to real estate in accordance with the relevant Finance Leases, such Moveables may become Fixtures. Upon the creation of such Fixtures, legal and beneficial title to the same is transferred from the relevant Finance Lessor to the owner of the relevant real estate (albeit that, for fiscal purposes only, title is deemed to rest with the relevant Finance Lessors). There is no ability for a Finance Lessor to repossess Equipment which becomes or has become fixtures.

Following a termination event under the Finance Leases, DCC is required, at its own cost and expense, to redeliver possession of any Equipment which remains or becomes a Moveable to the relevant Finance Lessor. The Finance Lessors shall sell, if possible, the returned Moveables and shall share the net sale proceeds of any such sale with the other DCC Secured Creditors.

## **Insurance and Total Loss**

DCC has to maintain certain insurances under each Finance Lease (see "DCC Obligations" above).

Upon a total loss of certain items of Equipment, the leasing of such items will terminate and DCC must pay a termination payment (from insurance proceeds or otherwise) within a specified number of business days following such a total loss or within a certain number of business days after the date of receipt of insurance proceeds in relation to such Equipment.

## **Local Authority Loans**

As at 31 March 2024, DCC had outstanding loans of £0.2 million from certain local authorities in Wales. The local authorities who have made these loans available to DCC have not acceded, and will not be required to accede, to the Common Terms Agreement, the DCC STID or the Intercreditor Arrangements.

#### **Authorised Loan Facilities**

The Issuer and DCC are, between themselves, currently party to eight Authorised Loan Facilities with an aggregate original facility amount of £1,290 million (before principal repayments) (the "Current Authorised Loan Facilities").

As at 31 March 2024, the aggregate drawn amount outstanding under the Authorised Loan Facilities (net of principal repayments of £573 million) was £717 million, leaving a balance of £320 million available for drawing as at that date.

Each of the Current Authorised Loan Facilities entered into by the Issuer has been on-lent (or is available to be on-lent if drawn) to DCC by way of the Intercompany Loan Agreements, and each of the Current Authorised Loan Facilities entered into by DCC set out above may be used, in each case to fund the working capital and capital expenditure requirements of DCC.

Interest accrues on any drawing under the Current Authorised Loan Facilities calculated at a daily rate by reference to a compounded reference rate methodology plus a margin and mandatory costs, except for some of the Current Authorised Loan Facilities, where the interest on each individual tranche drawn may be calculated using either a fixed rate of interest or by reference to a compounded reference rate methodology plus a margin and a predetermined variable rate spread, or by reference to a specified index plus a margin and a predetermined variable rate spread.

Each of DCC and the Issuer makes representations and warranties to the Authorised Lenders on terms as set out, respectively, in the Common Terms Agreement and the Master Framework Agreement. Certain representations and warranties are repeated at the date of drawing a loan and on certain Issuer Payment Dates or DCC Payment Dates, as the case may be.

Each of DCC and the Issuer makes covenants and undertakings to the Authorised Lenders on terms as set out, respectively, in the Common Terms Agreement and the Master Framework Agreement.

The DCC Events of Default under the Common Terms Agreement apply to DCC under any Authorised Loan Facility (see "Common Terms Agreement" above). Events of default similar to the Issuer Events of Default under the Bonds apply to the Issuer under its Initial Authorised Loan Facility (see Chapter 7 "Terms and Conditions of the Bonds under Condition 11 (Events of Default and Enforcement)).

The ability of the Authorised Lenders to accelerate any sums owing under either of the Issuer's or DCC's Authorised Loan Facilities upon or following the occurrence of an event of default thereunder is subject to the Issuer STID or the DCC STID, respectively.

The Issuer and/or DCC may enter into further Authorised Loan Facilities except that any Authorised Loan Facilities entered into by DCC for working capital and capital expenditure purposes will be subject to an aggregate cap of £50,000,000 (indexed), and the aggregate amount of drawings under the Overdraft Facility and such Authorised Loan Facilities from time to time shall not, in the aggregate, exceed £50,000,000 (indexed). As at 31 March 2024, the indexed value of the cap was £109,931,114. Further lending to DCC, in the form of Finance Leases and Authorised Loan Facilities from the European Investment Bank, which sits outside the indexed cap, has been specifically approved on a case-by-case basis by the relevant majority of the Secured Creditors and the DCC Security Trustee by way of a STID Proposal. Each additional Authorised Lender will be given the benefit of the Issuer Security or the DCC Security, as the case may be, and will be required to accede to the Issuer STID or the DCC STID, as the case may be.

# The Liquidity Facilities

The Issuer is required to have available to it one or more liquidity facilities (each a "Liquidity Facility") to enable it to meet any Liquidity Shortfalls (as defined below).

The Issuer entered into two separate liquidity facility agreements on 29 March 2019: one with AGUK and one with AGM (together, the "AG Liquidity Facility Providers") (each, an "AG Liquidity Facility Agreement"). Pursuant to the AG Liquidity Facility Agreements, each of AGUK and AGM agreed to unconditionally and irrevocably guarantee to DCC during the term of the facility their relevant proportion (being the AGUK Proportion and the AGM Proportion) of the relevant Liquidity Shortfall subject to a cap of £135,000,000 or such higher amount as may be notified pursuant to the AG Liquidity Facility Agreements provided that such cap shall not exceed £150,000,000 and shall be an aggregate cap shared between each AG Liquidity Facility

Agreement. AGM also agreed to provide a guarantee in favour of DCC of the AGUK Proportion to the extent that AGUK fails to pay its proportion of the Liquidity Shortfall when due.

Under the terms of each AG Liquidity Facility Agreement, each AG Liquidity Facility Provider has provided a five year commitment in an aggregate amount specified in each AG Liquidity Facility Agreement to permit drawings to be made in circumstances where (i) the Issuer has or will have insufficient funds available on an Issuer Payment Date to pay in full its obligations in respect of scheduled interest on the Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds, Class R Bonds and (subject to certain limits) Class C Bonds and scheduled interest on its Authorised Loan Facilities, or (ii) DCC has or will have insufficient funds available on a DCC Payment Date to pay in full its obligations in respect of scheduled interest on its Authorised Loan Facilities or the notional scheduled interest payments under the DCC Finance Leases (each a "Liquidity Shortfall"). The amount which may be drawn under an AG Liquidity Facility Agreement to make up any Liquidity Shortfall arising on any Class C Bonds shall be limited to the proportion that the Outstanding Principal Amount of such Class C Bonds bears to the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of the Class A Bonds, Class Bonds, Class R Bonds (if any) and Class C Bonds. No drawings will be permitted under either AG Liquidity Facility Agreement in respect of any Liquidity Shortfall on the Class D Bonds.

The Issuer may also, at any time, replace either AG Liquidity Facility Provider provided that: such AG Liquidity Facility Provider is replaced by a bank or financial institution which as at the date of issue of the relevant Bonds, has a rating assigned for its short-term unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations of at least A-1/P-1/F-1 from the relevant Rating Agencies or such other short-term rating as is commensurate with the original issue ratings assigned to the Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds and Class R Bonds remaining outstanding from each of the Rating Agencies (the "Requisite Ratings"); all amounts outstanding to such AG Liquidity Facility Provider are repaid in full; the replacement does not cause a downgrade in the Bonds which are rated; and the Issuer holds sufficient funds in the Liquidity Reserve Account.

Amounts drawn by the Issuer under an AG Liquidity Facility will be on-lent by the Issuer to DCC as an L Advance under the relevant Intercompany Loan Agreement (see "Intercompany Loan Agreements" above). The Issuer will repay each drawing under an AG Liquidity Facility Agreement upon repayment of the corresponding amount of the relevant L Advance under the relevant Intercompany Loan Agreement. Amounts repaid may, subject to various conditions precedent, be redrawn.

The Issuer will have a right to terminate each AG Liquidity Facility Agreement upon the occurrence of (among other things) a Downgrade Event, provided that any amounts that are due to the Liquidity Facility Provider have been paid in full.

If the AG Liquidity Facility Provider refuses to renew such AG Liquidity Facility Agreement prior to the expiry of the five year period, the Issuer or DCC shall use commercially reasonable endeavours (or, if the Automatic Extension Trigger Date has occurred, best endeavours), at all times from the date when such renewal request is refused until termination of the AG Liquidity Facility Agreement, to (i) arrange a replacement Liquidity Facility Agreement; and (ii) fund a dedicated Liquidity Reserve Account to the Liquidity Facility Cap.

Interest will accrue on any drawing made under the Liquidity Facility provided by the AG Liquidity Facility Providers at a reference rate per annum plus a margin. Drawings under any further Liquidity Facilities will accrue interest subject to the specific terms of the relevant Liquidity Facility Agreement.

Upon the enforcement of the Issuer Security pursuant to the Issuer Deed of Charge, all indebtedness outstanding under any Liquidity Facility (other than Subordinated Liquidity Facility Amounts) will rank in priority to the Bonds.

"AG Liquidity Provider Downgrade Event" means at any time while the Bonds remain outstanding, both:

(a) AGM's insurer financial strength rating by Moody's ceases to be at least "A3"; and

(b) AGM's insurer financial strength rating by S&P ceases to be at least "A-",

provided, that during such time as AGM's insurer financial strength is not rated by Moody's and not rated by S&P, then an "AG Liquidity Provider Downgrade Event" means at any time while the Bonds remain outstanding, that AGM's insurer financial strength rating is not rated at least "A-" or the equivalent by at least one other credit rating agency which is registered with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission as a nationally recognised statistical rating organisation.

"Bond Downgrade Event" means any time at which the Issuer has certified to the AG Liquidity Facility Provider that owing to the AG Liquidity Facility Provider's credit strength, the then current rating of the Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds, and Class R Bonds assigned by any two of the Rating Agencies will fall below the rating assigned to those Bonds as at the Date of Issuance and that this downgrade can be avoided should a substitute Liquidity Facility Agreement with a substitute liquidity facility provider be provided.

"Downgrade Event" means an AG Liquidity Provider Downgrade Event or a Bond Downgrade Event.

## **Hedging Agreements**

## **Hedging Policy**

The Glas Group enters into hedging transactions in accordance with an agreed hedging policy, pursuant to the Common Terms Agreement and Master Framework Agreement, as applicable. This, *inter alia*, requires that the Glas Group does not maintain significant open currency positions and that it enters into appropriate hedging instruments to limit exposure to inflation and interest rate fluctuations to a prudent level. The Glas Group is prohibited from entering into any form of hedging arrangement or swaps contract of a speculative nature or otherwise than in accordance with the agreed hedging policy. The Glas Group will maintain the hedging policy over time in accordance with good industry practice and regulatory developments.

# **Initial Hedging Agreements**

The Issuer hedged its interest rate and currency exposure in respect of Sub-Classes of Bonds issued on the Initial Issue Date that accrued interest at a floating rate and included Bonds that were denominated in U.S. dollars (the "Initial Hedging Agreements"). Payments are made between the Issuer and the Initial Hedge Counterparties under the Initial Hedging Agreements on Interest Payment Dates. Notwithstanding that a proportion of the Bonds issued on the Initial Issue Date have been redeemed, the Issuer has kept a proportion of the Initial Hedging Agreements in place to hedge other floating interest rate exposure of DCC. The Issuer has also entered into various index-linked hedges with certain of the Current Issuer Hedge Counterparties (the "New Hedging Agreements" and together with the Initial Hedging Agreements, the "Issuer Hedging Agreements"). DCC and the Issuer have entered into an intercompany swap agreement which mirrors the relevant Initial Hedging Agreement between the Issuer and the relevant Hedge Counterparty. As a result, the Issuer has a back-to-back swap arrangement with DCC.

Under the terms of the Issuer Hedging Agreements, in the event that the ratings of the Hedge Counterparties fall below the required credit ratings and, as a result the ratings of the relevant Classes of Bonds may be downgraded below the original issue rating, the relevant Hedge Counterparty will either: (i) provide collateral for its obligations; (ii) arrange for its obligations under the relevant Issuer Hedging Agreement to be transferred to, or guaranteed by, an appropriate Hedge Counterparty with the required credit ratings, or, with the prior consent of the Rating Agencies, an entity that has a lesser rating (to the extent that such action does not cause a reduction in the original issue ratings of the relevant Classes of Bonds); (iii) arrange for the appointment of a co-obligor with such ratings as, when combined with the relevant Hedge Counterparty's then current ratings, will not cause a reduction in the original issue ratings of the relevant Classes of Bonds; or (iv) take such other

action agreed with the relevant Rating Agencies that will not lead to a reduction in the original issue ratings of the relevant Classes of Bonds.

The Hedge Counterparties are obliged to make payments under the Issuer Hedging Agreements without any withholding or deduction of taxes, unless required by law. If any such withholding or deduction is required by law, the Hedge Counterparties are required to pay any such additional amount as is necessary to ensure that the net amount received by the Issuer equals the full amount the Issuer would have received had no such deduction or withholding been required. The Issuer makes payments under the Issuer Hedging Agreements subject to any withholding or deduction of taxes required by law but is not required to pay any additional amount to any Hedge Counterparty in respect thereof. However, in either case, if any such withholding or deduction is required, which cannot be avoided by both parties using reasonable endeavours to avoid such withholding or deduction, the Hedge Counterparty may terminate the relevant Issuer Hedging Agreement.

The Issuer has rights to terminate an Issuer Hedging Agreement in certain circumstances, relating to the relevant Hedge Counterparty (or, in certain circumstances, any credit support provider relating to it) including: a failure to pay amounts when due; the occurrence of an insolvency event; a breach of a term of the Issuer Hedging Agreement or any credit support document; a merger without assumption; a default under specified types of transaction; and in the case of an event of illegality under the swap transactions.

Each Hedge Counterparty's rights to terminate its Issuer Hedging Agreement are restricted to: (i) a failure by the Issuer to make a payment under the Issuer Hedging Agreement when due; (ii) certain insolvency-related events with respect to the Issuer; (iii) illegality affecting the Hedge Counterparty's ability to make or receive a payment; and (iv) where either the Hedge Counterparty or the Issuer is required to withhold for tax, which cannot be avoided, as described above. Each Hedge Counterparty is a party to the Issuer STID and its rights (including, in particular, its rights to receive any termination payment) are governed thereby and subject thereto. Accordingly, any termination payment will be paid to a Hedge Counterparty in accordance with the Issuer Pre-Enforcement Payments Priorities or the Issuer Post-Enforcement Payments Priorities, as the case may be.

In addition to the above, the Issuer and each Hedge Counterparty has the right to terminate a relevant Initial Hedging Agreement upon a delivery of a notice by the Bond Trustee, under Condition 11 (*Events of Default and Enforcement*) of the Bonds, that the Bonds have become immediately due and payable. Under the terms of the New Hedging Agreements, delivery of such notice by the Bond Trustee will result in automatic termination of the New Hedging Agreements. Further, the Issuer and each Hedge Counterparty has termination rights under each Initial Hedging Agreement and each New Hedging Agreement if the Issuer redeems any of the relevant Classes of Bonds prior to their Expected Maturity Date.

# The Current DCC Hedging Agreements

DCC has entered into a number of inflation and fixed interest swap transactions with the Current DCC Hedge Counterparties in order to hedge a proportion of its floating rate interest exposure under the Finance Leases (the "Current DCC Hedge Agreements").

Each of the Current DCC Hedge Agreements may, save to the extent described below, be terminated by the Current DCC Hedge Counterparty only upon the occurrence of a DCC Event of Default. Each DCC Hedge Counterparty has, notwithstanding the provisions of the Common Terms Agreement, the right to terminate its relevant Current DCC Hedge Agreements if it is required, due to a change in tax law, to gross-up any payment due from it under such agreement or if there is a substantial likelihood that it will be required to gross-up due to action taken by a tax authority or brought in court.

## The Intercompany Hedge Arrangement

As aforementioned, DCC and the Issuer have entered into an intercompany swap agreement which mirrors the relevant Initial Hedging Agreement between the Issuer and the relevant Hedge Counterparty. As a result, the

Issuer has a back-to-back swap arrangement with DCC. Under the terms of the arrangement, £192 million of floating rate debt has been swapped to a fixed rate until 2031.

# CHAPTER 7 TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE BONDS

The following is the text of the terms and conditions which (subject to completion in accordance with the provisions of Part A of the relevant Final Terms and, save for the italicised paragraphs and words) will be incorporated by reference into each Global Bond representing Bonds in bearer form, Bonds in definitive form (if any) issued in exchange for the Global Bond(s) representing Bonds in bearer form, each Registered Bond (as defined below) in global form (a "Registered Global Bond") representing Bonds in registered form and each Registered Bond in definitive form (a "Definitive Registered Bond") representing Bonds in registered form (only if such incorporation by reference is permitted by the relevant stock exchange and agreed by the Issuer). If such incorporation by reference is not so permitted and agreed, each Bond in bearer form and each Definitive Registered Bond representing Bonds in registered form will have endorsed thereon or attached thereto such text (as so completed, amended, varied or supplemented). Further information with respect to each Sub-Class of Bonds will be given in the relevant Final Terms which will provide for those aspects of these Conditions which are applicable to such Sub-Class of Bonds, including, in the case of Class A Bonds, the form of Financial Guarantee and endorsement and, in the case of all Classes, the terms of the relevant Term Advance or Revolving Advance under the relevant Intercompany Loan Agreement. References in the Conditions to "Bonds" are, as the context requires, references to the Bonds of one Sub-Class only, not to all Bonds which may be issued under the Programme.

Dŵr Cymru (Financing) UK Plc (the "Issuer") has succeeded Dŵr Cymru (Financing) Limited which established a multicurrency programme (the "Programme") for the issuance of asset-backed bonds and guaranteed asset-backed bonds (the "Bonds").

The Issuer will issue bonds pursuant to a trust deed dated 10 May 2001, as most recently amended on or about 28 August 2024 (as further amended, supplemented, restated and/or novated from time to time, the "Trust Deed") between the Issuer, AGUK (as successor to Assured Guaranty (London) Plc), AG (as successor to AGM), any other Financial Guarantor (as defined below) acceding thereto and Deutsche Trustee Company Limited as trustee (the "Bond Trustee", which expression includes the trustee or trustees for the time being of the Trust Deed).

The Class A Bonds (as defined in Condition 1(a) (Classes, Form, Denomination and Title – Classes and Sub-Classes of Bonds)) alone will be unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed as to scheduled payments of principal and interest (as adjusted for indexation but excluding any accelerated amounts or amounts by which the Coupons (as defined below) exceed the Initial Coupons on such Sub-Class as at the relevant Issue Date (the "Subordinated Coupon Amounts")) in respect of such Class A Bonds pursuant to a financial guarantee insurance policy (each a "Financial Guarantee") to be issued by a financial guarantor (each a "Financial Guaranter") in conjunction with the issue of each Sub-Class (as defined in Condition 1(a) (Classes, Form, Denomination and Title – Classes and Sub-Classes of Bonds)) of Class A Bonds.

None of the Class B Bonds, Class R Bonds, Class C Bonds or Class D Bonds (each as defined in Condition 1(a) (*Classes, Form, Denomination and Title – Classes and Sub-Classes of Bonds*)) will have the benefit of any such Financial Guarantee.

The Bonds will have the benefit (to the extent applicable) of an agency agreement (as amended, supplemented and/or restated from time to time, the "Paying Agency Agreement") the Initial Issue Date (as to which the Issuer, the Bond Trustee, the Principal Paying Agent and the other Paying Agents (in the case of Bearer Bonds) and the Transfer Agents and the Registrar (in the case of Registered Bonds) are party). As used herein, each of "Principal Paying Agent", "Paying Agents", "Transfer Agents" and/or "Registrar" means, in relation to the Bonds, the persons specified below relating to the Bonds as the Principal Paying Agent, Paying Agents, Transfer Agents and/or Registrar, respectively, and, in each case, any successor to such person in such capacity.

Part A of the relevant Final Terms relating to the Bonds will be endorsed upon or attached to the Bonds and will supplement these terms and conditions (the "Conditions") and may specify other terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent inconsistent with these Conditions, replace or modify these Conditions for the purpose of the Bonds.

On the Initial Issue Date, Dŵr Cymru (Financing) Limited entered into a deed of charge (the "Initial Issuer Deed of Charge") with Deutsche Trustee Company Limited as security trustee (the "Issuer Security Trustee"), pursuant to which the Issuer granted certain fixed and floating charge security (the "Issuer Security") to the Issuer Security Trustee for itself and on behalf of the Bond Trustee (for itself and on behalf of the Bond holders), the Financial Guarantor(s), the Liquidity Facility Providers, the Initial Hedge Counterparties, the Account Bank, the Authorised Lenders, the Paying Agents, the Registrar, the Transfer Agents, the Cash Manager (each as defined therein), any receiver and any additional creditor of the Issuer which accedes to the Issuer STID (as defined below) (together, the "Issuer Secured Creditors").

On the Initial Issue Date, Dŵr Cymru (Financing) Limited entered into a security trust and intercreditor deed (the "Issuer STID") with the Issuer Security Trustee and other Issuer Secured Creditors, pursuant to which the Issuer Security Trustee holds the Issuer Security on trust for the Issuer Secured Creditors and the Issuer Secured Creditors agree to certain intercreditor arrangements.

Following a reorganisation in 2019, Dŵr Cymru (Financing) Limited is no longer the issuer under the Programme. The Issuer entered into a deed of charge dated 1 August 2019 (the "Issuer Deed of Charge") with the Issuer Security Trustee on substantially the same terms as the Initial Issuer Deed of Charge and has succeeded Dŵr Cymru (Financing) Limited under the Issuer STID and all other Issuer Transaction Documents.

The Issuer has entered into an amended and restated dealership agreement dated 23 March 2021 as most recently amended and restated on or about 28 August 2024 (as further amended from time to time, the "Dealership Agreement") with the dealers named therein (the "Dealers") in respect of the Programme. Pursuant to the Dealership Agreement, any of the Dealers may enter into a subscription agreement in relation to each Sub-Class of Bonds issued by the Issuer, and pursuant to which the Dealers have agreed to subscribe for the relevant Sub-Class of Bonds.

On the Initial Issue Date, Dŵr Cymru (Financing) Limited entered into a master framework agreement (as amended, the "Master Framework Agreement") with the Issuer Security Trustee for itself and on behalf of the Issuer Secured Creditors, which contains certain representations, warranties and covenants of the Issuer. Pursuant to an amendment and restatement agreement dated 1 August 2019, the Issuer became party to the Master Framework Agreement.

The Issuer has entered or may enter into liquidity facility agreements (together, the "Liquidity Facility Agreements") with certain liquidity facility providers (together, the "Liquidity Facility Providers") pursuant to which the Liquidity Facility Providers agree to make certain facilities available to meet liquidity shortfalls.

The Issuer has entered or may enter into certain revolving credit facilities (together, the "Authorised Loan Facilities") with certain lenders (the "Authorised Lenders"), pursuant to which the Authorised Lenders agree to make certain facilities available to the Issuer for the purpose of funding certain working capital, capital expenditure and other expenses of DCC.

The Issuer has entered into certain currency and interest-rate hedging agreements with the Current Issuer Hedge Counterparties in respect of certain Sub-Classes of Bonds, pursuant to which the Issuer hedges certain of its currency and interest-rate obligations. In addition, the Issuer may also enter into certain currency and interest-rate hedging agreements with certain other hedge counterparties (together with the Current Issuer Hedge Counterparties, the "Hedge Counterparties") in respect of certain Sub-Classes of Bonds, pursuant to which the Issuer will hedge certain of its currency and interest-rate obligations.

The Trust Deed, the Issuer Deed of Charge, the Issuer STID, the Paying Agency Agreement, the Dealership Agreement, the Final Terms, the Liquidity Facility Agreements, the Hedging Agreements, the Authorised Loan Facilities, the Intercompany Loan Agreements (as defined below), the Guarantee and Reimbursement Agreements (as defined below) and the Master Framework Agreement are together referred to as the "Issuer Transaction Documents".

Certain statements in these Conditions are summaries of the detailed provisions in the relevant Final Terms or in the Trust Deed, the Issuer Deed of Charge or the Issuer STID. Copies of, *inter alia*, the Trust Deed, the Issuer Deed of Charge, the Issuer STID, the relevant Final Terms, the Paying Agency Agreement, the Dealership Agreement, the Liquidity Facility Agreements, the Authorised Loan Facilities, the Hedging Agreements, the Guarantee and Reimbursement Agreements, the Intercompany Loan Agreements and the Master Framework Agreement are available for inspection at the specified offices of the Principal Paying Agent or the Paying Agents (in the case of bearer Bonds) or the specified offices of the Transfer Agents and the Registrar (in the case of registered Bonds).

The Bondholders (as defined in Condition 1(c) (Classes, Form, Denomination and Title – Title)) are entitled to the benefit of, are bound by, and are deemed to have notice of, all the provisions of the Trust Deed, the Issuer Deed of Charge, the Issuer STID, the Master Framework Agreement and the relevant Final Terms and to have notice of those provisions of the Paying Agency Agreement and the other Issuer Transaction Documents applicable to them.

Any reference in these conditions to a matter being "**specified**" means as the same may be specified in the relevant Final Terms.

## 1 Classes, Form, Denomination and Title

## (a) Classes and Sub-Classes of Bonds

Bonds issued on the same Issue Date (as defined in Condition 6(k) (*Interest and other Calculations* – *Definitions*)) comprise a series (each a "Series" (as specified in the relevant Final Terms)). Each Series comprises one or more classes of Bonds (each a "Class"). The available Classes of Bonds will be "Class A Bonds", "Class B Bonds", "Class R Bonds", "Class C Bonds" and "Class D Bonds". Each Class of Bonds will be further sub-divided into non-fungible sub-classes (each a "Sub-Class" (as specified in the relevant Final Terms)) of Bonds, with each Sub-Class being denominated in different specified currencies or having different Aggregate Nominal Amounts, Interest Rates, Maturity Dates, Issue Prices or other terms (as specified in the relevant Final Terms).

Bonds of any Sub-Class may be fixed rate ("Fixed Rate Bonds"), floating rate ("Floating Rate Bonds") or index-linked including limited indexed ("Indexed Bonds"), depending on the method of calculating interest payable in respect of such Bonds.

# (b) Form and Denomination

The Bonds will be issued either (i) in bearer form ("Bearer Bonds"), serially numbered in a Specified Denomination (as specified in the relevant Final Terms) or a multiple thereof, or (ii) in registered form ("Registered Bonds") serially numbered in a Specified Denomination or a multiple thereof provided that in the case of any Bearer Bonds or Registered Bonds which are to be admitted to trading on a regulated market within the European Economic Area or offered to the public in a Member State of the European Economic Area in circumstances which require the publication of a prospectus under the EU Prospectus Regulation, the minimum Specified Denomination shall be €100,000 (or its equivalent in any other currency as at the date of issue of the relevant Bonds). References in these Conditions to "Bonds"

include Bearer Bonds and Registered Bonds and, where the context requires, Bonds of all Sub-Classes, Classes and Series.

So long as the Bonds are represented by a temporary Global Bond, permanent Global Bond or Global Certificate and the relevant clearing system(s) so permit, the Bonds shall be tradeable only in principal amounts of at least the Specified Denomination (or if more than one Specified Denomination, the lowest Specified Denomination) specified in the Final Terms and multiples thereof.

Interest-bearing Bearer Bonds are issued with Coupons (and, where appropriate, a Talon) attached. After all the Coupons attached to, or issued in respect of, any Bearer Bond which was issued with a Talon have matured, a coupon sheet comprising further Coupons (other than Coupons which would be void) and (if necessary) one further Talon will be issued against presentation of the relevant Talon at the specified office of any Paying Agent. Any Bearer Bond the principal amount of which is redeemable in instalments may be issued with one or more Receipts attached thereto.

"Maturity Date" means the date specified in the relevant Final Terms as the final date on which the principal amount of the Bond is due and payable.

A Definitive Registered Bond Certificate (a "**Registered Bond Certificate**") substantially in the form of Schedule 3, Part B to the Trust Deed will be issued to each Bondholder in respect of its registered holding.

# (c) Title

Title to Bearer Bonds, Coupons, Receipts and Talons (if any) passes by delivery. Title to Registered Bonds passes by registration in the register (the "**Register**"), which the Issuer shall procure to be kept by the Registrar.

In these Conditions, subject as provided below, each of "Bondholder" (in relation to a Bond, Coupon, Receipt or Talon), "holder" and "Holder" means (i) in relation to a Bearer Bond, the bearer of any Bearer Bond, Coupon, Receipt or Talon (as the case may be) and (ii) in relation to Registered Bond, the person in whose name a Registered Bond is registered, as the case may be. The expressions "Bondholder", "holder" and "Holder" include the holders of instalment receipts (the "Receipts") appertaining to the payment of principal by instalments (if any) attached to such Bonds in bearer form (the "Receiptholders") and the holders of the coupons (the "Coupons") (if any) appertaining to interest bearing Bonds in bearer form (the "Couponholders", which expression includes the holders of talons (the "Talons") (if any) for further coupons attached to such Bonds (the "Talonholders")).

The holder of any Bond, Coupon, Receipt or Talon will (except as otherwise required by law) be treated as its absolute owner for all purposes (whether or not it is overdue and regardless of any notice of ownership, trust or any interest in it, any writing on the relevant Bond or Registered Bond Certificate, or its theft or loss or any express or constructive notice of any claim by any other person of any interest therein other than, in the case of a Registered Bond, a duly executed transfer of such Bond in the form endorsed on the Registered Bond Certificate in respect thereof) and no person will be liable for so treating the holder.

# (d) Fungible Issues of Bonds comprising a Sub-Class

A Sub-Class of Bonds may comprise a number of issues in addition to the initial Series of such Sub-Class, each of which will be issued on identical terms (in all respects, save for the issue date, interest commencement date and/or issue price). Such further issues of the same Sub-Class will be fungible with the prior issue.

# 2 Exchanges of Bearer Bonds for Registered Bonds and Transfers of Registered Bonds

# (a) Exchange of Bonds

Subject to Condition 2(e) (Exchanges of Bearer Bonds for Registered Bonds and Transfers of Registered Bonds - Closed Periods), Bearer Bonds may, if so specified in the relevant Final Terms, be exchanged at the expense of the transferor Bondholder for the same aggregate principal amount of Registered Bonds at the request in writing of the relevant Bondholder and upon surrender of the Bearer Bond to be exchanged together with all unmatured Coupons, Receipts and Talons (if any) relating to it at the specified office of the Registrar or any Transfer Agent or Paying Agent. Where, however, a Bearer Bond is surrendered for exchange after the Record Date (as defined in Condition 9(b) (Payments – Registered Bonds) for any payment of interest or Interest Amount (as defined in Condition 6(k) (Interest and other Calculations – Definitions)), the Coupon in respect of that payment of interest or Interest Amount need not be surrendered with it.

Registered Bonds may not be exchanged for Bearer Bonds.

# (b) Transfer of Registered Bonds

A Registered Bond may be transferred upon the surrender of the relevant Registered Bond Certificate, together with the form of transfer endorsed on it duly completed and executed, at the specified office of any Transfer Agent or the Registrar. However, a Registered Bond may not be transferred unless (i) the principal amount of Registered Bonds proposed to be transferred and (ii) the principal amount of the Registered Bonds proposed to be the principal amount of the balance of Registered Bonds to be retained by the relevant transferor are, in each case, Specified Denominations. In the case of a transfer of part only of a holding of Registered Bonds represented by a Registered Bond Certificate, a new Registered Bond Certificate in respect of the balance not transferred will be issued to the transferor within three business days (in the place of the specified office of the Transfer Agent or the Registrar) of receipt of such form of transfer.

# (c) Delivery of New Registered Bond Certificate

Each new Registered Bond Certificate to be issued upon exchange of Bearer Bonds or transfer of Registered Bonds will, within three business days (in the place of the specified office of the Transfer Agent or the Registrar) of receipt of such request for exchange or form of transfer, be available for delivery at the specified office of the Transfer Agent or the Registrar stipulated in the request for exchange or form of transfer, or be mailed at the risk of the Bondholder entitled to the Registered Bond Certificate to such address as may be specified in such request or form of transfer. For these purposes, a request for exchange or form of transfer received by the Registrar after the Record Date in respect of any payment due in respect of Registered Bonds shall be deemed not to be effectively received by the Registrar until the business day following the due date for such payment.

## (d) Exchange at the Expense of Transferor Bondholder

Registration of Bonds on exchange or transfer will be effected at the expense of the transferor Bondholder by or on behalf of the Issuer, the Transfer Agent or the Registrar, and upon payment of (or the giving of such indemnity as the Transfer Agent or the Registrar may require in respect of) any tax or other governmental charges which may be imposed in relation to it.

# (e) Closed Periods

No transfer of a Registered Bond to be registered, nor exchange of a Bearer Bond for a Registered Bond may occur during the period of 15 days ending on the due date for any payment of principal, interest,

Interest Amount or Redemption Amount (as defined in Condition 6(k) (*Interest and other Calculations – Definitions*)) on that Bond.

## 3 Status of Bonds and Financial Guarantee

# (a) Status of Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds and Class R Bonds

This Condition 3(a) is applicable only in relation to Bonds which are specified as being a Sub-Class of Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds or Class R Bonds.

The Bonds, Coupons, Talons and Receipts (if any) are direct and unconditional obligations of the Issuer, secured in the manner described in Condition 4 (*Security, Priority and Relationship with Issuer Secured Creditors*) and will rank *pari passu* without any preference among themselves. However, the Class B Bonds and the Class R Bonds will not have the benefit of any Financial Guarantee.

## (b) Status of Class C Bonds

This Condition 3(b) is applicable only in relation to Bonds which are specified as being a Sub-Class of Class C Bonds.

The Bonds, Coupons, Talons and Receipts (if any) are direct and unconditional obligations of the Issuer, are secured in the manner described in Condition 4 (*Security, Priority and Relationship with Issuer Secured Creditors*), are subordinated to the Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds and Class R Bonds and rank *pari passu* without any preference among themselves.

## (c) Status of Class D Bonds

This Condition 3(c) is applicable only in relation to Bonds which are specified as being a Sub-Class of Class D Bonds.

The Bonds, Coupons, Talons and Receipts (if any) are direct and unconditional obligations of the Issuer, are secured in the manner described in Condition 4 (*Security, Priority and Relationship with Issuer Secured Creditors*), are subordinated to the Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds, Class R Bonds and Class C Bonds and rank *pari passu* without any preference among themselves.

# (d) Financial Guarantee Issued by Financial Guarantor

This Condition 3(d) is applicable only in relation to Bonds which are specified as being a Sub-Class of Class A Bonds.

Class A Bonds will have the benefit of a Financial Guarantee issued by a Financial Guarantor specified in the relevant Final Terms, issued pursuant to guarantee and reimbursement agreement between the Issuer and the relevant Financial Guarantor dated on or before the relevant Issue Date (as defined in Condition 6(k) (*Interest and other Calculations – Definitions*)) of such Bonds (each a "Guarantee and Reimbursement Agreement"). Under the relevant Financial Guarantee, the relevant Financial Guarantor unconditionally and irrevocably agrees to pay to the Bond Trustee all sums due and payable but unpaid by the Issuer in respect of scheduled interest (adjusted for indexation in accordance with these Conditions but not any Subordinated Coupon Amounts) and payment of principal (but not any accelerated amounts) on such Class A Bonds, all as more particularly described in the relevant Financial Guarantee. However, the Issuer is required to draw upon certain liquidity facilities available to it before the relevant Financial Guarantee is required to pay under the relevant Financial Guarantee.

The terms of the relevant Financial Guarantee provide that amounts of principal on any such Bonds which have become immediately due and payable (whether by virtue of acceleration, prepayment or

otherwise) other than on the relevant Scheduled Payment Date (as defined under such Financial Guarantee) will not be treated as Insured Amounts or Guaranteed Amounts (as applicable and as defined in such Financial Guarantee) which are Due for Payment (as defined in such Financial Guarantee) under such Financial Guarantee unless the relevant Financial Guarantor in its sole discretion elects so to do by notice in writing to the Bond Trustee. If no such election is made, the relevant Financial Guarantor will continue to be liable to make payments in respect of the Bonds pursuant to the relevant Financial Guarantee on the dates on which such payments would have been required to be made if such amounts had not become immediately due and payable but on the basis that amounts paid by the Issuer in respect of principal would be applied to reduce the relevant Financial Guarantor's obligations *pari passu* in inverse order of maturity.

To the extent that the early redemption price of any Bonds exceeds the aggregate of the Principal Amount Outstanding of and any accrued interest outstanding on any such Bonds to be redeemed, payment of such early redemption price will not be guaranteed by the relevant Financial Guarantor under the relevant Financial Guarantee.

# (e) Status of Financial Guarantee

This Condition 3(e) is applicable only in relation to Bonds which are specified as being a Sub-Class of Class A Bonds.

The relevant Financial Guarantee provided by the relevant Financial Guarantor in respect of the Bonds will constitute a direct, unsecured obligation of the relevant Financial Guarantor which will rank at least *pari passu* with all other unsecured obligations of such Financial Guarantor, save for such obligations as may be preferred by provisions of law that are both mandatory and of general application.

# (f) Condition deliberately left blank

# (g) Related Agreements

The primary asset of the Issuer will be its rights against Dŵr Cymru Cyfyngedig (an affiliate of the Issuer) ("DCC") under the intercompany loan agreements (the "Intercompany Loan Agreements") to be entered into by the Issuer with DCC, in respect of which the Issuer will have the benefit of certain security granted by DCC (the "DCC Security") and the benefit of certain guarantees and related security granted by affiliates of DCC (the "Guarantor Security"). Certain terms of the relevant Intercompany Loan Agreement relating to the Series of Bonds are specified in the relevant Final Terms.

# (h) Issuer Security Trustee not responsible for monitoring compliance

As a consequence of the assignment by the Issuer in the Issuer Deed of Charge of the Issuer's rights under the Intercompany Loan Agreements, the Issuer Security Trustee will have all the rights of the Issuer thereunder (except as provided in the Issuer STID and the Issuer Deed of Charge) which rights it will exercise in accordance with the directions of the Issuer Instructing Group. The Issuer Security Trustee shall not be responsible for monitoring compliance by DCC with its obligations under the Intercompany Loan Agreements and the other DCC Transaction Documents (as defined in the Master Framework Agreement) except by means of receipt from DCC of certificates of compliance pursuant to the provisions of the Intercompany Loan Agreements. In particular, where a DCC Event of Default, representation or warranty refers to Material Adverse Effect, material adverse change, materiality or like terminology, the Issuer Security Trustee will not determine such matters (or the absence thereof). DCC has, in the Intercompany Loan Agreement, covenanted with and undertaken to deliver to the Issuer Security Trustee certificates stating whether or not such obligations have been complied with (and whether a DCC Event of Default or DCC Potential Event of Default has occurred) and giving details of

any non-compliance. The Issuer Security Trustee shall be entitled to rely on such certificates absolutely unless it is instructed otherwise by the Issuer Instructing Group, in which case it will be bound to act on such instructions in accordance with the Issuer STID. Where the Issuer Instructing Group consists of the Bond Trustee acting on behalf of the relevant Bondholders as referred to in the Issuer STID, the Bond Trustee will not determine Material Adverse Effect, material adverse change, materiality or like terminology, but will instead seek that such determination be made by such relevant Bondholders by means of an Extraordinary Resolution.

All Bondholders shall be entitled to a copy of the Periodic Information (as defined in the Master Framework Agreement) as and when available and to a copy of the unaudited interim accounts and audited annual accounts of DCC within 60 days of 30 September and 90 days of 31 March, respectively. The information referred to in this paragraph is publicly available information. Such Periodic Information and such accounts will be made available to Bondholders on the website of Dŵr Cymru Welsh Water.

All DCC Secured Creditors and Issuer Secured Creditors (including the Bondholders) shall be entitled to a copy of the Investors' Report produced by DCC within 60 days of 30 September and 90 days of 31 March. Such Investors' Report will be made available to Bondholders on the Dŵr Cymru Welsh Water website (http://www.dwrcymru.com/). At the Issuer's sole discretion this part of the Dŵr Cymru Welsh Water website may be password protected and, if so, the password to such part of the website will be provided to the Bondholders (whenever the Investors' Report is produced) in accordance with Condition 17 (*Notices*) (although no such notice shall be required to be published in a newspaper). Any Bondholder who provides sufficient evidence of identity may obtain, if applicable, the current password upon application to the Principal Paying Agent or the Registrar (as applicable).

In addition, DCC has covenanted to provide the DCC Secured Creditors and Issuer Secured Creditors who are entitled to vote in accordance with the DCC STID or the Issuer STID, as the case may be, with detailed information on its performance (the "Company Information"), as a consequence of which it is possible that the Issuer Instructing Group may direct the Issuer Security Trustee to take action in relation to DCC. After a Default Situation (as defined in the Master Framework Agreement), or where the relevant Financial Guarantor (as defined in the Master Framework Agreement) is not the Issuer Qualifying Debt Representative (as defined in the Master Framework Agreement) for the Class A Bonds, or where there is no Qualifying Debt (as defined in the Master Framework Agreement) in paragraphs (i) and (ii) of the definition thereof, the Bondholders will also be entitled to have access to the Company Information through a separate area of the Dŵr Cymru Welsh Water website which may also be a secure site in the same manner as set out above for the Investors' Report.

In the event of the Dŵr Cymru Welsh Water website at any time becoming non-operational, all such information set out above which would otherwise be available to the Bondholders will be available for inspection at the specified offices of the Paying Agents, the Transfer Agents or the Registrar, as the case may be, and as further specified in the Paying Agency Agreement.

The Bond Trustee, the Issuer Security Trustee, the DCC Security Trustee and the other DCC Secured Creditors and Issuer Secured Creditors will have access to all the information referred to in this Condition 3(h) (Status of Bonds and Financial Guarantee- Issuer Security Trustee not responsible for monitoring compliance) except that the Bond Trustee will not have access to the Company Information before the Bondholders become entitled to access to it in accordance with this Condition. However, prior to a Default Situation, where the relevant Financial Guarantor is not the Issuer Qualifying Debt Representative for the Class A bonds, and where there is Qualifying Debt in paragraphs (i) and (ii) of the definition thereof none of the Bond Trustee, the Issuer Security Trustee or the DCC Security Trustee will be entitled or obliged to provide the Company Information to Bondholders and (in the case of the

Issuer Security Trustee) will not analyse such information but will instead rely on the certifications referred to above.

# 4 Security, Priority and Relationship with Issuer Secured Creditors

# (a) Security

Under the Issuer Deed of Charge, the Bonds are secured by the Issuer Security (including future property) granted by the Issuer in favour of the Issuer Security Trustee (for itself and on behalf of the Issuer Secured Creditors (including the Bond Trustee for itself and on behalf of the Bondholders)). There is no intention to create further security for the benefit of the holders of Bonds issued after the first Series issued by the Issuer. Each further Series of Bonds issued by the Issuer and any additional creditor of the Issuer acceding to the Issuer STID will share in the Issuer Security.

## (b) Relationship among Bondholders and with other Issuer Secured Creditors

The Trust Deed contains provisions detailing the Bond Trustee's obligations to consider the interests of the Bondholders as regards all powers, trusts, authorities, duties and discretions of the Bond Trustee (except where expressly provided otherwise and as further referred to in Condition 16(a) (*Trustee Protections - Trustee considerations*)).

The Issuer STID provides that the Issuer Security Trustee (except in relation to its Reserved Matters and Entrenched Rights, each as defined in the Issuer STID) will act on instructions of the Issuer Instructing Group (as defined in the Issuer STID) and, when so doing, the Issuer Security Trustee is not required to have regard to the interests of any Issuer Secured Creditor (including the Bond Trustee as trustee for the Bondholders) in relation to the exercise of such rights and, consequently, has no liability to the Bondholders as a consequence of so acting.

# (c) Application Prior to Enforcement

Prior to enforcement of the Issuer Security by the Issuer Security Trustee, the Cash Manager, on behalf of the Issuer, is required to apply funds available to the Issuer in accordance with the Issuer Pre-Enforcement Payments Priorities (as set out in the Issuer STID).

## (d) Enforceable Security

In the event of the Issuer Security (as defined in the Master Framework Agreement) becoming enforceable as provided in Condition 11 (*Events of Default and Enforcement*), the Issuer Security Trustee shall, if instructed by the Issuer Instructing Group, enforce its rights with respect to the Issuer Security, but without any liability as to the consequence of such action and without having regard to the effect thereof on, or being required to account for such action to, any particular Issuer Secured Creditor (including the Bond Trustee as trustee for the Bondholders), provided that the Issuer Security Trustee shall not be obliged to take any action unless it is indemnified and/or secured to its satisfaction.

# (e) Application After Enforcement

Subject to the provisions of the Issuer Deed of Charge and the Issuer STID and as specified in the relevant Final Terms, after enforcement of the Issuer Security, the Issuer Security Trustee shall (to the extent that such funds are available) use funds standing to the credit of the Issuer Accounts to make payments in accordance with the Issuer Post-Enforcement Payments Priorities (as set out in the Issuer STID). After such enforcement, amounts payable to any receiver, the Issuer Security Trustee and any Financial Guarantor (in respect of the relevant Class A Bonds) and certain amounts payable to other

Issuer Secured Creditors will rank in priority to payments on the Bonds, as set out in the Issuer Post-Enforcement Payments Priorities.

## (f) Bond Trustee and Issuer Security Trustee not liable for security

The Bond Trustee and the Issuer Security Trustee will not be liable for any failure to make the usual investigations or any investigations which might be made by a security holder in relation to the property which is the subject of the Issuer Security and held by way of security for the Bonds, and shall not be bound to enquire into or be liable for any defect or failure in the right or title of the Issuer to the Issuer Security whether such defect or failure was known to the Bond Trustee or the Issuer Security Trustee or might have been discovered upon examination or enquiry or whether capable of remedy or not, nor will it have any liability for the enforceability of the security created in favour of the Issuer under the DCC Security or the Guarantor Security whether as a result of any failure, omission or defect in registering or filing or otherwise protecting or perfecting such security. The Bond Trustee and the Issuer Security Trustee have no responsibility for the value of any such security.

#### 5 Issuer Covenants

So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the Issuer has agreed to comply with the Issuer Covenants as set out in the Master Framework Agreement.

The Bond Trustee shall be entitled to rely absolutely on a certificate of any director of the Issuer in relation to any matter relating to the Issuer Covenants and to accept without liability any such certificate as sufficient evidence of the relevant fact or matter stated in such certificate.

## 6 Interest and other Calculations

## (a) Interest Rate and Accrual

Each Bond bears interest on its Principal Amount Outstanding (or as otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms) from the Interest Commencement Date (as defined in Condition 6(k) (Interest and other Calculations – Definitions)) at the Interest Rate (as defined in Condition 6(k) (Interest and other Calculations – Definitions)), such interest being payable in arrear (unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms) on each Interest Payment Date (as defined in Condition 6(k) (Interest and other Calculations – Definitions)).

Interest will cease to accrue on each Bond on the due date for redemption unless, upon due presentation, payment of principal is improperly withheld or refused, in which event interest will continue to accrue (both before and after judgment) at the Interest Rate in the manner provided in this Condition 6 to the Relevant Date (as defined in Condition 6(k) (*Interest and other Calculations – Definitions*)).

In the case of Class C Bonds and Class D Bonds only, if, on any Interest Payment Date, prior to delivery of an enforcement notice under Condition 11 (*Events of Default and Enforcement*), there are insufficient funds available to the Issuer to pay such accrued interest, it will be treated as not having fallen due and will be deferred until the earlier of: (i) the next following Interest Payment Date on which the Issuer has, in accordance with the Issuer Pre-Enforcement Payments Priorities, sufficient funds available to pay such deferred amounts (including any interest accrued thereon); and (ii) the Interest Payment Date of the last maturing Bond which ranks in priority to the Class C Bonds or the Class D Bonds, as the case may be. Interest will accrue on such deferred interest at the rate otherwise payable on unpaid principal of such Class C Bonds or Class D Bonds, as the case may be.

If any Maximum Interest Rate or Minimum Interest Rate is specified in the relevant Final Terms, then the Interest Rate shall in no event be greater than the maximum or be less than the minimum so specified, as the case may be, provided that the Minimum Interest Rate may not be less than zero. If no Minimum Interest Rate is specified in the relevant Final Terms then it shall be deemed to be zero.

# (b) Business Day Convention

If any date referred to in these Conditions or the relevant Final Terms is specified to be subject to adjustment in accordance with a Business Day Convention and would otherwise fall on a day which is not a Business Day, then if the Business Day Convention specified in the relevant Final Terms is:

- (i) the Following Business Day Convention, such date shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day;
- (ii) the Modified Following Business Day Convention, such date shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day unless it would thereby fall into the next calendar month, in which event such date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day; or
- (iii) the Preceding Business Day Convention, such date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day.

# (c) Floating Rate Bonds

This Condition 6(c) is applicable only if the relevant Final Terms specifies the Bonds as Floating Rate Bonds. The Interest Rate(s) payable from time to time in respect of the Floating Rate Bonds will be determined in the manner specified hereon and the provisions below relating to either Screen Rate Determination or ISDA Determination, depending upon which is specified in the applicable Final Terms.

- (i) Screen Rate Determination save where the Reference Rate is SONIA or SONIA Index
  - (I) If Screen Rate Determination is specified in the relevant Final Terms as the manner in which the Interest Rate(s) is/are to be determined, and the Reference Rate specified in the applicable Final Terms is not SONIA or SONIA Index, the Interest Rate applicable to the Bonds for each Interest Period will, subject as provided below, be either;
    - (1) the offered quotation; or
    - (2) the arithmetic mean of the offered quotations,

(expressed as a percentage rate per annum) for the Reference Rate which appears or appear, as the case may be, on the Relevant Screen Page as at 11.00 a.m. (local time in the relevant Financial Centre of the Relevant Currency) on the Interest Determination Date in question as determined by the Agent Bank. If five or more of such offered quotations are available on the Relevant Screen Page, the highest (or, if there is more than one such highest quotation, one only of such quotations) and the lowest (or, if there is more than one such lowest quotation, one only of such quotations) shall be disregarded by the Agent Bank for the purpose of determining the arithmetic mean of such offered quotations.

(II) If, the Relevant Screen Page is not available or if paragraph (I)(1) above applies and no such offered quotation appears on the Relevant Screen Page or, if paragraph (I)(2) above applies and fewer than three such offered quotations appear on the Relevant Screen Page in each case as at the time specified above, subject as provided below, the Issuer (or an agent which the Issuer shall appoint at such time to request such quotations and select Reference Banks, a "Quotation Agent") shall request the principal Relevant Financial

Centre office of each of the Reference Banks, to provide the Agent Bank with its offered quotation (expressed as a percentage rate per annum) for the Reference Rate at approximately 11.00 a.m. (local time in the Relevant Financial Centre of the Relevant Currency) on the Interest Determination Date in question. If two or more of the Reference Banks provide the Agent Bank with such offered quotations, the Interest Rate for such Interest Period shall be the arithmetic mean of such offered quotations as determined by the Agent Bank.

(III) If paragraph (II) above applies and the Issuer (or a Quotation Agent) determines that fewer than two Reference Banks are providing offered quotations, subject as provided below, the Issuer shall notify the Agent Bank and the Interest Rate shall be the arithmetic mean of the rates per annum (expressed as a percentage) as communicated (at the request of the Issuer or the Quotation Agent) to the Agent Bank by the Reference Banks or any two or more of them, at which such banks were offered, at approximately 11.00 a.m. (local time in the Relevant Financial Centre of the Relevant Currency) on the relevant Interest Determination Date, deposits in the Relevant Currency for a period equal to that which would have been used for the Reference Rate by leading European banks, or, if fewer than two of the Reference Banks provide the Agent Bank with such offered rates, the offered rate for deposits in the Relevant Currency for a period equal to that which would have been used for the Reference Rate, or the arithmetic mean of the offered rates for deposits in the Relevant Currency for a period equal to that which would have been used for the Reference Rate at approximately 11.00 a.m. (local time in the Relevant Financial Centre of the Relevant Currency) on the relevant Interest Determination Date, any one or more banks (which bank or banks is or are in the opinion of the Issuer (or the Quotation Agent, if any) suitable for such purpose) informs the Agent Bank it is quoting to leading European banks provided that, if the Interest Rate cannot be determined in accordance with the foregoing provisions of this paragraph (III), the Interest Rate shall be determined as at the last preceding Interest Determination Date (though substituting, where a different Margin or Maximum or Minimum Interest Rate is to be applied to the relevant Interest Period from that which applied to the last preceding Interest Period, the Margin or Maximum or Minimum Interest Rate relating to the relevant Interest Period, in place of the Margin or Maximum or Minimum Interest Rate relating to that last preceding Interest Period).

## (ii) ISDA Determination

If ISDA Determination is specified in the relevant Final Terms as the manner in which the Interest Rate(s) is/are to be determined, the Interest Rate(s) applicable to the Bonds for each Interest Period will be the sum of the Margin and the relevant ISDA Rate where "ISDA Rate" in relation to any Interest Period means a rate equal to the Floating Rate (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) that would be determined by the Agent Bank under an interest rate swap transaction if the Agent Bank were acting as the agent calculating that interest rate swap transaction under the terms of an agreement incorporating the ISDA Definitions and under which:

- (I) the Floating Rate Option (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) is as specified in the relevant Final Terms;
- (II) the Designated Maturity (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) is the Specified Duration (as defined in Condition 6(k) (*Interest and other Calculations Definitions*)); and

(III) the relevant Reset Date (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) is either (1) if the relevant Floating Rate Option is based on EURIBOR, the first day of that Interest Period or (2) in any other case, as specified in the Final Terms,

provided, however, that:

- (1) if the Agent Bank is unable to determine a rate in accordance with the above provisions in relation to any Interest Period, then the Rate of Interest applicable to the next succeeding Interest Period shall be equal to the sum of the Margin (if applicable) and the rate or last determined in relation to the Bonds in respect of the immediately preceding Interest Period;
- (2) to the extent that the ISDA Definitions require the Calculation Agent (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) to determine a commercially reasonable alternative in respect of a Floating Rate Option or to make any other adjustments in relation to the replacement of a Floating Rate Option, such provisions of the ISDA Definitions shall not apply to the Agent Bank and the provisions of Condition 6(j) (Interest and other Calculations –Benchmark Event) shall instead apply; and
- (3) the definition of Fallback Observation Day in the ISDA Definitions shall be deemed deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following: "Fallback Observation Day" means, in respect of a Reset Date and the Calculation Period (or any Compounding Period included in that Calculation Period) to which that Reset Date relates, unless otherwise agreed, the day that is five Business Days preceding the related Payment Date.
- (iii) Screen Rate Determination where the Reference Rate is SONIA
  - (I) If Screen Rate Determination is specified in the relevant Final Terms as the manner in which the Interest Rate(s) is/are to be determined, and the Reference Rate specified in the applicable Final Terms is SONIA, the Interest Rate applicable to the Bonds for each Interest Period will be Compounded Daily SONIA as determined by the Agent Bank plus or minus the Margin (as specified in the applicable Final Terms).

"Compounded Daily SONIA", with respect to each Interest Period, will be calculated by the Agent Bank on the relevant Interest Determination Date, as follows, and the resulting percentage will be rounded if necessary to the fourth decimal place, with 0.00005 per cent. being rounded upwards:

$$\left[ \prod_{i=1}^{d_o} \left( 1 + \frac{Relevant SONIA_I \times n_I}{365} \right) - 1 \right] X \frac{365}{d}$$

where:

"d" is the number of calendar days in:

- (a) where Lag is specified as the Observation Method in the applicable Final Terms, the relevant Interest Period; or
- (b) where Shift is specified as the Observation Method in the applicable Final Terms, the relevant Observation Period;

"do" is the number of London Banking Days in:

- (a) where Lag is specified as the Observation Method in the applicable Final Terms, the relevant Interest Period; or
- (b) where Shift is specified as the Observation Method in the applicable Final Terms, the relevant Observation Period;

"i" is a series of whole numbers from one to do, each representing the relevant London Banking Day in chronological order from, and including, the first London Banking Day in:

- (a) where Lag is specified as the Observation Method in the applicable Final Terms, the relevant Interest Period to, and including, the last London Banking Day in the relevant Interest Period; or
- (b) where Shift is specified as the Observation Method in the applicable Final Terms, the relevant Observation Period to, and including, the last London Banking Day in the relevant Interest Period:

"London Banking Day" or "LBD" means any day on which commercial banks are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in London;

"ni" for any London Banking Day "i", means, in the relevant Interest Period or Observation Period, the number of calendar days from and including such London Banking Day "i" up to but excluding the following London Banking Day;

"Observation Method" is as specified in the applicable Final Terms;

"Observation Period" means, in respect of an Interest Period, the period from and including the date falling "p" London Banking Days prior to the first day of the relevant Interest Period and ending on, but excluding, the date which is "p" London Banking Days prior to the Interest Payment Date for such Interest Period (or the date falling "p" London Banking Days prior to such earlier date, if any, on which the Bonds become due and payable);

"p" is the number of London Banking Days included in the Reference Look-Back Period, as specified in the applicable Final Terms provided that "p" shall not be less than three London Banking Days at any time and shall not be less than five London Banking Days without prior written approval of the Agent Bank;

"Relevant SONIA" means, in respect of any London Banking Day "i":

- (a) where "Lag" is specified as the Observation Method in the applicable Final Terms, SONIAi-pLBD; or
- (b) where "Shift" is specified as the Observation Method in the applicable Final Terms, SONIAiLBD;

"Reference Look-Back Period" is as specified in the applicable Final Terms;

"Reference Period" means, in respect of an Interest Period, the period from and including the date falling "p" London Banking Days prior to the first day of such Interest Period and ending on, but excluding, the date falling "p" London Banking Days prior to the Interest

Payment Date for such Interest Period (or the date falling "p" London Banking Days prior to such earlier date, if any, on which the Bonds become due and payable);

the "SONIA Reference Rate", in respect of any London Banking Day, is a reference rate equal to the daily Sterling Overnight Index Average ("SONIA") rate for such London Banking Day as provided by the administrator of SONIA to authorised distributors and as then published on the Page or, if the Page is unavailable, as otherwise published by such authorised distributors (on the London Banking Day immediately following such London Banking Day);

"SONIAiLBD" means in respect of any London Banking Day "i" the SONIA Reference Rate for such London Banking day "i"; and

"SONIAi-pLBD" means, in respect of any London Banking Day, falling in the relevant Interest Period, the SONIA Reference Rate for the London Banking Day which is "p" London Banking Days prior to the relevant London Banking Day "i".

- (II) If, without prejudice to Condition 6(j) (Interest and other Calculations –Benchmark Event), in respect of any London Banking Day in the relevant Reference Period, the Agent Bank determines that the SONIA Reference Rate is not available on the Relevant Screen Page or has not otherwise been published by the relevant authorised distributors, such SONIA Reference Rate shall be:
  - (a) (i) the Bank of England's Bank Rate (the "Bank Rate") prevailing at close of business on the relevant London Banking Day; plus (ii) the mean of the spread of the SONIA Reference Rate to the Bank Rate over the previous five days on which a SONIA Reference Rate has been published, excluding the highest spread (or, if there is more than one highest spread, one only of those highest spreads) and lowest spread (or, if there is more than one lowest spread, one only of those lowest spreads) to the Bank Rate; or
  - (b) if the Bank Rate is not published by the Bank of England at close of business on the relevant London Banking Day, the SONIA Reference Rate published on the Relevant Screen Page (or otherwise published by the relevant authorised distributors) for the first preceding London Banking Day on which the SONIA Reference Rate was published on the Relevant Screen Page (or otherwise published by the relevant authorised distributors).
- (III) Notwithstanding the paragraphs above, but without prejudice to Condition 6(j) (*Interest and other Calculations –Benchmark Event*), if the Bank of England publishes guidance as to (i) how the SONIA Reference Rate is to be determined or (ii) any rate that is to replace the SONIA Reference Rate, the Agent Bank shall, subject to receiving written instructions from the Issuer and to the extent reasonably practicable, follow such guidance in order to determine SONIA for the purpose of the Bonds for so long as the SONIA Reference Rate is not available or has not been published by the authorised distributors.
- (IV) In the event that the Interest Rate cannot be determined in accordance with the foregoing provisions, but without prejudice to Condition 6(j) (Interest and other Calculations Benchmark Event), the Interest Rate shall be (i) that determined as at the last preceding Interest Determination Date (though substituting, where a different Margin or Maximum or Minimum Interest Rate is to be applied to the relevant Interest Period from that which applied to the last preceding Interest Period, the Margin or Maximum or Minimum Interest

Rate relating to the relevant Interest Period, in place of the Margin or Maximum or Minimum Interest Rate relating to that last preceding Interest Period) or (ii) if there is no such preceding Interest Determination Date, the initial Interest Rate which would have been applicable to such Bonds for the first Interest Period had the Bonds been in issue for a period equal in duration to the scheduled first Interest Period but ending on (and excluding) the Interest Commencement Date (but applying the Margin and any Maximum or Minimum Interest Rate applicable to the first Interest Period).

- (V) For the avoidance of doubt, paragraphs (II) to (IV) above will apply prior to the application of Condition 6(j) (*Interest and other Calculations –Benchmark Event*) (if applicable).
- (VI) If the relevant Series of Bonds become due and payable in accordance with Condition 11 (Events of Default and Enforcement), the final Interest Determination Date shall, notwithstanding any Interest Determination Date specified in the Final Terms, be deemed to be the date on which such Bonds became due and payable and the Interest Rate on such Bonds shall, for so long as the Bonds remain outstanding, be that determined on such date.
- (iv) Screen Rate Determination where the Reference Rate is SONIA Index
  - (I) If Screen Rate Determination is specified in the relevant Final Terms as the manner in which the Interest Rate(s) is/are to be determined, and the Reference Rate is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being SONIA Index, the Interest Rate applicable to the Bonds for each Interest Period will be Compounded Index SONIA as determined by the Agent Bank plus or minus the Margin (as specified in the applicable Final Terms).

"Compounded Index SONIA", with respect to each Interest Period, will be calculated by the Agent Bank on the relevant Interest Determination Date, as follows, and the resulting percentage will be rounded if necessary to the fourth decimal place, with 0.00005 per cent. being rounded upwards:

$$\left(\frac{SONIA\ Index_{end}}{SONIA\ Index_{start}}\right) \times \frac{365}{d}$$

where:

"d" is the number of calendar days from (and including) the day in relation to which SONIA Indexstart is determined to (but excluding) the day in relation to which SONIA Indexend is determined; and

"London Banking Day" means any day on which commercial banks are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in London;

"p" is the number of London Banking Days included in the Reference Look-Back Period, as specified in the applicable Final Terms provided that "p" shall not be less than three London Banking Days at any time and shall not be less than five London Banking Days without prior written approval of the Agent Bank;

"Reference Look-Back Period" is as specified in the applicable Final Terms;

"SONIA Indexend" means the SONIA Index Value on the London Banking Day falling "p" London Banking Days before the last day of the relevant Interest Period (or in the final Interest Period, the Maturity Date);

"SONIA Indexstart" means the SONIA Index Value on the London Banking Day falling "p" London Banking Days before the first day of the relevant Interest Period;

"SONIA Index Value" means, with respect to any London Banking Day:

- the value of the index known as the "SONIA Compounded Index" administered by the Bank of England (or any successor administrator thereof) as published by the Bank of England (or any successor administrator) on the Relevant Screen Page on the immediately following London Banking Day provided, however, that in the event that the value originally published is subsequently corrected and such corrected value is published by the Bank of England, as the administrator of SONIA (or any successor administrator of SONIA) on the original date of publication, then such corrected value, instead of the value that was originally published, shall be deemed the SONIA Index Value in relation to such London Banking Day; or
- (b) if the index in paragraph (a) above is not published or displayed by the administrator of the SONIA rate or other information service on the relevant Interest Determination Date as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Reference Rate for the applicable Interest Period for which the index is not available shall be SONIA determined in accordance with Condition 6(c)(iii) (Interest and other Calculations –Floating Rate Bonds) as if SONIA Index is not specified as being the Reference Rate in the applicable Final Terms. For these purposes, the Reference Look-Back Period as specified in the relevant Final Terms shall apply and the Observation Method shall be deemed to be "Shift", as if SONIA Index had not been specified as being applicable and these alternative elections had been made. For the avoidance of doubt, this paragraph (b) will apply prior to the application of Condition 6(j) (Interest and other Calculations –Benchmark Event) (if applicable).
- (II) If the relevant Series of Bonds become due and payable in accordance with Condition 11 (Events of Default and Enforcement), the final Interest Determination Date shall, notwithstanding any Interest Determination Date specified in the Final Terms, be deemed to be the date on which such Bonds became due and payable and the Interest Rate on such Bonds shall, for so long as the Bonds remain outstanding, be that determined on such date.

Notwithstanding any term of these Conditions, for so long as any Class R Bonds are held by, for or on behalf of the Issuer, or any affiliate of the Issuer, such Class R Bonds will not accrue any interest.

# (d) Fixed Rate Bonds

This Condition 6(d) is applicable only if the relevant Final Terms specifies the Bonds as Fixed Rate Bonds.

The Interest Rate applicable to the Bonds for each Interest Period will be the fixed rate specified in the relevant Final Terms.

#### (e) Indexed Bonds

This Condition 6(e) is applicable only if the relevant Final Terms specifies the Bonds as Indexed Bonds.

Payments of principal on, and the interest payable in respect of, the Bonds will be subject to adjustment for indexation and to the extent set out in Condition 7(b) (*Indexation - Application of the appropriate* 

*Index Ratio*). The Interest Rate applicable to the Bonds for each Interest Period will be at the rate specified in the relevant Final Terms.

# (f) Rounding

For the purposes of any calculations required pursuant to these Conditions (unless otherwise specified):

- (i) all percentages resulting from such calculations will be rounded, if necessary, to the nearest one hundred-thousandth of a percentage point (with 0.000005 of a percentage point being rounded up);
- (ii) all figures will be rounded to seven significant figures (provided that if the eighth significant figure is a five or greater, the seventh significant figure shall be rounded up); and
- (iii) all currency amounts which fall due and payable will be rounded to the nearest unit of such currency (with half a unit being rounded up). For these purposes, "unit" means, with respect to any currency other than euro, the lowest amount of such currency which is available as legal tender in the country of such currency and, with respect to euro, means 0.01 euro.

# (g) Calculations

The amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount (as specified in the Final Terms) in respect of any Bond for each Interest Period shall be equal to the product of the Interest Rate, the Calculation Amount, and the Day Count Fraction (as defined in Condition 6(k) (Interest and other Calculations – Definitions)), for such Interest Period, unless an Interest Amount (or a formula for its calculation) is applicable to such Interest Period in which case the amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount in respect of such Bond for such Interest Period will equal such Interest Amount (or be calculated in accordance with such formula). In respect of any other period for which interest is required to be calculated, the provisions above shall apply save that the Day Count Fraction shall be for the period for which interest is required to be calculated.

# (h) Determination and Publication of Interest Rates, Interest Amounts, Redemption Amounts and Instalment Amounts

As soon as practicable after the Relevant Time on each Interest Determination Date or such other time on such date as the Agent Bank may be required to calculate any Redemption Amount or Instalment Amount, obtain any quote or make any determination or calculation, the Agent Bank will determine the Interest Rate and calculate the Interest Amounts for the relevant Interest Period, calculate the Redemption Amount or Instalment Amount, obtain such quote or make such determination or calculation, as the case may be, and cause the Interest Rate and the Interest Amounts for each Interest Period and the relevant Interest Payment Date and, if required to be calculated, the Redemption Amount or any Instalment Amount to be notified, in the case of Bearer Bonds, to the Paying Agents or, in the case of Registered Bonds, the Transfer Agents and the Registrar, the Bond Trustee, the Issuer, the Bondholders and the Luxembourg Stock Exchange as soon as possible after its determination but in no event later than (i) (in case of notification to the Luxembourg Stock Exchange) the commencement of the relevant Interest Period, if determined prior to such time, in the case of an Interest Rate and Interest Amount, or (ii) in all other cases, the fourth Business Day after such determination. The Interest Amounts and the Interest Payment Date so published may subsequently be amended (or appropriate alternative arrangements made by way of adjustment) without notice in the event of an extension or shortening of the Interest Period. If the Bonds become due and payable under Condition 11 (Events of Default and Enforcement), the accrued interest and the Interest Rate payable in respect of the Bonds shall nevertheless continue to be calculated as previously provided in accordance with this Condition but no publication of the Interest Rate or the Interest Amount so calculated need be made unless otherwise required by the Bond Trustee. The determination of each Interest Rate, Interest Amount, Redemption Amount and Instalment Amount, the obtaining of each quote and the making of each determination or calculation by the Agent Bank or, as the case may be, the Bond Trustee pursuant to this Condition 6 or Condition 7 (*Indexation*), shall (in the absence of manifest error) be final and binding upon all parties.

#### (i) Agent Bank

The Issuer will procure that there shall at all times be an Agent Bank if provision is made for them in these Conditions applicable to this Bond and for so long as it is outstanding. If the Agent Bank is unable or unwilling to act as such or if the Agent Bank fails duly to establish the Interest Rate for any Interest Period or to calculate the Interest Amounts or any other requirements, the Issuer will appoint a successor to act as such in its place. The Agent Bank may not resign its duties without a successor having been appointed as aforesaid.

# (j) Benchmark Event

Notwithstanding the provisions above in Condition 6(c) (*Interest and other Calculations –Floating Rate Bonds*), if a Benchmark Event occurs in relation to an Original Reference Rate when any Interest Rate (or any component part thereof) remains to be determined by reference to such Original Reference Rate, then the Issuer shall notify the Agent Bank and the following provisions of this Condition 6(j) shall apply (provided that paragraphs (II) to (IV) of Condition 6(c)(iii) (*Interest and other Calculations –Floating Rate Bonds*) and paragraph (b) in the definition of SONIA Index Value shall apply prior to the provisions of this Condition 6(j)).

- (i) Independent Adviser. The Issuer shall use its reasonable endeavours to appoint an Independent Adviser, as soon as reasonably practicable, to determine a Successor Rate, failing which an Alternative Rate (in accordance with Condition 6(j)(ii)) and notify the Agent Bank of such determinations prior to the date which is 10 Business Days prior to the relevant Interest Determination Date and, in either case, an Adjustment Spread and any Benchmark Amendments (in accordance with Condition 6(j)(iv)). In making such determination, the Independent Adviser appointed pursuant to this Condition 6(j) shall act in good faith as an expert. In the absence of bad faith or fraud, the Independent Adviser shall have no liability whatsoever to the Bondholders, the Receiptholders or the Couponholders for any determination made by it, pursuant to this Condition 6(j).
  - If (i) the Issuer is unable to appoint an Independent Adviser; or (ii) the Independent Adviser appointed by it fails to determine a Successor Rate or, failing which, an Alternative Rate in accordance with this Condition 6(j)(i), and/or notify the Agent Bank of such determinations prior to the date which is 10 Business Days prior to the relevant Interest Determination Date, the Interest Rate applicable to the next succeeding Interest Period shall be equal to the Interest Rate last determined in relation to the Bonds in respect of the immediately preceding Interest Period. If there has not been a first Interest Payment Date, the Interest Rate shall be the initial Interest Rate. Where a different Margin or Maximum or Minimum Interest Rate is to be applied to the relevant Interest Period from that which applied to the last preceding Interest Period, the Margin or Maximum or Minimum Interest Rate relating to the relevant Interest Period shall be substituted in place of the Margin or Maximum or Minimum Interest Rate relating to that last preceding Interest Period. For the avoidance of doubt, this paragraph shall apply to the relevant next succeeding Interest Period only and any subsequent Interest Periods are subject to the subsequent operation of, and to adjustment as provided in, the first paragraph of this Condition 6(j)(i).

- (ii) Successor Rate or Alternative Rate. If the Independent Adviser determines that:
  - (I) there is a Successor Rate, then such Successor Rate and the applicable Adjustment Spread shall subsequently be used in place of the Original Reference Rate to determine the Interest Rate (or the relevant component part thereof) for all future payments of interest on the Bonds (subject to the operation of this Condition 6(j)); or
  - (II) there is no Successor Rate but that there is an Alternative Rate, then such Alternative Rate and the applicable Adjustment Spread shall subsequently be used in place of the Original Reference Rate to determine the Interest Rate (or the relevant component part thereof) for all future payments of interest on the Bonds (subject to the operation of this Condition 6(j)).
- (iii) Adjustment Spread. To the extent an Adjustment Spread is to be determined, the Adjustment Spread (or the formula or methodology for determining the Adjustment Spread) shall be applied to the Successor Rate or the Alternative Rate (as the case may be). If the Independent Adviser is unable to determine the quantum of, or a formula or methodology for determining, such Adjustment Spread, then the Issuer shall notify the Agent Bank and the Bondholders and the Successor Rate or Alternative Reference Rate (as applicable) will apply without an Adjustment Spread.
- (iv) Benchmark Amendments. If any Successor Rate or Alternative Rate and, in either case, the applicable Adjustment Spread is determined in accordance with this Condition 6(j) and the Independent Adviser determines (i) that amendments to these Conditions and/or the Trust Deed are necessary to ensure the proper operation of such Successor Rate or Alternative Rate and/or (in either case) the applicable Adjustment Spread provided that they do not, without the prior agreement of each Paying Agent or the Agent Bank, as applicable, have the effect of increasing the obligations or duties, or decreasing the rights or protections, of each such Paying Agent or the Agent Bank under these Conditions, the Trust Deed and/or any other Issuer Transaction Document, being (such amendments, the "Benchmark Amendments") and (ii) the terms of the Benchmark Amendments, then the Issuer shall, subject to giving notice thereof in accordance with Condition 6(j)(v), without any requirement for the consent or approval of Bondholders vary these Conditions and/or the Trust Deed to give effect to such Benchmark Amendments with effect from the date specified in such notice.

At the request of the Issuer, but subject to receipt by the Bond Trustee of a certificate signed by two Authorised Signatories of the Issuer pursuant to Condition 6(j)(v), the Bond Trustee shall (at the expense of the Issuer), without any requirement for the consent or approval of the Bondholders, be obliged to concur with the Issuer in effecting any Benchmark Amendments (including, *inter alia*, by the execution of a deed supplemental to or amending the Trust Deed), provided that the Bond Trustee shall not be obliged so to concur if in the opinion of the Bond Trustee doing so would impose more onerous obligations upon it or expose it to any additional duties, responsibilities or liabilities or reduce or amend the protective provisions or rights afforded to the Bond Trustee in these Conditions, the Trust Deed (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any supplemental trust deed) and/or any other Issuer Transaction Document in any way.

In connection with any such variation in accordance with this Condition 6(j)(iv), the Issuer shall comply with the rules of any stock exchange on which the Bonds are for the time being listed or admitted to trading.

(v) *Notices*. Any Successor Rate, Alternative Rate, Adjustment Spread and the specific terms of any Benchmark Amendments determined under this Condition 6(j) will be notified promptly by the

Issuer to the Bond Trustee, the Agent Bank, the Paying Agents and, in accordance with Condition 17 (*Notices*), the Bondholders. Such notice shall be irrevocable and shall specify the effective date, which shall be not less than 10 Business Days prior to the next Interest Determination Date, of the Benchmark Amendments, if any.

No later than notifying the Bond Trustee of the same, the Issuer shall deliver to the Bond Trustee, the Agent Bank and the Paying Agents a certificate signed by two Authorised Signatories of the Issuer:

- (I) confirming (i) that a Benchmark Event has occurred, (ii) the Successor Rate or, as the case may be, the Alternative Rate, (iii) the applicable Adjustment Spread and (iv) the specific terms of the Benchmark Amendments (if any), in each case as determined in accordance with the provisions of this Condition 6(j); and
- (II) certifying that the Benchmark Amendments (if any) are necessary to ensure the proper operation of such Successor Rate or Alternative Rate and (in either case) the applicable Adjustment Spread.

Each of the Bond Trustee, the Agent Bank and the Paying Agents shall be entitled to rely on such certificate (without liability to any person) as sufficient evidence thereof. The Successor Rate or Alternative Rate and the Adjustment Spread and the Benchmark Amendments (if any) specified in such certificate will (in the absence of manifest error or bad faith in the determination of the Successor Rate or Alternative Rate and the Adjustment Spread and the Benchmark Amendments (if any) and without prejudice to the Bond Trustee's or the Agent Bank's or the Paying Agents' ability to rely on such certificate as aforesaid) be binding on the Issuer, the Bond Trustee, the Agent Bank, the Paying Agents and the Bondholders.

- (vi) Uncertainty. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Condition 6, if in any Paying Agent's or the Agent Bank's opinion there is any uncertainty between two or more alternative courses of action in making any determination or calculation under this Condition 6, the Agent Bank or applicable Paying Agent shall promptly notify the Issuer thereof and the Issuer shall direct the Agent Bank and/or Paying Agent in writing as to which alternative course of action to adopt. If the Agent Bank and/or Paying Agent is not promptly provided with such direction, or is otherwise unable to make such calculation or determination for any reason, it shall notify the Issuer thereof and the Agent Bank and Paying Agent shall be under no obligation to make such calculation or determination and shall not incur any liability for not doing so.
- (vii) Survival of Original Reference Rate. Without prejudice to the obligations of the Issuer under Conditions 6(j)(i), (ii), (iii) and (iv), the Original Reference Rate and the fallback provisions provided for in Condition 6(c)(i) (Interest and other Calculations –Floating Rate Bonds) will continue to apply unless and until a Benchmark Event has occurred.

#### (k) Definitions

In these Conditions, unless the context otherwise requires, the following defined terms shall have the meanings set out below.

"Adjustment Spread" means either (a) a spread (which may be positive, negative or zero) or (b) a formula or methodology for calculating a spread, in each case to be applied to the Successor Rate or the Alternative Rate (as the case may be) and is the spread, formula or methodology which:

(i) in the case of a Successor Rate, is formally recommended in relation to the replacement of the Original Reference Rate with the Successor Rate by any Relevant Nominating Body;

or (if no such recommendation has been made, or in the case of an Alternative Rate);

(ii) the Independent Adviser determines is customarily applied to the relevant Successor Rate or the Alternative Rate (as the case may be) in international debt capital markets transactions to produce an industry-accepted replacement rate for the Original Reference Rate;

or (if the Independent Adviser determines that no such spread is customarily applied);

- (iii) the Independent Adviser determines is recognised or acknowledged as being the industry standard for over-the-counter derivative transactions which reference the Original Reference Rate, where such rate has been replaced by the Successor Rate or the Alternative Rate (as the case may be);
- "Alternative Rate" means an alternative benchmark or screen rate which the Independent Adviser determines in accordance with Condition 6(j)(ii) (Interest and other Calculations –Benchmark Event) is customarily applied in international debt capital markets transactions for the purposes of determining rates of interest (or the relevant component part thereof) in the same Relevant Currency as the Bonds;

"Benchmark Amendments" has the meaning given to it in Condition 6(j)(iv) (Interest and other Calculations –Benchmark Event);

#### "Benchmark Event" means:

- (i) the Original Reference Rate ceasing to be published for a period of at least five Business Days or ceasing to exist; or
- (ii) a public statement by the administrator of the Original Reference Rate that it has ceased or that it will cease publishing the Original Reference Rate permanently or indefinitely (in circumstances where no successor administrator has been appointed that will continue publication of the Original Reference Rate); or
- (iii) a public statement by the supervisor of the administrator of the Original Reference Rate, that the Original Reference Rate has been or will be permanently or indefinitely discontinued; or
- (iv) a public statement by the supervisor of the administrator of the Original Reference Rate as a consequence of which the Original Reference Rate will be prohibited from being used either generally, or in respect of the Bonds; or
- (v) it has become unlawful for any Paying Agent, the Agent Bank or the Issuer to calculate any payments due to be made to any Bondholder using the Original Reference Rate; or
- (vi) a public statement by the regulatory supervisor for the administrator of the Benchmark announcing that the Benchmark is no longer representative of its relevant underlying market,

provided that in the case of paragraphs (ii), (iii) and (iv) above, the Benchmark Event shall occur on the date of the cessation of publication of the Original Reference Rate, the discontinuation of the Original Reference Rate, or the prohibition of use of the Original Reference Rate, as the case may be, and not the date of the relevant public statement;

# "Business Day" means:

(i) in relation to any sum payable in euro, a TARGET Settlement Day and a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments generally in each (if any) Additional Business Centre specified in the relevant Final Terms; and (ii) in relation to any sum payable in a currency other than euro, a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments generally in the principal financial centre of the Relevant Currency (which in the case of a payment in sterling shall be London and in the case of payments in U.S. Dollars shall be New York) and in each (if any) Additional Business Centre specified in the relevant Final Terms,

and, in each case, the day must be a Clearing System Business Day, where "Clearing System Business Day" means Monday to Friday inclusive except 25 December and 1 January.

"Day Count Fraction" means, in respect of the calculation of an amount of interest on any Bond for any period of time (whether or not constituting an Interest Period, the "Calculation Period"):

- (i) if "Actual/Actual (ICMA)" is specified, the sum of, for each Determination Period (as specified in the Final Terms) contained either wholly or in part in the Calculation Period, the number of days in the Determination Period falling in the Calculation Period divided by the product of (x) the number of days in the Determination Period and (y) the number of Determination Dates (as specified in the Final Terms) that would occur in one calendar year;
- (ii) if "Actual/Actual" or "Actual/Actual-ISDA" is specified, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 365 (or, if any portion of that Calculation Period falls in a leap year, the sum of (1) the actual number of days in that portion of the Calculation Period falling in a leap year divided by 366, and (2) the actual number of days in that portion of the Calculation Period falling in a non-leap year divided by 365);
- (iii) if "Actual/365 (Fixed)" is specified, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 365;
- (iv) if "Actual/365 (Sterling)" is specified hereon, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 365 or, in the case of an Interest Payment Date falling in a leap year, 366;
- (v) if "Actual/360" is specified, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360;
- (vi) if "30/360", "360/360" or "Bond Basis" is specified, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

Day Count Fraction = 
$$\frac{[360 x (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 x (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

"Y1" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"Y<sub>2</sub>" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

" $M_1$ " is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls:

"M<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

"D<sub>1</sub>" is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D1 will be 30; and

- "D<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31 and D1 is greater than 29, in which case D2 will be 30; and
- (vii) if "30E/360" or "Eurobond Basis" is specified, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$Day\ Count\ Fraction = \ \frac{[360\ x\ (Y_2-Y_1)] + [30\ x\ (M_2-M_1)] + (D_2-D_1)}{360}$$

where:

"Y<sub>1</sub>" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"Y<sub>2</sub>" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

" $M_1$ " is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"M<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

" $\mathbf{D}_1$ " is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D1 will be 30; and

"D<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D2 will be 30; and

if "30E/360 (ISDA)" is specified, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

Day Count Fraction = 
$$\frac{[360 x (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 x (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

"Y<sub>1</sub>" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"Y<sub>2</sub>" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

" $M_1$ " is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"M<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

"D<sub>1</sub>" is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D1 will be 30; and

"D<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February but not the Maturity Date or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D2 will be 30;

"EURIBOR" means the rate for Euro deposits for such period as specified in the relevant Final Terms and for each Interest Period thereafter, for Euro deposits for the relevant Interest Period as determined by reference to the EURIBOR Rates display as quoted on the Dow Jones Reuters monitor as

EURIBOR01 at 11.00 a.m. Brussels time. If the Dow Jones Routers Screen EURIBOR01 stops providing these quotations, the replacement service for the purposes of displaying this information will be used. If the replacement service stops displaying the information, any page showing this information may be used. If there is more than one replacement service displaying the information, the one approved in writing by the Agent Bank in its sole discretion will be used;

"euro" means the lawful currency of the Participating Member States;

"Euro-zone" means the region comprised of member states of the European Union that adopt the single currency in accordance with the Treaty establishing the European Community, as amended;

"Independent Adviser" means an independent financial institution of international repute or an independent financial adviser with appropriate expertise appointed by, and at the expense of, the Issuer under Condition 6(j)(i) (Interest and other Calculations –Benchmark Event);

#### "Interest Amount" means:

- (i) in respect of an Interest Period, the amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount for that Interest Period and which, in the case of Fixed Rate Bonds, and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms, shall mean the Fixed Coupon Amount or Broken Amount specified as being payable on the Interest Payment Date ending the Interest Period; and
- (ii) in respect of any other period, the amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount for that period;

"Interest Commencement Date" means the Issue Date or such other date as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms;

"Interest Determination Date" means, with respect to an Interest Rate and an Interest Period, the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if none is so specified: (i) if the Reference Rate is not SONIA or SONIA Index, the day falling two Business Days in London prior to the first day of such Interest Period (or if the specified currency is sterling the first day of such Interest Period); or (ii) if the Reference Rate is SONIA or SONIA Index, the day falling five London Banking Days prior to the Interest Payment Date for such Interest Period, or such other day as approved in writing by the Agent Bank;

"Interest Payment Date" means the date(s) specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

"Interest Period" means the period beginning on (and including) the Interest Commencement Date and ending on (but excluding) the first Interest Payment Date and each successive period beginning on (and including) an Interest Payment Date and ending on (but excluding) the next succeeding Interest Payment Date;

"Interest Rate" means the rate of interest payable from time to time in respect of the Bonds and which is either specified in, or calculated in accordance with the provisions of, these Conditions and/or the relevant Final Terms;

"ISDA Definitions" means the 2006 ISDA Definitions (as amended and updated as at the date of issue of the first Bonds of the relevant Sub-Class as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.);

"Issue Date" means the date specified in the relevant Final Terms;

"Margin" means the rate per annum (expressed as a percentage) specified in the relevant Final Terms;

- "Original Reference Rate" means the originally-specified benchmark or screen rate (as applicable) used to determine the Interest Rate (or any component part thereof) on the Bonds;
- "Participating Member State" means a Member State of the European Community which adopts the euro as its lawful currency in accordance with the Treaty establishing the European Community (as amended by the Treaty on European Union and the Treaty of Amsterdam), and "Participating Member States" means all of them;
- "Principal Amount Outstanding" means, in relation to a Bond, Sub-Class or Class, the original face value thereof less any repayment of principal made to the Holder(s) thereof in respect of such Bond, Sub-Class or Class;
- "Redemption Amount" means the amount provided under Condition 8(b) (*Redemption, Purchase and Cancellation Optional Redemption*), unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms;
- "Reference Banks" means, in the case of a determination of SONIA, the principal London office of four major banks in the London inter-bank market and, in the case of a determination of EURIBOR, the principal Euro-zone office of four major banks in the Euro-zone inter-bank market, in each case selected by the Issuer (or a Quotation Agent) or as specified in the relevant Final Terms;
- "Reference Rate" means the rate specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;
- "Relevant Currency" means the currency specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if none is specified, the currency in which the Bonds are denominated;
- "Relevant Date" means the earlier of (a) the date on which all amounts in respect of the Bonds have been paid, and (b) five days after the date on which all of the Principal Amount Outstanding has been received by the Principal Paying Agent or the Registrar, as the case may be, and notice to that effect has been given to the Bondholders in accordance with Condition 17 (*Notices*);
- "Relevant Financial Centre" means with respect to any Bond, the financial centre specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if none is so specified, the financial centre with which the Relevant Rate is most closely connected as determined by the Issuer (or the Quotation Agent, if applicable);
- "Relevant Nominating Body" means, in respect of a benchmark or screen rate (as applicable):
- the central bank for the currency to which the benchmark or screen rate (as applicable) relates, or any central bank or other supervisory authority which is responsible for supervising the administrator of the benchmark or screen rate (as applicable); or
- (ii) any working group or committee sponsored by, chaired or co-chaired by or constituted at the request of (a) the central bank for the currency to which the benchmark or screen rate (as applicable) relates, (b) any central bank or other supervisory authority which is responsible for supervising the administrator of the benchmark or screen rate (as applicable), (c) a group of the aforementioned central banks or other supervisory authorities or (d) the Financial Stability board of directors or any part thereof;
- "Relevant Screen Page" means such page, section, caption, column or other part of a particular information service as may be specified (or any successor or replacement page, section, caption, column or other part of a particular information service) in the Relevant Final Terms;
- "Specified Duration" means, with respect to any Floating Rate (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) to be determined on an Interest Determination Date, the Designated Maturity specified in the relevant Final Terms or, if none is specified, a period of time equal to the relative Interest Period;

"Successor Rate" means a successor to or replacement of the Original Reference Rate which is formally recommended by any Relevant Nominating Body;

"T2" means the real time gross settlement system operated by the Eurosystem, or any successor system.

"TARGET Settlement Day" means any day on which the T2 is open for the settlement payments in euro.

#### 7 Indexation

This Condition 7 is applicable only if the relevant Final Terms specifies the Bonds as Indexed Bonds including Limited Indexed Bonds (as defined below).

# (a) Definitions

"Base Index Figure" means (subject to Condition 7(c)(i) (Indexation - Changes in Circumstances Affecting the Index)) the Base Index Figure as specified in the relevant Final Terms.

"Index" or "Index Figure" means, in relation to any relevant month (as defined in Condition 7(c)(ii) (Indexation - Changes in Circumstances Affecting the Index - Delay in publication of index)), subject as provided in Condition 7(c)(i) (Indexation - Changes in Circumstances Affecting the Index - Change in base), (i) the UK Retail Price Index (RPI) (for all items) published by the Office for National Statistics (January 1987 = 100) or any comparable index which may replace the UK Retail Price Index for the purpose of calculating the amount payable on repayment of the Reference Gilt, (ii) if CPI is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the UK Consumer Prices Index published by the Office for National Statistics (January 2015 = 100) or any comparable index which may replace the UK Consumer Prices Index for the purpose of calculating the amount payable on repayment of the Reference Gilt; or (iii) if CPIH is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the UK Consumer Prices Index including Owner Occupiers' Housing costs and Council Tax published by the Office for National Statistics (January 2015 = 100) or any comparable index which may replace the UK Consumer Prices Index including Owner Occupiers' Housing costs and Council Tax for the purpose of calculating the amount payable on repayment of the Reference Gilt.

Any reference to the "Index Figure" applicable to a particular Calculation Date shall, subject as provided in Condition 7(c) (Indexation - Changes in Circumstances Affecting the Index) and (e) (Indexation - Cessation of or Fundamental Changes to the Index), and if "three months lag" is specified in these terms and conditions of the Bonds, be calculated in accordance with the following formula:

IFA = 
$$RPI_{m-3}$$
 +  $\frac{\text{(Day of Calculation Date } - 1)}{\text{(Days in month of Calculation Date)}} x ( $RPI_{m-2}$  -  $RPI_{m-3}$ )$ 

and rounded to five decimal places (0.000005 being rounded upwards) and where:

"IFA" means the Index Figure applicable;

"RPIm-3" means the Index Figure for the first day of the month that is three months prior to the month in which the payment falls due;

"RPIm-2" means the Index Figure for the first day of the month that is two months prior to the month in which the payment falls due; and

"Calculation Date" means any date when a payment of interest or, as the case may be, principal falls due.

"Index Ratio" applicable to any month means the Index Figure applicable to such month divided by the Base Index Figure.

"Limited Index Ratio" means (a) in respect of any month prior to the relevant Issue Date, the Index Ratio for that month; (b) in respect of any Limited Indexation Month after the relevant Issue Date, the product of the Limited Indexation Factor for that month and the Limited Index Ratio as previously calculated in respect of the month 12 months prior thereto; and (c) in respect of any other month, the Limited Index Ratio as previously calculated in respect of the most recent Limited Indexation Month.

"Limited Indexation Factor" means, in respect of a Limited Indexation Month, the ratio of the Index Figure applicable to that month divided by the Index Figure applicable to the month 12 months prior thereto, provided that (a) if such ratio is greater than the Maximum Indexation Factor specified in the relevant Final Terms, it shall be deemed to be equal to such Maximum Indexation Factor and (b) if such ratio is less than the Minimum Indexation Factor specified in the relevant Final Terms, it shall be deemed to be equal to such Minimum Indexation Factor.

"Limited Indexation Month" means any month specified in the relevant Final Terms for which a Limited Indexation Factor is to be calculated.

"Limited Indexed Bonds" means Indexed Bonds to which a Maximum Indexation Factor and/or a Minimum Indexation Factor (as specified in the relevant Final Terms) applies.

"Reference Gilt" means the Treasury Stock specified as such in the relevant Final Terms for so long as such stock is in issue, and thereafter such issue of index-linked Treasury Stock determined to be appropriate by a gilt-edged market maker or other adviser selected by the Issuer and approved by the Bond Trustee (an "Indexation Adviser").

(b) Application of the appropriate Index Ratio

Each payment of interest and principal in respect of the Bonds shall be the amount provided in or determined in accordance with these Conditions, multiplied by the Index Ratio, or Limited Index Ratio in the case of Limited Indexed Bonds, applicable to the month in which such payment falls to be made and rounded to four decimal places (0.00005 being rounded upwards).

- (c) Changes in Circumstances Affecting the Index
  - (i) Change in base: If at any time and from time to time the Index is changed by the substitution of a new base therefor, then with effect from the calendar month from and including which such substitution takes effect (1) the definition of Index and Index Figure in Condition 7(a) (Indexation- Definitions) shall be deemed to refer to the new date or month in substitution for January 1987 or January 2015, as applicable (or, as the case may be, to such other date or month as may have been substituted therefor), and (2) the new Base Index Figure shall be the product of the existing Base Index Figure (being as specified in the Final Terms) and the Index Figure immediately following such substitution, divided by the Index Figure immediately prior to such substitution.
  - (ii) Delay in publication of Index: If the Index Figure relating to any month (the "relevant month") which is required to be taken into account for the purposes of the determination of the Index Figure applicable to any date is not published on or before the fourteenth business day before the date on which any payment of interest or principal on the Bonds is due (the "date for payment"), the Index Figure applicable to the relevant month shall be (1) such substitute index figure (if any) as the Bond Trustee, considers to have been published by the Bank of England for the purposes of indexation of payments on the Reference Gilt or, failing such publication, on any one or more

issues of index-linked Treasury Stock selected by an Indexation Advisor and approved by the Bond Trustee, or (2) if no such determination is made by such Indexation Adviser within seven days, the Index Figure last published (or, if later, the substitute index figure last determined pursuant to Condition 7(c)(i) (*Indexation - Changes in Circumstances Affecting the Index - Change in Base*)) before the date for payment.

# (d) Application of Changes

Where the provisions of Condition 7(c)(ii) (Indexation - Changes in Circumstances Affecting the Index – Delay in publication of Index) apply, the determination of the Indexation Adviser as to the Index Figure applicable to the month in which the date for payment falls shall be conclusive and binding. If, an Index Figure having been applied pursuant to Condition 7(c)(ii)(2) (Indexation - Changes in Circumstances Affecting the Index – Delay in publication of Index), the Index Figure relating to the relevant month is subsequently published while a Bond is still outstanding, then:

- (i) in relation to a payment of principal or interest in respect of such Bond other than upon final redemption of such Bond, the principal or interest (as the case may be) next payable after the date of such subsequent publication shall be increased or reduced by an amount equal to (respectively) the shortfall or excess of the amount of the relevant payment made on the basis of the Index Figure applicable by virtue of Condition 7(c)(ii)(2) (Indexation Changes in Circumstances Affecting the Index Delay in publication of Index), below or above the amount of the relevant payment that would have been due if the Index Figure subsequently published had been published on or before the fourteenth business day before the date for payment; and
- (ii) in relation to a payment of principal or interest upon final redemption, no subsequent adjustment to amounts paid will be made.

#### (e) Cessation of or Fundamental Changes to the Index

If (1) the Bond Trustee has been notified by the Agent Bank that the Index has ceased to be published or (2) any change is made to the coverage or the basic calculation of the Index which constitutes a fundamental change which would, in the opinion of the Bond Trustee acting solely on the advice of an Indexation Adviser, be materially prejudicial to the interests of the Bondholders, the Bond Trustee will give written notice of such occurrence to the Issuer, and the Issuer and the Bond Trustee together shall seek to agree for the purpose of the Bonds one or more adjustments to the Index or a substitute index (with or without adjustments) with the intention that the same should leave the Issuer and the Bondholders in no better and no worse position than they would have been had the Index not ceased to be published or the relevant fundamental change not been made.

If the Issuer and the Bond Trustee fail to reach agreement as mentioned above within 20 business days following the giving of notice as mentioned in paragraph (i), a bank or other person in London shall be appointed by the Issuer and the Bond Trustee or, failing agreement on and the making of such appointment within 20 business days following the expiry of the 20 day period referred to above, by the Bond Trustee (in each case, such bank or other person so appointed being referred to as the "Expert"), to determine for the purpose of the Bonds one or more adjustments to the Index or a substitute index (with or without adjustments) with the intention that the same should leave the Issuer and the Bondholders in no better and no worse position than they would have been had the Index not ceased to be published or the relevant fundamental change not been made. Any Expert so appointed shall act as an expert and not as an arbitrator and all fees, costs and expenses of the

Expert and of any Indexation Adviser and of any of the Issuer and the Bond Trustee in connection with such appointment shall be borne by the Issuer.

The Index shall be adjusted or replaced by a substitute index as agreed by the Issuer and the Bond Trustee or as determined by the Expert pursuant to the foregoing paragraphs, as the case may be, and references in these Conditions to the Index and to any Index Figure shall be deemed amended in such manner as the Bond Trustee and the Issuer agree are appropriate to give effect to such adjustment or replacement. Such amendments shall be effective from the date of such notification and binding upon the Bond Trustee, the Financial Guarantors, the other Issuer Secured Creditors, the Issuer and the Bondholders, and the Issuer shall give notice to the Bondholders in accordance with Condition 17 (Notices) of such amendments as promptly as practicable following such notification.

# 8 Redemption, Purchase and Cancellation

## (a) Partial and Final Redemption

Unless previously redeemed, or purchased and cancelled as provided below, or unless such Bond is stated in the relevant Final Terms as having no fixed maturity date, each Bond will be redeemed at its Principal Amount Outstanding (in the case of Indexed Bonds (and where Index Linked Redemption is specified in the relevant Final Terms), as adjusted in accordance with Condition 11 (*Events of Default and Enforcement*), on the date or dates (or, in the case of Floating Rate Bonds, on the Interest Payment Date(s) upon which interest is payable) specified in the relevant Final Terms.

## (b) Optional Redemption

Subject as provided below, upon giving not more than 60 nor less than 30 days' notice to the Bond Trustee, the Issuer Security Trustee, the Issuer Instructing Group and the Bondholders, the Issuer may (prior to the Maturity Date) redeem any Sub-Class of the Bonds in whole or in part (but on a pro rata basis only) on any Interest Payment Date at their Redemption Amount, provided that Floating Rate Bonds may not be redeemed before the date specified in the relevant Final Terms, as follows:

(i) In respect of Fixed Rate Bonds, the Redemption Amount will be an amount equal to the higher of (i) their Principal Amount Outstanding and (ii) the price determined to be appropriate by a financial adviser in London (selected by the Issuer and approved by the Bond Trustee) as being the price at which the Gross Redemption Yield (as defined below) on such Bonds on the Reference Date (as defined below) is equal to the Gross Redemption Yield at 3:00 p.m. (London time) on the Reference Date on the Benchmark Gilt (as defined below) while that stock is in issue, and thereafter such UK government stock as the Issuer may, with the advice of three persons operating in the gilt-edged market (selected by the Issuer and approved by the Bond Trustee) determine to be appropriate, plus accrued but unpaid interest on the Principal Amount Outstanding.

For the purposes of this Condition 8(b)(i), "Gross Redemption Yield" means a yield expressed as a percentage and calculated on a basis consistent with the basis indicated by the United Kingdom Debt Management Office publication "Formulae for Calculating Gilt Prices from Yields" published 8 June 1998 with effect from 1 November 1998, page 4; "Reference Date" means the date which is two Business Days prior to the despatch of the notice of redemption under this Condition 8(b)(i); and "Benchmark Gilt" means the Treasury Stock specified in the relevant Final Terms.

- (ii) In respect of Floating Rate Bonds, the Redemption Amount will be the Principal Amount Outstanding plus any premium for early redemption in certain years (as specified in the relevant Final Terms) plus any accrued but unpaid interest on the Principal Amount Outstanding.
- (iii) In respect of Indexed Bonds, the Redemption Amount will be the higher of (i) the Principal Amount Outstanding (as adjusted in accordance with Condition 7(b) (*Indexation Application of the appropriate Index Ratio*)) and (ii) the price determined to be appropriate (without any additional indexation beyond the implicit indexation in such determined price) by a financial adviser in London (selected by the Issuer and approved by the Bond Trustee) as being the price at which the Gross Real Redemption Yield (as defined below) on the Bonds on the Reference Date (as defined below) is equal to the sum of:
  - (A) the Gross Real Redemption Yield at 3:00 p.m. (London time) on the Reference Date on the Reference Gilt while that stock is in issue, and thereafter such UK government stock as the Issuer may, (with the advice of three persons operating in the gilt-edged market, selected by the Issuer and approved by the Bond Trustee), determine to be appropriate; and
  - (B) the Applicable Uplift (if any) specified in the relevant Final Terms,

plus accrued but unpaid interest (as adjusted in accordance with Condition 7(b) (*Indexation - Application of the appropriate Index Ratio*)) on the Principal Amount Outstanding.

For the purposes of this Condition 8(b)(iii), "Gross Real Redemption Yield" means a yield expressed as a percentage and calculated on a basis consistent with the basis indicated by the United Kingdom Debt Management Office publication "Formulae for calculating Gilt Prices from Yields" published 8 June 1998 with effect from 1 November 1998, and updated on 16 March 2005 (as further updated, supplemented, amended or replaced from time to time), pages 12 to 13 or any replacements therefor; "Reference Date" means the date which is two Business Days prior to the despatch of the notice of redemption under this Condition 8(b)(iii).

In any such case, prior to giving any such notice, the Issuer must certify (as further specified in the Issuer Transaction Documents) to the Bond Trustee that it will have the funds, not subject to any interest of any other person, required to redeem the Bonds as aforesaid.

(c) Redemption for Index Event, Taxation and Other Reasons

Redemption for Index Events: Upon the occurrence of any Index Event (as defined below), the Issuer may, upon giving not more than 60 nor less than 30 days' notice to the Bond Trustee, the Issuer Security Trustee, the Issuer Instructing Group and the holders of the Indexed Bonds in accordance with Condition 17 (Notices), redeem all (but not some only) of the Indexed Bonds of all Sub-Classes on any Interest Payment Date at the Principal Amount Outstanding plus accrued but unpaid interest and any amounts in respect of indexation on such Indexed Bonds. No single Sub-Class of Indexed Bonds may be redeemed in these circumstances unless all the other Sub-Classes of Indexed Bonds are also redeemed at the same time. Before giving any such notice, the Issuer shall provide to the Bond Trustee the Issuer Security Trustee, and the Issuer Instructing Group a certificate signed by an authorised signatory (a) stating that the Issuer is entitled to effect such redemption and setting forth a statement of facts showing that the Conditions precedent to the right of the Issuer so to redeem have occurred and (b) confirming that the Issuer will have sufficient funds on such Interest Payment Date to effect such redemption.

"Index Event" means (i) if the Index Figure for three consecutive months falls to be determined on the basis of an Index Figure previously published as provided in Condition 7(c)(ii) (Indexation - Changes

in Circumstances Affecting the Index – Delay in publication of Index) and the Bond Trustee has been notified by the Agent Bank that publication of the Index has ceased or (ii) notice is published by His Majesty's Treasury, or on its behalf, following a change in relation to the Index, offering a right of redemption to the holders of the Reference Gilt, and (in either case) no amendment or substitution of the Index has been advised by the Indexation Advisor to the Issuer and such circumstances are continuing.

Redemption for Taxation Reasons: In addition, if the Issuer satisfies the Bond Trustee that the Issuer would, on the next Interest Payment Date, become obliged to deduct or withhold from any payment of interest or principal in respect of the Bonds (other than in respect of default interest), any amount for or on account of any present or future taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of whatever nature imposed, levied, collected, withheld or assessed by the United Kingdom or any political subdivision thereof, or any other authority thereof or any change in the application or official interpretation of such laws or regulations, then the Issuer may, in order to avoid the relevant deduction or withholding, use its reasonable endeavours to arrange substitution of a company incorporated in another jurisdiction approved by the Bond Trustee as principal debtor under the Bonds and as lender under the Intercompany Loan Agreements upon satisfying the conditions for substitution of the Issuer as set out in the Issuer STID (and referred to in Condition 15(c) (Meetings of Bondholders, Modification, Waiver, Authorisation and Substitution - Modification, waiver and substitution)). If the Issuer is unable to arrange a substitution as described above and, as a result, the relevant deduction or withholding is continuing then the Issuer may, upon giving not more than 60 nor less than 30 days' notice to the Bond Trustee, the Issuer Security Trustee, the Issuer Instructing Group and the Bondholders in accordance with Condition 17 (Notices), redeem all (but not some only) of the Bonds of all Sub-Classes on any Interest Payment Date at their Principal Amount Outstanding plus accrued but unpaid interest thereon and, in the case of Indexed Bonds, amounts in respect of indexation. Before giving any such notice, the Issuer shall provide to the Bond Trustee, the Issuer Security Trustee and the Issuer Instructing Group a certificate signed by an authorised signatory (a) stating that the Issuer is entitled to effect such redemption and setting forth a statement of facts showing that the conditions precedent to the right of the Issuer so to redeem have occurred and (b) confirming that the Issuer will have sufficient funds on such Interest Payment Date to discharge all its liabilities in respect of the Bonds and any amounts to be paid in priority to, or pari passu with, the Bonds under the Issuer Pre-Enforcement Payments Priorities.

Redemption on Prepayment of Intercompany Loan Agreement: If DCC gives notice to the Issuer under an Intercompany Loan Agreement that it intends to prepay all or part of any advance made under such Intercompany Loan Agreement and such advance was funded by the Issuer from the proceeds of the issue of a Sub-Class of Bonds, the Issuer shall, upon giving not more than 60 nor less than 30 days' notice to the Bond Trustee, the Issuer Security Trustee, the Issuer Instructing Group and the Bondholders in accordance with Condition 17 (Notices), (where such advance is being prepaid in whole) redeem all of the Bonds of that Sub-Class or (where part only of such advance is being prepaid) the proportion of the relevant Sub-Class of Bonds which the proposed prepayment amount bears to the amount of the relevant advance. In the case of a voluntary prepayment, the relevant Bonds will be redeemed at their Redemption Amount plus accrued but unpaid interest and, in the case of any other prepayment, the relevant Bonds will be redeemed at their Principal Amount Outstanding plus accrued but unpaid interest.

# (d) Purchase of Bonds other than R Bonds

The Issuer may, provided that no Issuer Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, purchase Bonds other than Class R Bonds (or any of them) (provided that all unmatured Receipts and Coupons and unexchanged Talons (if any) appertaining thereto are attached or surrendered therewith) in the open market or otherwise at any price. Any purchase by tender shall be made available to all Bondholders alike.

If not all the Bonds which are in registered form are to be purchased, upon surrender of the existing Registered Bond Certificate, the Registrar shall forthwith upon the written request of the Bondholder concerned issue a new Registered Bond Certificate in respect of the Bonds which are not to be purchased and despatch such Registered Bond Certificate to the Bondholder (at the risk of the Bondholder and to such address as the Bondholder may specify in such request).

Whilst the Bonds are represented by a Global Bond or Registered Global Bond (as defined below), the relevant Global Bond or Registered Global Bond will be endorsed to reflect the Principal Amount Outstanding of Bonds to be so redeemed or purchased.

# (e) Purchase of Class R Bonds

- (i) The Issuer may purchase Class R Bonds on any day in the open market at any price which does not exceed their Principal Amount Outstanding plus accrued interest and in relation to such purchase shall, for so long as the Class R Bonds are admitted to trading on the regulated market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange, comply with all applicable regulations of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and may, at its option, hold, resell or cancel any such Class R Bonds held by it from time to time, provided that the Issuer shall not be entitled to resell such Class R Bonds:
  - (A) if any Issuer Event of Default exists; or
  - (B) (in the case of any Class R Extension Amount (as defined in Condition 8(e)(v) (*Redemption, Purchase and Cancellation Purchase of Class R Bonds*)) if any DCC Event of Default (as defined under the Master Framework Agreement) exists.
- (ii) The Issuer will (save where an Issuer Event of Default exists) on any Interest Payment Date repurchase all Class R Bonds outstanding on each Interest Payment Date at a price which is equal to their Principal Amount Outstanding, plus accrued but unpaid interest thereon. The Issuer may at its option cancel, hold or resell all or any of the Class R Bonds so purchased, provided that the Issuer shall not be entitled to resell any such Class R Bonds:
  - (A) if any Issuer Event of Default exists; or
  - (B) (in the case of any Class R Extension Amount) if any DCC Event of Default exists.
- (iii) If, by virtue of the operation of Condition 8(e)(ii) (Redemption, Purchase and Cancellation Purchase of Class R Bonds), the Issuer is not obliged to repurchase the Class R Bonds on any Interest Payment Date, the Issuer shall, immediately upon becoming aware that it will not be repurchasing such Class R Bonds by virtue of the operation of Condition 8(e)(ii) (Redemption, Purchase and Cancellation Purchase of Class R Bonds) (and in any event, by no later than 11.00 a.m. on the Interest Payment Date upon which it would otherwise have repurchased such Class R Bonds), give notice to the Class R Bondholders, the Rating Agencies and the Principal Paying Agent (in the case of Bearer Bonds) and the Transfer Agents and the Registrar (in the case of Registered Bonds), in accordance with the provisions of Condition 17 (Notices), specifying the amount of Class R Bonds which will not be repurchased on such Interest Payment Date.
- (iv) Notwithstanding the provisions of Conditions 8(e)(i) and (ii), the Issuer shall not be entitled to resell any Class R Bonds which it has repurchased following the occurrence of any of the events referred to in paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of either of Conditions 8(e)(i) and (ii). Further, while any Issuer Event of Default exists, Class R Bonds may not be repurchased and shall only be redeemed in accordance with Conditions 8(b) and (c). Any Class R Bonds so redeemed shall be cancelled upon redemption. The Class R Bonds (if any) which are the first Class R Bonds to be resold by the Issuer following the occurrence of any of the events referred to in paragraph (b) or (c) of

either of Conditions 8(e)(i) and (ii) shall be deemed to be, and shall for all purposes be treated as, Class R Extension Amounts of the relevant Class.

#### (v) In these Conditions:

"Affiliate" means in relation to any person, any entity controlled, directly or indirectly, by that person, any entity that controls directly or indirectly, that person or any entity, directly or indirectly under common control with that person and, for this purpose, "control" means control as defined in the Companies Act 2006;

"Class R Extension Amount" means the amount (if any) by which, on any Class R Further Drawing Date, the face value of the Class R Bonds being resold by the Issuer on such day exceeds the Principal Amount Outstanding of the Class R Bonds held by persons, other than the Issuer or any affiliate of the Issuer, on the day which immediately preceded such Class R Further Drawing Date; and

"Class R Further Drawing Date" means any date upon which Class R Bonds are resold.

# (f) Redemption by Instalments

Unless previously redeemed, purchased and cancelled as provided in this Condition 8, each Bond which provides for Instalment Dates (as specified in the relevant Final Terms) and Instalment Amounts (as specified in the relevant Final Terms) will be partially redeemed on each Instalment Date at the Instalment Amount.

# (g) Cancellation

In respect of all Bonds purchased by or on behalf of the Issuer other than as provided in Condition 8(e) (Redemption, Purchase and Cancellation - Purchase of Class R Bonds), the Bearer Bonds or the Registered Bond Certificates shall be surrendered to or to the order of the Principal Paying Agent or the Registrar, as the case may be, for cancellation and, if so surrendered, will, together with all Bonds redeemed by the Issuer, be cancelled forthwith (together with, in the case of Bearer Bonds, all unmatured Receipts and Coupons and unexchanged Talons attached thereto or surrendered therewith). Any Bonds so surrendered for cancellation may not be reissued or resold and the obligations of the Issuer in respect of any such Bonds shall be discharged.

# 9 Payments

#### (a) Bearer Bonds

Payments to the Bondholders of principal (or, as the case may be, Redemption Amounts or other amounts payable on redemption) and interest (or, as the case may be, Interest Amounts) in respect of Bearer Bonds will, subject as mentioned below, be made against presentation and surrender of the relevant Receipts (in the case of payment of Instalment Amounts other than on the due date for final redemption and provided that the Receipt is presented for payment together with its relative Bond), Bonds (in the case of all other payments of principal and, in the case of interest, as specified in Condition 9(f) (Payments – Non-Business Days) or Coupons (in the case of interest, save as specified in Condition 9(f) (Payments – Non-Business Days)), as the case may be, at the specified office of any Paying Agent outside the United States of America by transfer to an account denominated in the currency in which such payment is due with, or (in the case of Definitive Bonds only) a cheque payable in that currency drawn on, a bank in (i) the principal financial centre of that currency provided that such currency is not euro, or (ii) the principal financial centre of any Participating Member State if that currency is euro.

# (b) Registered Bonds

Payments of principal (or, as the case may be, Redemption Amounts) in respect of Registered Bonds will be made to the holder (or the first named of joint holders) of such Bond against presentation and surrender of the relevant Registered Bond Certificate at the specified office of the Registrar and in the manner provided in Condition 9(a) (*Payments – Bearer Bonds*).

Payments of instalments in respect of Registered Bonds will be made to the holder (or the first named of joint holders) of such Bond against presentation of the relevant Registered Bond Certificate at the specified office of the Registrar in the manner provided in Condition 9(a) (*Payments – Bearer Bonds*) and annotation of such payment on the Register and the relevant Registered Bond Certificate.

Interest (or, as the case may be, Interest Amounts) on Registered Bonds payable on any Interest Payment Date will be paid to the holder (or the first named if joint holders) on the fifteenth day before the due date for payment thereof (the "Record Date"). Payment of interest or Interest Amounts on each Registered Bond will be made in the currency in which such payment is due by cheque drawn on a bank in (a) the principal financial centre of the country of the currency concerned, provided that such currency is not euro, or (b) the principal financial centre of any Participating Member State if that currency is euro and mailed to the holder (or to the first named of joint holders) of such Bond at its address appearing in the Register. Upon application by the Bondholder to the specified office of the Registrar before the relevant Record Date, such payment of interest may be made by transfer to an account in the relevant currency maintained by the payee with a bank in (a) the principal financial centre of the country of that currency provided that such currency is not euro, or (b) the principal financial centre of any Participating Member State if that currency is euro.

#### (c) Payments in the United States of America

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Bearer Bonds are denominated in U.S. dollars, payments in respect thereof may be made at the specified office of any Paying Agent in New York City in the same manner as aforesaid if:

- (i) the Issuer shall have appointed Paying Agents with specified offices outside the United States of America with the reasonable expectation that such Paying Agents would be able to make payment of the amounts on the Bonds in the manner provided above when due;
- (ii) payment in full of such amounts at all such offices is illegal or effectively precluded by exchange controls or other similar restrictions on payment or receipt of such amounts; and
- (iii) such payment is then permitted by the law of the United States of America, without involving, in the opinion of the Issuer, adverse tax consequences to the Issuer.
- (iv) Payments subject to fiscal laws; payments on Global Bonds and Registered Bonds

All payments are subject in all cases to any applicable fiscal or other laws, regulations and directives, but without prejudice to the provisions of this Condition 9. No commission or expenses shall be charged to the Bondholders, Couponholders or Receiptholders (if any) in respect of such payments.

Payments of principal (or Redemption Amounts) and interest (or Interest Amounts) in respect of the Bearer Bonds when represented by a Global Bond or Registered Global Bond will be made against presentation and surrender or, as the case may be, presentation of the Global Bond or Registered Global Bond at the specified office of the Principal Paying Agent or the Registrar, as the case may be, subject in all cases to any fiscal or other laws, regulations and directives applicable in the place of payment to the Issuer, the Principal Paying Agent, the Registrar or the holder. A record of each payment so made

will be endorsed on the schedule to the Global Bond or the Registered Global Bond by or on behalf of the Principal Paying Agent or Registrar, as the case may be, which endorsement shall be prima facie evidence that such payment has been made.

The holder of a Global Bond or Registered Global Bond shall be the only person entitled to receive payments of principal (or Redemption Amounts) and interest (or Interest Amounts) on the Global Bond or Registered Global Bond (as the case may be) and the Issuer will be discharged by payment to, or to the order of, the holder of such Global Bond or Registered Global Bond in respect of each amount paid.

# (d) Appointment of the Agents

The Paying Agents, the Agent Bank, the Transfer Agents and the Registrar (the "Agents") appointed by the Issuer (and their respective specified offices are listed in the Paying Agency Agreement) or as otherwise appointed pursuant to the Paying Agency Agreement are specified in the relevant Final Terms. The Agents act solely as agents of the Issuer and do not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust for or with any holder. The Issuer reserves the right, with the prior written consent of the Bond Trustee, at any time to vary or terminate the appointment of any Agent, and to appoint additional or other Agents, provided that the Issuer will at all times maintain (i) a Principal Paying Agent, (ii) a Paying Agent in Luxembourg (so long as any Bonds remain listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange) and (iii) (while any Registered Bonds remain outstanding) a Transfer Agent in Luxembourg (so long as any Bonds remain listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange) and a Registrar, each having a specified office in a European city which, if the Bonds are admitted to listing on a listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system and such listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system require the appointment of a Paying Agent in a particular place, shall be such place.

#### (e) Unmatured Coupons and Receipts and unexchanged Talons

- (i) Subject to the provisions of the relevant Final Terms, upon the due date for redemption of any Bond which is a Bearer Bond, unmatured Coupons and Receipts relating to such Bond (whether or not attached) shall become void and no payment shall be made in respect of them.
- (ii) Upon the date for redemption of any Bond, any unmatured Talon relating to such Bond (whether or not attached) shall become void and no Coupon shall be delivered in respect of such Talon.
- (iii) Upon the due date for redemption of any Bond which is redeemable in instalments, all Receipts relating to such Bond having an Instalment Date falling on or after such due date (whether or not attached) shall become void and no payment shall be made in respect of them.
- (iv) Where any Bond, which is a Bearer Bond, is presented for redemption without all unmatured Coupons and any unexchanged Talon relating to it, and where any Bearer Bond is presented for redemption without any unexchanged Talon relating to it, redemption shall be made only against the provision of such indemnity as the Issuer may require.
- (v) If the due date for redemption of any Bond is not a due date for payment of interest or an Interest Amount, interest accrued from the preceding due date for payment of interest or the Interest Commencement Date, as the case may be, or the Interest Amount payable on such date for redemption shall only be payable against presentation (and surrender if appropriate) of the relevant Bond and Coupon.

#### (f) Non-Business Days

Subject as provided in the relevant Final Terms, if any date for payment in respect of any Bond, Receipt or Coupon is not a business day, the holder shall not be entitled to payment until the next following

business day nor to any interest or other sum in respect of such postponed payment. In this paragraph (f), "business day" means a day (other than a Saturday or a Sunday) on which banks are open for presentation and payment of debt securities and for dealings in foreign currency in London and in the relevant place of presentation and in the other cities referred to in the definition of Business Days and specified as "Relevant Financial Centres" in the relevant Final Terms and (in the case of a payment in a currency other than euro), where payment is to be made by transfer to an account maintained with a bank in the relevant currency, on which dealings may be carried on in the relevant currency in the principal financial centre of the country of such currency or (in the case of a payment in euro) which is a TARGET Settlement Day.

#### (g) Talons

On or after the Interest Payment Date for the final Coupon forming part of a coupon sheet issued in respect of any Bond, the Talon forming part of such coupon sheet may be surrendered at the specified office of any Paying Agent in exchange for a further coupon sheet (and if necessary another Talon for a further coupon sheet) (but excluding any Coupons which may have become void pursuant to Condition 13 (*Prescription*)).

#### 10 Taxation

All payments in respect of the Bonds, Receipts or Coupons will be made (whether by the Issuer, any Paying Agent, the Registrar, the Bond Trustee, the Issuer Security Trustee or the relevant Financial Guarantor, in respect of Class A Bonds) without withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any present or future taxes, duties or charges of whatsoever nature unless the Issuer, any Paying Agent or the Registrar or, where applicable, the Bond Trustee, the Issuer Security Trustee or the relevant Financial Guarantor is required by applicable law to make any payment in respect of the Bonds, Receipts or Coupons subject to any withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any present or future taxes, duties or charges of whatsoever nature. In that event, the Issuer, such Paying Agent, the Registrar, the Bond Trustee, the Issuer Security Trustee or the relevant Financial Guarantor, as the case may be, shall make such payment after such withholding or deduction has been made and shall account to the relevant authorities for the amount so required to be withheld or deducted. None of the Issuer, any Paying Agent, the Registrar, the Bond Trustee, the Issuer Security Trustee or the relevant Financial Guarantor will be obliged to make any additional payments to the Bondholders, Receiptholders or the Couponholders in respect of such withholding or deduction. The Issuer, any Paying Agent, the Registrar, the Bond Trustee or the relevant Financial Guarantor may require holders to provide such certifications and other documents as required by applicable law in order to qualify for exemptions from applicable tax laws.

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Terms and Conditions, any amounts to be paid on the Bonds by or on behalf of the Issuer will be paid net of any deduction or withholding imposed or required pursuant to an agreement described in Section 1471(b) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), or otherwise imposed pursuant to Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code (or any regulations thereunder or official interpretations thereof) or an intergovernmental agreement between the United States and another jurisdiction facilitating the implementation thereof (or any fiscal or regulatory legislation, rules or practices implementing such an intergovernmental agreement) (any such withholding or deduction, a "FATCA Withholding"). Neither the Issuer nor any other person will be required to pay any additional amounts in respect of FATCA Withholding.

#### 11 Events of Default and Enforcement

(a) Issuer Events of Default

If an Issuer Event of Default (as defined below) occurs and is continuing, then, subject always to the terms of the Issuer STID, the Bond Trustee may at any time and shall (subject, in the case of any of the events referred to in paragraph (ii) below, to the Bond Trustee (in accordance with the provisions of the Trust Deed and the Issuer STID) having certified in writing that in its opinion the happening of such event is materially prejudicial to the Bondholders), upon the Bond Trustee being (i) so requested in writing by holders of at least one quarter in Principal Amount Outstanding of the Most Senior Class of Bonds (as defined below) then outstanding or if so directed by an Extraordinary Resolution (as defined below) of the Most Senior Class of Bonds then outstanding; and (ii) indemnified and/or secured to its satisfaction, subject to the directions of the Issuer Instructing Group, give notice to the Issuer and the Issuer Security Trustee that the Bonds of all Sub-Classes of every Class and Series are, and they shall immediately become, due and repayable, at their respective Redemption Amounts.

Each of the following will constitute an "Issuer Event of Default" under the Bonds:

- (i) if default is made in the payment of any sum due in respect of the Bonds (or any Sub-Class of them); or
- (ii) if the Issuer fails to perform or observe any of its obligations (other than payment obligations referred to in paragraph (i) above) under the Bonds (including these Conditions) and, if the Bond Trustee considers that such default can be remedied, such failure continues for a period of 30 days (or such longer period as the Bond Trustee may permit) following the service by the Bond Trustee on the Issuer of notice requiring the same to be remedied; or
- (iii) if any order is made by any competent court or any resolution passed for the winding up or dissolution of the Issuer or an order is made for the Issuer's bankruptcy (or any analogous proceedings) save for the purposes of amalgamation, merger, consolidation, reorganisation or other similar arrangement on terms approved by the Bond Trustee or as otherwise permitted pursuant to these Conditions; or
- (iv) if (1) any other proceedings are initiated against the Issuer under any applicable liquidation, bankruptcy, insolvency, composition, reorganisation, readjustment or other similar laws and such proceedings are not being disputed in good faith, or (2) an administrative receiver or other receiver, administrator or other similar official is appointed in relation to the Issuer or in relation to the whole or any substantial part of the undertaking or assets of the Issuer or (3) an encumbrancer takes possession of the whole or any substantial part of the undertaking or assets of the Issuer or (4) a distress or execution or other process is levied or enforced upon or sued out against the whole or any substantial part of the undertaking or assets of the Issuer and in any of the foregoing cases (other than in relation to the circumstances described in (2) where no grace period shall apply) such order, appointment, possession or process (as the case may be) is not discharged or stayed or does not cease to apply within 14 days; or
- (v) if the Issuer initiates or consents to judicial proceedings relating to itself (except in accordance with paragraph (iii) above) under any applicable liquidation, bankruptcy, insolvency, composition, reorganisation, readjustment or other similar laws or makes a conveyance or assignment for the benefit of its creditors generally; or
- (vi) if the Issuer becomes insolvent or is adjudicated or found bankrupt; or
- (vii) any acceleration under any Intercompany Loan Agreement.

"Most Senior Class of Bonds" means (i) the Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds and Class R Bonds outstanding acting together in a single meeting whether by means of an Extraordinary Resolution or a request of at least one quarter of Principal Amount Outstanding of the holders thereof or (ii) if no Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds or Class R Bonds are outstanding, the outstanding Class C Bonds acting together in a single meeting whether by means of an Extraordinary Resolution or a request of Principal Amount Outstanding of at least one quarter of the holders thereof or (iii) if no Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds, Class R Bonds or Class C Bonds are outstanding, the outstanding Class D Bonds acting together in a single meeting whether by means of an Extraordinary Resolution or a request of Principal Amount Outstanding of at least one quarter of the holders thereof.

#### (b) Confirmation of No Issuer Event of Default

The Issuer shall provide written confirmation to the Bond Trustee, on an annual basis, that no Issuer Event of Default or other matter which is required to be brought to the Bond Trustee's attention has occurred.

# (c) Enforcement of security

If the Bond Trustee gives written notice to the Issuer and the Issuer Security Trustee that the Bonds of all Sub-Classes of each Series are immediately due and repayable, the Issuer Security Trustee, acting on the instructions of the Issuer Instructing Group, shall enforce the Issuer Security as specified in Condition 4(d) (Security, Priority and Relationship with Issuer Secured Creditors- Enforceable Security).

The Bond Trustee will not have any rights to call for repayment of the Bonds following the occurrence of an Issuer Event of Default except as provided in Condition 11(a) (*Events of Default and Enforcement - Issuer Events of Default*) and the Issuer STID and enforcement of the Issuer Security by the Issuer Security Trustee will be subject to the provisions of the Issuer STID.

#### (d) Automatic Acceleration

In the event of (i) the acceleration of any of the Issuer's other obligations under the Issuer Transaction Documents and/or (ii) the acceleration of any DCC Secured Liabilities (as defined in the DCC STID), the Bonds of all Sub-Classes of every Class and Series are, and they shall immediately become, due and repayable, at their respective Principal Amounts Outstanding plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon.

# 12 Recourse Against Issuer

No Bondholder is entitled to take any action against the Issuer or, in the case of Class A Bondholders, against any Financial Guarantor or against any assets of the Issuer or any Financial Guarantor to enforce its rights in respect of the Bonds or to enforce any of the Issuer Security or to enforce any Financial Guarantee unless the Bond Trustee or the Issuer Security Trustee (as applicable), having become bound so to proceed, fails or neglects to do so within a reasonable period and such failure or neglect is continuing. The Issuer Security Trustee will act on the instructions of the Issuer Instructing Group pursuant to the Issuer STID and neither the Bond Trustee nor the Issuer Security Trustee shall be bound to take any such action unless it is indemnified and/or secured to its satisfaction.

Neither the Bond Trustee nor the Bondholders may institute against, or join any person in instituting against, the Issuer any bankruptcy, winding up, re-organisation, arrangement, insolvency or liquidation proceeding (except for the appointment of a receiver and manager pursuant to the terms of the Issuer Deed of Charge and subject to the Issuer STID) or other proceeding under any similar law for so long as any Bonds are outstanding or for two years and a day after the latest Maturity Date on which any Bond of any Series is due to mature.

# 13 Prescription

Claims against the Issuer for payment in respect of the Bonds, Receipts or Coupons (which, for this purpose, shall not include Talons) shall be prescribed and become void unless made within 10 years (in the case of principal) or five years (in the case of interest) from the appropriate Relevant Date (as defined in Condition 6(k) (*Interest and other Calculations – Definitions*)) in respect thereof.

# 14 Replacement of Bonds, Coupons, Receipts and Talons

If any Bearer Bond, Registered Bond, Receipt, Coupon or Talon is lost, stolen, mutilated, defaced or destroyed it may be replaced, subject to applicable laws and stock exchange requirements, at the specified office of the Principal Paying Agent or, as the case may be, the Registrar upon payment by the claimant of the expenses incurred in connection with such replacement and on such terms as to evidence, security, indemnity and otherwise as the Issuer may require. Mutilated or defaced Bonds, Receipts, Coupons or Talons must be surrendered before replacements will be issued.

# 15 Meetings of Bondholders, Modification, Waiver, Authorisation and Substitution

(a) Meetings of Bondholders, Modifications and Waiver

The Trust Deed contains provisions for convening meetings of Bondholders of a Sub-Class, Class or Classes to consider matters affecting their interests, including the modification of these Conditions, the Trust Deed and (in the case of Class A Bonds) the Financial Guarantees and any other Issuer Transaction Document to which the Bond Trustee is party. Any modification may (except in relation to any Entrenched Right or Reserved Matter of the Bond Trustee, subject, in the case of any of the Class A Bonds, to Entrenched Rights or Reserved Matters of any Financial Guarantor and subject to the provisions concerning ratification and/or meetings of particular combinations of Sub-Classes of Bonds as set out in Condition 15(b) (Meetings of Bondholders, Modification, Waiver, Authorisation and Substitution - Relationship between Classes) and the Trust Deed, be made if sanctioned by a resolution passed at a meeting of such Bondholders duly convened and held in accordance with the Trust Deed by a majority of not less than three quarters of the votes cast (an "Extraordinary Resolution") of such Bondholders. Such a meeting may be convened by the Bond Trustee or the Issuer, or by the Bond Trustee upon the request in writing of the relevant Bondholders holding not less than one tenth of the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of the relevant outstanding Bonds.

The quorum at any meeting convened to vote on an Extraordinary Resolution will be two or more persons holding or representing not less than 50 per cent. of the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of the relevant outstanding Bonds or, at any adjourned meeting, two or more persons being or representing Bondholders, whatever the Principal Amount Outstanding of the relevant outstanding Bonds held or represented, provided however, that certain proposals (the "Basic Terms Modifications") in respect of the holders of any particular Sub-Class of Bonds means any proposal:

- (i) to change any date fixed for payment of principal or interest in respect of such Sub-Class of Bonds, to reduce the amount of principal or interest payable on any date in respect of such Sub-Class of Bonds or (other than as specified in Conditions 7 and 8) to alter the method of calculating the amount of any payment in respect of such Sub-Class of Bonds on redemption or maturity;
- (ii) other than pursuant to Condition 15(c) (Meetings of Bondholders, Modification, Waiver, Authorisation and Substitution Modification, waiver and substitution), to effect the exchange, conversion or substitution of such Sub-Class of Bonds for, or the conversion of them into, shares,

bonds or other obligations or securities of the Issuer or any other person or body corporate formed or to be formed;

- (iii) to change the currency in which amounts due in respect of such Sub-Class of Bonds are payable other than pursuant to redenomination into euro pursuant to Condition 19 (*Miscellaneous*);
- (iv) to alter the Payments Priorities (as defined in the Master Framework Agreement) insofar as such alteration would affect such Sub-Class of Bonds:
- (v) to alter the priority of redemption of such Sub-Class of Bonds;
- (vi) in relation to any Sub-Class of Class A Bonds, to approve the release of the relevant Financial Guarantee or the substitution of the relevant Financial Guarantor;
- (vii) to change the quorum required at any meeting or the majority required to pass an Extraordinary Resolution; or
- (viii) to amend this definition or this Condition,

may be sanctioned only by an Extraordinary Resolution passed at a meeting of Bondholders of the relevant Sub-Class or Sub-Classes of Bonds at which two or more persons holding or representing not less than three-quarters or, at any adjourned meeting, one quarter of the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of the outstanding Bonds form a quorum. Any Extraordinary Resolution duly passed at any such meeting shall be binding on all the relevant Bondholders, Receiptholders and Couponholders whether present or not.

In addition, a resolution in writing signed by or on behalf of all Bondholders who for the time being are entitled to receive notice of a meeting of Bondholders under the Trust Deed will take effect as if it were an Extraordinary Resolution. Such a resolution in writing may be contained in one document or several documents in the same form, each signed by or on behalf of one or more Bondholders.

A meeting of such Bondholders will also have the power (exercisable by Extraordinary Resolution) to advise or instruct the Bond Trustee in connection with the exercise by the Bond Trustee of any of its rights, powers and discretions under the Issuer Transaction Documents including, to appoint any persons (whether Bondholders or not) as a committee to represent the interests of such Bondholders and to confer upon such committee any powers which such Bondholders could themselves exercise by Extraordinary Resolution and, where requested by the Bond Trustee, in relation to voting on Intercreditor Issues (as defined in Condition 15(d) (Meetings of Bondholders, Modification, Waiver, Authorisation and Substitution - Voting by the Bondholders on Intercreditor Issues)) and in respect of the Reserved Matters and Entrenched Rights of the Bond Trustee.

# (b) Relationship between Classes

In relation to each Sub-Class of Bonds:

- (i) no Extraordinary Resolution involving a Basic Terms Modification that is passed by the holders of one Sub-Class of Bonds shall be effective unless it is sanctioned by an Extraordinary Resolution of the holders of each of the other Sub-Classes of Bonds (to the extent that there are Bonds outstanding in each such other Sub-Class); and
- (ii) no Extraordinary Resolution (except in relation to an Intercreditor Issue or a vote under Condition 11(a) (Events of Default and Enforcement - Issuer Events of Default)) to approve any matter other than a Basic Terms Modification of any Sub-Class of Bonds shall be effective unless it is sanctioned by an Extraordinary Resolution of the holders of each of the other Sub-Classes of

Bonds ranking equally or senior to such Sub-Class (to the extent that there are Bonds outstanding ranking equally or senior to such Sub-Class), and for the avoidance of doubt as regards ranking, Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds and Class R Bonds will be considered to rank equally with each other, Class C Bonds are subordinate to the Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds and Class R Bonds and Class D Bonds are subordinate to the Class A Bonds, Class B Bonds, Class R Bonds and Class C Bonds;

provided that, in relation to a meeting of the holders of a Sub-Class of Bonds to sanction the Extraordinary Resolutions referred to in paragraphs (i) and (ii) above, (1) the quorum for any such meeting shall be two or more persons holding or representing not less than 50 per cent. of the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of the relevant outstanding Bonds and (2) if the holders of any relevant Sub-Class of Bonds, having been invited to sanction a proposed Extraordinary Resolution, fail for want of quorum to pass or reject an Extraordinary Resolution sanctioning the proposed Extraordinary Resolution, such holders will be taken to have sanctioned the proposed matter. Conditions 15(a) and (b) in respect of meetings are subject to the further provisions of the Trust Deed.

#### (c) Modification, waiver and substitution

As more fully set out in the Trust Deed (and subject to the conditions and qualifications therein), the Bond Trustee may, without the consent of the Bondholders of any Sub-Class, concur with the Issuer or any other relevant parties in making (i) any modification of these Conditions, the Trust Deed, any Financial Guarantee or any Issuer Transaction Document which is of a formal, minor or technical nature or is made to correct a manifest error and (except as mentioned in the Trust Deed) (ii) any other modification and any waiver or authorisation of any breach or proposed breach of these Conditions, the Trust Deed, such Financial Guarantee or any such Issuer Transaction Document or other document which is in the opinion of the Bond Trustee not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Bondholders of that Sub-Class. Any such modification, waiver or authorisation shall be binding on the Bondholders of that Sub-Class, Class or Classes and the holders of all relevant Receipts and Coupons and, if the Bond Trustee so requires, notice thereof shall be given by the Issuer to the Bondholders of that Sub-Class, Class or Classes as soon as practicable thereafter.

The Bond Trustee shall be entitled to assume that any such modification, waiver or authorisation is not materially prejudicial to the Bondholders if the Rating Agencies confirm that there will not be any adverse effect thereof on the original issue ratings of the Bonds.

As more fully set forth in the Issuer STID (and subject to the conditions and qualifications therein), the Bond Trustee may also agree with the Issuer, subject to the directions of the Issuer Instructing Group but without the consent of the relevant Bondholders of any Sub-Class, to the substitution of another corporation in place of the Issuer as principal debtor in respect of the Trust Deed and the Bonds of all Series and subject to the Class A Bonds continuing to carry the unconditional guarantee of the relevant Financial Guarantor.

# (d) Voting by the Bondholders on Intercreditor Issues

In certain limited circumstances (as set out in the Issuer STID) the Bond Trustee shall be entitled to vote as the representative of Bondholders on intercreditor issues ("Intercreditor Issues"). The Bond Trustee shall vote on Intercreditor Issues (except in relation to any Basic Terms Modification) only in accordance with a direction by those holders of outstanding Bonds which constitute Qualifying Debt acting together whether by means of an Extraordinary Resolution or a request of at least one quarter of Principal Amount Outstanding of the holders thereof and shall not be obliged to vote unless it has been indemnified and/or secured to its satisfaction.

In accordance with the terms of the Issuer STID, if the Bond Trustee receives a Confirmation of Instruction (as defined in the Issuer STID) at any time before the date of a Bondholder meeting convened pursuant to this Condition 15(d) and the Trust Deed, it shall as soon as practicable notify the Bondholders that such meeting shall be cancelled and shall not be liable to any person for so doing.

#### 16 Trustee Protections

#### (a) Trustee considerations

Subject to Condition 16(b) (*Trustee Protections - Exercise of rights*), in connection with the exercise, under these Conditions, the Trust Deed, any Financial Guarantee or any Issuer Transaction Document, of its rights, powers, trusts, authorities and discretions (including, any modification, waiver, authorisation, determination or substitution), the Bond Trustee shall have regard to the interests of the holders of the Most Senior Class of Bonds then outstanding provided that, if the Bond Trustee considers, in its sole opinion, that there is a conflict of interest between the holders of one or more Sub-Classes of such Bonds, it shall consider the interests of the holders of the Sub-Class of the Most Senior Class of Bonds outstanding with the shortest dated maturity and will not have regard to the consequences of such exercise for the holders of other Classes or Sub-Classes of Bonds or for individual Bondholders, resulting from their being for any purpose domiciled or resident in, or otherwise connected with, or subject to the jurisdiction of, any particular territory. The Bond Trustee shall not be entitled to require from the Issuer or any Financial Guarantor, nor shall any Bondholders relating thereto be entitled to claim from the Issuer, any Financial Guarantor or the Bond Trustee, any indemnification or other payment in respect of any consequence (including, any tax consequence) for individual Bondholders relating thereto of any such exercise.

#### (b) Exercise of rights

Except as otherwise provided in these Conditions and the Trust Deed, when exercising any rights, powers, trusts, authorities and discretions relating to or contained in the Conditions or the Trust Deed (other than in respect of any Entrenched Right or Reserved Matter or Basic Terms Modification, or in determining the occurrence of an Entrenched Right or Reserved Matter or Basic Terms Modification) which affects or relates to any Class A Bonds, the Bond Trustee shall only act with the consent of the relevant Financial Guarantor(s) in accordance with the provisions of the Issuer STID and the Bond Trustee shall not be required to have regard to the interests of the Bondholders in relation to the exercise of such rights, powers, trusts, authorities and discretions and shall have no liability to any Bondholders as a consequence of so acting. As a consequence of being required to act only with the consent of the relevant Financial Guarantor(s) in the circumstances referred to in the previous sentence, the Bond Trustee may not, notwithstanding the provisions of these Conditions, be entitled to act on behalf of the holders of any Sub-Class of Bonds. Subject as provided in these Conditions and the Trust Deed, the Bond Trustee will exercise its rights under, or in relation to, the Trust Deed, the Conditions or any Financial Guarantee in accordance with the directions of the relevant Bondholders, but the Bond Trustee shall not be bound as against the Bondholders to take any such action unless it has (i) (a) (in respect of the matters set out in Condition 11 (Events of Default and Enforcement) only) been so requested in writing by the holders of at least 25 per cent. of the Outstanding Principal Amount of the relevant outstanding Bonds or (b) been so directed by an Extraordinary Resolution and (ii) been indemnified or furnished with security to its satisfaction.

### 17 Notices

Notices required to be given to holders of Registered Bonds pursuant to these Conditions will be posted to them at their respective addresses in the Register and deemed to have been given on the date of posting. Other notices required to be given to Bondholders pursuant to these Conditions will be valid if published in a leading daily newspaper having general circulation in London (which is expected to be the *Financial Times*) and, if the Bonds are listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange published either on the website of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange (https://www.luxse.com/). In addition, all notices required to be given to holders of Bonds pursuant to these Conditions (whether Bearer or Registered and whether Global Bonds or Definitive Bonds) will be published (if such publication is required) in such newspaper in Luxembourg. The Issuer shall also ensure that all notices required to be given to holders of the Bonds pursuant to the Conditions are duly published in a manner which complies with the rules and regulations of any other listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system on which the Bonds are for the time being listed and/or admitted to trading. Any such notice (other than to holders of Registered Bonds as specified above) shall be deemed to have been given on the date of such publication or, if published more than once or on different dates, on the first date on which publication is made. Couponholders and Receiptholders will be deemed for all purposes to have notice of the contents of any notice given to the holders of Bearer Bonds in accordance with this Condition 17 (*Notices*).

So long as any Bonds are represented by Global Bonds notices in respect of those Bonds may be given by delivery of the relevant notice to Euroclear Bank SA/NV, or Clearstream Banking, SA or any other Relevant Clearing System as specified in the relevant Final Terms for communication by them to entitled accountholders in substitution for publication in a daily newspaper with general circulation in London. Such notices shall be deemed to have been received by the Bondholders seven days after delivery to such clearing systems.

#### 18 Indemnification of the Bond Trustee and Issuer Security Trustee

The Trust Deed and the Issuer STID contain provisions for indemnification of the Bond Trustee and the Issuer Security Trustee, respectively, and for their relief from responsibility, including provisions relieving them from taking any action including taking proceedings against the Issuer, any Financial Guarantor, and/or any other person or enforcing the Issuer Security unless indemnified and/or secured to their satisfaction. The Bond Trustee, the Issuer Security Trustee or any of their affiliates are entitled to enter into business transactions with the Issuer, any Financial Guarantor, the other Issuer Secured Creditors or any of their respective subsidiaries or associated companies without accounting for any profit resulting therefrom.

The Bond Trustee and the Issuer Security Trustee, in the absence of gross negligence or wilful default are exempted from any liability in respect of any loss, diminution in value or theft of all or any part of the Issuer Security, from any obligation to insure all or any part of the Issuer Security (including, in either such case, any documents evidencing, constituting or representing the same or transferring any rights, benefits and/or obligations thereunder) or to procure the same to be insured or monitoring the adequacy of any insurance arrangements.

#### 19 Miscellaneous

#### (a) Governing Law

The Trust Deed, the Issuer Deed of Charge, the Issuer STID, the Bonds, the Coupons, the Receipts, the Talons (if any), the relevant Financial Guarantee (if any) and the other Issuer Transaction Documents and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with them are governed by and shall be construed in accordance with the laws of England and Wales.

# (b) Third Party Rights

No person shall have any right to enforce any term or condition of the Bonds or the Trust Deed under the UK Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999.

#### FORMS OF THE BONDS

# Form and Exchange - Bearer Bonds

Each Sub-Class of Bonds initially issued in bearer form will be issued either as a temporary global bond (the "Temporary Global Bond"), without Coupons, Receipts or Talons attached, or a permanent global bond (the "Permanent Global Bond"), without interest Coupons, Receipts or Talons attached, in each case as specified in the relevant Final Terms. Each Temporary Global Bond or, as the case may be, Permanent Global Bond (each a "Global Bond") will be delivered prior to the Issue Date of the relevant Sub-Class of the Bonds to a depositary or a common depositary for Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or any other relevant clearing system.

The relevant Final Terms will also specify whether U.S. Treasury Regulations §1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(C) (or any successor rules in substantially the same form that are applicable for purposes of Section 4701 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") (the "TEFRA C Rules") or U.S. Treasury Regulations §1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D) (or any successor rules in substantially the same form that are applicable for purposes of Section 4701 of the Code) (the "TEFRA D Rules") are applicable in relation to the Bonds.

## Temporary Global Bond exchangeable for Permanent Global Bond

If the relevant Final Terms specify the form of Bonds as being represented by "Temporary Global Bond exchangeable for a Permanent Global Bond", then the Bonds will initially be in the form of a Temporary Global Bond which will be exchangeable, in whole or in part, for interests in a Permanent Global Bond, without Coupons, Receipts or Talons attached, not earlier than 40 days after the Issue Date of the relevant Sub-Class of the Bonds upon certification as to non-U.S. beneficial ownership. No payments will be made under the Temporary Global Bond unless exchange for interests in the Permanent Global Bond is improperly withheld or refused. In addition, payments of principal and interest in respect of the Bonds cannot be collected without such certification of non-U.S. beneficial ownership.

Whenever any interest in the Temporary Global Bond is to be exchanged for an interest in a Permanent Global Bond, the Issuer shall procure (in the case of first exchange) the prompt delivery (free of charge to the bearer) of such Permanent Global Bond, duly authenticated, to the bearer of the Temporary Global Bond or (in the case of any subsequent exchange) an increase in the principal amount of the Permanent Global Bond in accordance with its terms against:

- presentation and (in the case of final exchange) surrender of the Temporary Global Bond at the Specified Office (as defined in the Paying Agency Agreement) of the Paying Agent; and
- receipt by the Paying Agent of a certificate or certificates of non-U.S. beneficial ownership issued by Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or any other relevant clearing system.

The principal amount of the Permanent Global Bond shall be equal to the aggregate of the principal amounts specified in the certificates of non-U.S. beneficial ownership; provided, however, that in no circumstances shall the principal amount of the Permanent Global Bond exceed the aggregate initial principal amount of the Temporary Global Bond and any Temporary Global Bond representing a fungible Sub-Class of Bonds with the Sub-Class of Bonds represented by the first Temporary Global Bond.

The Permanent Global Bond will be exchangeable in whole, but not in part, at the request of the bearer of the Permanent Global Bond for Bonds in definitive form ("**Definitive Bonds**"):

• at any time, if so specified in the relevant Final Terms; or

• if the relevant Final Terms specifies "in the limited circumstances described in the Permanent Global Bond", then if (a) Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other relevant clearing system is closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of legal holidays) or announces an intention permanently to cease business or (b) any of the circumstances described in Condition 11(a) (Events of Default and Enforcement - Issuer Events of Default) occurs.

If a Permanent Global Bond is exchangeable for Definitive Bonds at the option of the Bondholders or Issuer other than in the limited circumstances described in the Permanent Global Bond, the Bonds shall be tradeable only in principal amounts of at least the Specified Denomination (or if more than one Specified Denomination the lowest Specified Denomination).

Whenever the Permanent Global Bond is to be exchanged for Definitive Bonds, the Issuer shall procure the prompt delivery (free of charge to the bearer) of such Definitive Bonds, duly authenticated and with Coupons, Receipts and Talons attached (if so specified in the relevant Final Terms), in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Permanent Global Bond to the bearer of the Permanent Global Bond against the surrender of the Permanent Global Bond at the Specified Office of the Paying Agent not earlier than 40 days after the Issue Date of such Bonds.

Each Temporary Global Bond that is specified in the Final Terms as being exchangeable for Registered Bonds in accordance with the Conditions in addition to any Permanent Global Bond for which it may be exchangeable and, before the first day following the expiry of 40 days after the issue date of the relevant Sub-Class of the Bonds (the "Exchange Date"), will also be exchangeable in whole or in part for Registered Bonds only.

# Temporary Global Bond exchangeable for Definitive Bonds

If the relevant Final Terms specify the form of Bonds as being "Temporary Global Bond exchangeable for Definitive Bonds" and also specifies that the TEFRA C Rules are applicable nor that neither the TEFRA C Rules or the TEFRA D Rules are applicable, then the Bonds will initially be in the form of a Temporary Global Bond which will be exchangeable, in whole but not in part, for Bonds in definitive form ("**Definitive Bonds**") not earlier than 40 days after the issue date of the relevant Sub-Class of the Bonds.

If the relevant Final Terms specify the form of Bonds as being "Temporary Global Bond exchangeable for Definitive Bonds" and also specifies that the TEFRA D Rules are applicable, then the Bonds will initially be in the form of a Temporary Global Bond which will be exchangeable, in whole or in part, for Definitive Bonds not earlier than 40 days after the issue date of the relevant Sub-Class of the Bonds upon certification as to non-U.S. beneficial ownership. Principal and interest payments in respect of the Bonds cannot be collected without such certification of non-U.S. beneficial ownership.

Whenever the Temporary Global Bond is to be exchanged for Definitive Bonds, the Issuer shall procure the prompt delivery (free of charge to the bearer) of such Definitive Bonds, duly authenticated and with Coupons, Receipts and Talons attached (if so specified in the relevant Final Terms), in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Temporary Global Bond so exchanged to the bearer of the Temporary Global Bond against the presentation (and in the case of final exchange, surrender) of the Temporary Global Bond at the Specified Office of the Paying Agent not earlier than 40 days after the Issue Date of such Bonds.

Each Temporary Global Bond that is specified in the Final Terms as being exchangeable for Registered Bonds in accordance with the Conditions in addition to any Definitive Bonds for which it may be exchangeable and, before its Exchange Date, will also be exchangeable in whole or in part for Registered Bonds only.

# Permanent Global Bond exchangeable for Definitive Bonds

If the relevant Final Terms specify the form of Bonds as being "Permanent Global Bond exchangeable for Definitive Bonds", then the Bonds will initially be in the form of a Permanent Global Bond which will be exchangeable in whole, but not in part, for Definitive Bonds:

- at any time, if so specified in the relevant Final Terms; or
- if the relevant Final Terms specify "in the limited circumstances described in the Permanent Global Bond", then if (a) Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other relevant clearing system is closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of legal holidays) or announces an intention permanently to cease business or (b) any of the circumstances described in Condition 11(a) (Events of Default and Enforcement Issuer Events of Default) occurs.

If a Permanent Global Bond is exchangeable for Definitive Bonds at the option of the Bondholders or Issuer other than in the limited circumstances described in the Permanent Global Bond, the Bonds shall be tradeable only in principal amounts of at least the Specified Denomination (or if more than one Specified Denomination, the lowest Specified Denomination).

Whenever the Permanent Global Bond is to be exchanged for Definitive Bonds, the Issuer shall procure the prompt delivery (free of charge to the bearer) of such Definitive Bonds, duly authenticated and with Coupons, Receipts and Talons attached (if so specified in the relevant Final Terms), in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Permanent Global Bond to the bearer of the Permanent Global Bond against the surrender of the Permanent Global Bond at the Specified Office of the Paying Agent within 60 days of the bearer requesting such exchange but not earlier than 40 days after the Issue Date of such Bonds.

In the event that a Global Bond is exchanged for Definitive Bonds, such Definitive Bonds shall be issued in Specified Denomination(s) only.

Each Permanent Global Bond that is specified in the Final Terms as being exchangeable for Registered Bonds in accordance with the Conditions in addition to any Definitive Bonds for which it may be exchangeable and, before its Exchange Date, will also be exchangeable in whole or in part for Registered Bonds only.

# Conditions applicable to the Bonds

The Conditions applicable to any Definitive Bond will be endorsed on that Bond and will consist of the Conditions set out under "*Terms and Conditions of the Bonds*" above and the provisions of the relevant Final Terms which supplement, amend, vary and/or replace those Conditions.

The Conditions applicable to any Global Bond will differ from those Conditions which would apply to the Definitive Bond to the extent described under "Provisions Relating to the Bonds while in Global Form".

# **Legend concerning United States persons**

Global Bonds (other than Temporary Global Bonds) and Definitive Bonds and any Coupons, Receipts and Talons appertaining thereto will bear a legend to the following effect where TEFRA D is specified in the relevant Final Terms:

"Any United States person who holds this obligation will be subject to limitations under the United States income tax laws, including the limitations provided in Sections 165(j) and 1287(a) of the Internal Revenue Code."

The sections referred to in such legend provide that a United States person who holds a Bond, Coupon, Receipt or Talon will generally not be allowed to deduct any loss realised on the sale, exchange or redemption of such Bond, Coupon, Receipt or Talon and any gain (which might otherwise be characterised as capital gain) recognised on such sale, exchange or redemption will be treated as ordinary income.

# Form and Exchange - Global Bond Certificates

The following description is in respect of registered bonds issued under the Programme that are offered outside the United States in accordance with Regulation S of the Securities Act.

#### **Global Bond Certificates**

Registered Bonds held in Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or any other clearing system will be represented by a global bond certificate (each a "Global Bond Certificate") which will be registered in the name of a nominee for, and deposited with, a depositary for Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or such other relevant clearing system. These provisions will not prevent the trading of interest in the Bonds within a clearing system whilst they are held on behalf of such clearing system, but will limit the circumstances in which the Bonds may be withdrawn from the relevant clearing system.

The Global Bond Certificate will become exchangeable in whole, but not in part, for individual bond certificates (each an "Individual Bond Certificate") if (a) the Bonds represented by the Global Bond Certificate are held on behalf of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or any other clearing system and any such clearing system is closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reasons of holidays, statutory or otherwise) or announces an intention permanently to cease business, or in fact does so or (b) any of the circumstances described in Condition 11(a) (Events of Default and Enforcement - Issuer Events of Default) occurs.

Whenever the Global Bond Certificate is to be exchanged for Individual Bond Certificates, such will be issued in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Bond Certificate within five business days of the delivery, by or on behalf of the registered Holder of the Global Bond Certificate, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg to the Registrar or the Transfer Agents (as the case may be) of such information as is required to complete and deliver such Individual Bond Certificates (including the names and addresses of the persons in whose names the Individual Bond Certificates are to be registered and the principal amount of each such person's holding) against the surrender of the Global Bond Certificate at the specified office of the Registrar or the Transfer Agent (as the case may be). Such exchange will be effected in accordance with the provisions of the Paying Agency Agreement and the regulations concerning the transfer and registration of Bonds scheduled thereto and, in particular, shall be effected without charge to any holder, but against such indemnity as the Registrar or the Transfer Agents (as the case may be) may require in respect of any tax or other duty of whatsoever nature which may be levied or imposed in connection with such exchange.

#### Rights against Issuer

Under the Trust Deed, persons shown in the records of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or any other relevant clearing system as being entitled to interests in the Bonds will (subject to the terms of the Trust Deed and the Issuer STID) acquire directly against the Issuer all those rights to which they would have been entitled if, immediately before the Global Bond or Global Bond Certificate became void, they had been the registered Holders of Bonds in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of Bonds they were shown as holding in the records of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other relevant clearing system (as the case may be).f

#### PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE BONDS WHILE IN GLOBAL FORM

# **Clearing System Accountholders**

References in the Conditions of the Bonds to "**Bondholder**" are (other than in the case of payment) references to the person shown in the records of the relevant clearing system as the holder of the Global Bond or Global Bond Certificate.

Each of the persons shown in the records of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or any other relevant clearing system, as the case may be, as being entitled to an interest in a Global Bond or a Global Bond Certificate (each an "Accountholder") must look solely to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or such other relevant clearing system (as the case may be) for such Accountholder's share of each payment made by the Issuer or, in the case of Class A Bonds, the relevant Financial Guarantor, to such Accountholder and in relation to all other rights arising under the Global Bond or Global Bond Certificate. The extent to which, and the manner in which, Accountholders may exercise any rights arising under a Global Bond or Global Bond Certificate will be determined by the respective rules and procedures of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and any other relevant clearing system (as the case may be) from time to time. For so long as the relevant Bonds are represented by a Global Bond or Global Bond Certificate, Accountholders shall have no claim directly against the Issuer or, in the case of Class A Bonds, the relevant Financial Guarantor in respect of payments due under the Bonds and such obligations of the Issuer and, in the case of Class A Bonds, the relevant Financial Guarantor will be discharged by payment to the bearer of the Global Bond or the registered holder of the Global Bond Certificate, as the case may be.

So long as the Bonds are represented by a temporary Global Bond, permanent Global Bond or Global Certificate and the relevant clearing system(s) so permit, the Bonds shall be tradeable only in principal amounts of at least the Specified Denomination (or if more than one Specified Denomination, the lowest Specified Denomination) and multiples thereof provided in the relevant Final Terms.

#### **Amendment to Conditions**

Global Bonds will contain provisions that apply to the Bonds which they represent, some of which modify the effect of the Conditions of the Bonds as set out in this Prospectus. The following is a summary of certain of those provisions:

- Payments: For the purpose of any payments made in respect of a Global Bond, the relevant place of presentation shall be disregarded in the definition of "business day" set out in Condition 9(f) (Payments Non-Business Days). All payments in respect of Bonds represented by a Global Bond Certificate will be made to, or to the order of, the person whose name is entered on the Register at the close of business on the record date which shall be on the Clearing System Business Day immediately prior to the date for payment, where "Clearing System Business Day" means Monday to Friday inclusive except 25 December and 1 January.
- Meetings: The holder of a Global Bond or Global Bond Certificate shall be treated as being two persons
  for the purposes of any quorum requirements of a meeting of Bondholders and, at any such meeting, the
  holder of a Global Bond or Global Bond Certificate shall be treated as having one vote in respect of each
  integral currency unit of the Specified Currency of the Bonds.
- Cancellation: Cancellation of any Bond represented by a Global Bond or Global Bond Certificate that is required by the Conditions to be cancelled (other than upon its redemption) will be effected by reduction in the principal amount of the relevant Global Bond or Global Bond Certificate.

Notices: So long as any Bonds are represented by a Global Bond or Global Bond Certificate and such Global Bond or Global Bond Certificate is held on behalf of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other relevant Clearing System, notices to the Bondholders may be given, subject always to listing requirements, by delivery of the relevant notice to Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other relevant Clearing System for communication by it to entitled Accountholders in substitution for publication as provided in the Conditions provided that, in any case, so long as the Bonds are listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange's regulated market and the rules of that exchange so require, all such notices shall be published on either the website of the Luxembourg Stock (https://www.luxse.com/) or in a leading daily newspaper having general circulation in Luxembourg in accordance with Condition 17 (Notices).

#### **Electronic Consent and Written Resolution**

While any Global Bond is held on behalf of, or any Global Bond Certificate is registered in the name of any nominee for, a clearing system, then:

- (i) approval of a resolution proposed by the Issuer or the Bond Trustee (as the case may be) given by way of electronic consents communicated through the electronic communications systems of the relevant clearing system(s) in accordance with their operating rules and procedures by or on behalf of the holders of not less than 100 per cent. of the Principal Amount Outstanding of the Bonds of the relevant Sub-Class or Sub-Classes (an "Electronic Consent" as defined in the Trust Deed) shall, for all purposes (including matters that would otherwise require an Extraordinary Resolution to be passed at a meeting for which the quorum required for an Extraordinary Resolution relating to a Basic Term Modification was satisfied), take effect as an Extraordinary Resolution passed at a meeting of Bondholders duly convened and held, and shall be binding on all Bondholders and holders of Coupons, Talons and Receipts whether or not they participated in such Electronic Consent; and
- (ii) where Electronic Consent is not being sought, for the purpose of determining whether a Written Resolution (as defined in the Trust Deed) has been validly passed, the Issuer and the Bond Trustee shall be entitled to rely on consent or instructions given in writing directly to the Issuer and/or the Bond Trustee, as the case may be, by (a) accountholders in the clearing system with entitlements to such Global Bond or Global Bond Certificate and/or, where (b) the accountholders hold any such entitlement on behalf of another person, on written consent from or written instruction by the person identified by that accountholder as the person for whom such entitlement is held. For the purpose of establishing the entitlement to give any such consent or instruction, the Issuer and the Bond Trustee shall be entitled to rely on any certificate or other document issued by, in the case of (a) above, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other relevant alternative clearing system (the "relevant clearing system") and, in the case of (b) above, the relevant clearing system and the accountholder identified by the relevant clearing system for the purposes of (b) above. Any resolution passed in such manner shall be binding on all Bondholders and Couponholders, even if the relevant consent or instruction proves to be defective. Any such certificate or other document shall, in the absence of manifest error, be conclusive and binding for all purposes. Any such certificate or other document may comprise any form of statement or print out of electronic records provided by the relevant clearing system (including Euroclear's EUCLID or Clearstream, Luxembourg's CreationOnline system) in accordance with its usual procedures and in which the accountholder of a particular principal or nominal amount of the Bonds is clearly identified together with the amount of such holding. Neither the Issuer nor the Bond Trustee shall be liable to any person by reason of having accepted as valid or not having rejected any certificate or other document to such effect purporting to be issued by any such person and subsequently found to be forged or not authentic.

## PRO FORMA FINAL TERMS

**PROHIBITION OF SALES TO EEA RETAIL INVESTORS** - The Bonds are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area ("**EEA**"). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended, "**MiFID II**"); or (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive (EU) 2016/97 where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II. Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (as amended, the "**PRIIPs Regulation**") for offering or selling the Bonds or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Bonds or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

PROHIBITION OF SALES TO UK RETAIL INVESTORS - The Bonds are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the United Kingdom ("UK"). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client, as defined in point (8) of Article 2 of Regulation (EU) No 2017/565 as it forms part of UK domestic law by virtue of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 ("EUWA"); (ii) a customer within the meaning of the provisions of the Financial Services and Markets Act (the "FSMA") and any rules or regulations made under the FSMA to implement Directive (EU) 2016/97, where that customer would not qualify as a professional client, as defined in point (8) of Article 2(1) of Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 as it forms part of UK domestic law by virtue of the EUWA. Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 as it forms part of UK domestic law by virtue of the EUWA (the "UK PRIIPs Regulation") for offering or selling the Bonds or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the UK has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Bonds or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the UK may be unlawful under the UK PRIIPs Regulation. [MiFID II Product Governance - Solely for the purposes of [the/each] manufacturer's product approval process, the target market assessment in respect of the Bonds has led to the conclusion that: (i) the target market for the Bonds is eligible counterparties and professional clients only, each as defined in MiFID II; and (ii) all channels for distribution of the Bonds to eligible counterparties and professional clients are appropriate. Any person subsequently offering, selling or recommending the Bonds (a "distributor") should take into consideration the manufacturer['s/s'] target market assessment; however, a distributor subject to MiFID II is responsible for undertaking its own target market assessment in respect of the Bonds (by either adopting or refining the manufacturer['s/s'] target market assessment) and determining appropriate distribution channels.]

**[UK MiFIR Product Governance** - Solely for the purposes of [the/each] manufacturer's product approval process, the target market assessment in respect of the Bonds has led to the conclusion that: (i) the target market for the Bonds is only eligible counterparties, as defined in the FCA Handbook Conduct of Business Sourcebook ("COBS"), and professional clients, as defined in Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 as it forms part of UK domestic law by virtue of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 ("UK MiFIR"); and (ii) all channels for distribution of the Bonds to eligible counterparties and professional clients are appropriate. Any [distributor/person subsequently offering, selling or recommending the Bonds (a "distributor")] should take into consideration the manufacturer['s/s'] target market assessment; however, a distributor subject to the FCA Handbook Product Intervention and Product Governance Sourcebook (the "UK MiFIR Product Governance Rules") is responsible for undertaking its own target market assessment in respect of the Bonds (by either adopting or refining the manufacturer['s/s'] target market assessment) and determining appropriate distribution channels.]

[In connection with Section 309B of the Securities and Futures Act 2001 of Singapore as modified or amended from time to time (the "SFA") and the Securities and Futures (Capital Markets Products) Regulations 2018 of

Singapore (the "CMP Regulations 2018"), the Issuer has determined, and hereby notifies all relevant persons (as defined in Section 309A(1) of the SFA), that the Bonds are [capital markets products other than prescribed capital markets products] (as defined in the CMP Regulations 2018), and are Specified Investment Product (as defined in MAS Notice SFA 04-N12: Notice on the Sale of Investment Products and MAS Notice FAA-N16: Notice on Recommendations on Investment Products).]

Final Terms dated [•]

# Dŵr Cymru (Financing) UK Plc

Legal Entity Identifier: 213800GDOFO2ED5PNC85

Issue of [Sub-Class [●] (delete as appropriate)] [Aggregate Nominal Amount of Sub-Class]

[Title of Bonds]

#### **PART A - CONTRACTUAL TERMS**

Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Conditions set forth in the Prospectus dated 28 August 2024 [and the Supplement to the Base Prospectus dated [●]] which [together] constitute[s] a base prospectus for the purposes of Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 (the "EU Prospectus Regulation"). This document constitutes the Final Terms of the Bonds described herein for the purposes of the EU Prospectus Regulation and must be read in conjunction with such Prospectus [as so supplemented] in order to obtain all the relevant information. The Prospectus [and the Supplement to the Base Prospectus] [has] [have] been published on the website of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange (https://www.luxse.com/), [and [is] [are] available for viewing during normal business hours at the registered office of the Issuer at Linea, Fortran Road, St Mellons, Cardiff CF3 0LT, Wales, UK [and copies of the Prospectus [and the Supplement to the Base Prospectus] may be obtained from the registered office of the Issuer].

The following alternative language applies if the first tranche of an issue which is being increased was issued under a Prospectus with an earlier date.

[Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Conditions (the "Conditions") set forth in the Prospectus dated [23 March 2021]/ [11 November 2019 [and the supplement to it dated 7 February 2020]]/[20 December 2017]/[21 June 2011]/ [19 March 2010]/[4 December 2006]/[7 April 2003]/[4 May 2001] which are incorporated by reference in the Prospectus dated 28 August 2024. This document constitutes the Final Terms of the Bonds described herein for the purposes of the EU Prospectus Regulation and must be read in conjunction with the Prospectus dated 28 August 2024 [and the supplement(s) to it dated [•], which [together] constitute[s] a base prospectus for the purposes of the EU Prospectus Regulation in order to obtain all relevant information, save in respect of the Conditions which are extracted from the Prospectus dated [23 March 2021]/ [11 November 2019 [and the supplement to it dated 7 February 2020]]/[20 December 2017]/[21 June 2011]/ [19 March 2010]/[4 December 2006]/[7 April 2003]/[4 May 2001]. The Prospectus [and the supplements to it] [has] [have] been published on the website of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange (https://www.luxse.com/) [and [is] [are] available for viewing during normal business hours at the registered office of the Issuer at Linea, Fortran Road, St Mellons, Cardiff CF3 0LT, Wales, UK [and copies of the Prospectus [and the Supplement to the Base Prospectus] may be obtained from the registered office of the Issuer].

[When completing final terms or adding any other final terms or information consideration should be given as to whether such terms or information constitute "significant new factors" and consequently trigger the need for a supplement to the Prospectus under Article 23 of the EU Prospectus Regulation.][Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not Applicable" (N/A). Note that the numbering should remain as set out

below, even if "Not Applicable" is indicated for individual paragraphs or sub-paragraphs. Italics denote directions for completing the Final Terms.]

[ullet]

1

(i) Series Number:

(ii) Sub-Class Number: [•] (iii) Date on which the Bonds become [Not Applicable/The Bonds shall be consolidated, form a fungible: single series and be interchangeable for trading purposes with the [insert description of the Series] on [insert date/the Issue Date/exchange of the Temporary Global Bond for interests in the Permanent Global Bond, as referred to in paragraph 21 below [which is expected to occur on or about [insert date]]].] [ullet]2 Relevant Currency: 3 Aggregate Nominal Amount: (i) Series:  $[\bullet]$ (ii) Sub-Class:  $[\bullet]$ 4 Issue Price: [•] per cent. of the Aggregate Nominal Amount [plus accrued interest from [insert date]] (in the case of *fungible issues only, if applicable*)] (ii) Net proceeds:  $[\bullet]$ 5 (i) Specified Denominations: [€100,000 and integral multiples of [€1,000] in excess thereof up to and including [€199,000]. No Bonds in definitive form will be issued with a denomination above [€199,000]]/[minimum denomination of any other currency must be equivalent to at least €100,000 as at the *Issue Date of the Bonds*] (ii) Calculation Amount  $[\bullet]$ 6 (i) Issue Date:  $[\bullet]$ (ii) Interest Commencement Date (if [•] different from the Issue Date): 7 Maturity Date: [specify date or (for Floating Rate Bonds) Interest Payment Date falling in or nearest to the relevant month and year] 8 **Interest Basis:** [Fixed Rate/Floating Rate/Indexed] 9 Redemption/Payment Basis: [Redemption at par] [Indexed Linked Redemption] [Instalments] 10 Change of Interest or [Specify the date when any fixed to floating rate change Redemption/Payment Basis: occurs or refer to paragraph 14 and 15 below and identify there/Not Applicable] 11 Put/Call Options: Call option - see below 12 Status: Class [B/C/D/R]

PRO	OVISIONS RELATING TO INTEREST (IF ANY) PAYABLE	
14	Fixed Rate Bond Provisions:	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
		(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)
	(i) Interest Rate:	[•] per cent. per annum [payable [annually/semi-annually/quarterly/monthly] in arrear on each Interest Payment Date]
	(ii) Interest Payment Date(s):	[•] in each year
	(iii) Fixed Coupon Amount[(s)]:	[•] per Calculation Amount
	(iv) Broken Amount(s):	[●] per Calculation Amount payable on the Interest Payment Date falling [in/on] [●]
	(v) Day Count Fraction:	[Actual/Actual (ICMA)] [Actual/Actual or Actual/ Actual - ISDA] [Actual/365 (Fixed)] [Actual/365 (Sterling)] [Actual/360] [30/360 or 360/360 or Bond Basis] [30E/360 or Eurobond Basis] [30E/360 (ISDA)]
	(vi) [Determination Dates:	[•] in each year (insert regular interest payment dates. Ignoring issue date or maturity date in the case of a long or short first or last coupon. N.B. only relevant where Day Count Fraction is Actual/Actual (ICMA))]
	(vii) Benchmark Gilt:	[•]
15	Floating Rate Bond Provisions:	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
		(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)
	(i) Interest Payment Date(s):	[•]
	(ii) First Interest Payment Date:	[•]
	(iii) Business Day Convention:	[Following Business Day Convention/ Modified Following Business Day Convention/ Preceding Business Day Convention] [Not Applicable]
	(iv) Manner in which the Interest Rate(s) is/are to be determined:	[Screen Rate Determination/ISDA Determination]
	(v) Party responsible for calculating the Interest Rate(s) and Interest Amount(s) (if not the Agent Bank):	[•]
	(vi) Screen Rate Determination:	
	• Reference Rate:	[●] month [EURIBOR/SONIA/SONIA Index]
	• Observation Method:	[Lag/Shift/Not Applicable]
	• Interest Determination Date(s):	[•]
	Relevant Screen Page:	[•]

[[●] and [●] respectively]

[Date [Board] approval for issuance of

Bonds obtained:

um ]/[Not Applicable] ]/[Not Applicable]
]/[Not Applicable] ]/[Not Applicable]
]/[Not Applicable]
[Actual/Actual or Actual/ Actual Fixed)] [Actual/365 (Sterling)] or 360/360 or Bond Basis] asis] [30E/360 (ISDA)]
ble]
the remaining subparagraphs of
[CPI]/[CPIH]
eordance with Condition 7(a) [; three months lag applies]
ed for indexation in accordance ation))
y/Modified Following Business Day/other [Not Applicable]
[Actual/Actual or Actual/ Actual Fixed)] [Actual/365 (Sterling)] or 360/360 or Bond Basis] asis] [30E/360 (ISDA)]

(xv) [Determination Dates:

[●]

(xvi) Additional Business Centre(s):

[•]

# PROVISIONS RELATING TO REDEMPTION

17

Applicable - Condition 8 (Redemption, Purchase and Cancellation)

Call Option:

(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs

of this paragraph)

(i) Optional redemption date(s):

[•]/[On any Interest Payment Date]

[In the case of Floating Rate Bonds, not before  $[\bullet]$  and at

a premium of [•], if any.]

(ii) Redemption Amount(s) and method, if any, of calculation of such amount(s): [Calculated in accordance with Condition 8(b) (Redemption, Purchase and Cancellation - Optional Redemption)/[•] per Calculation Amount]

18 Final Redemption Amount:

[[●] per Calculation Amount/As determined in

accordance with the Conditions]

19 Reference Gilt:

[Not Applicable/[●]]

20 Applicable Uplift:

[Not Applicable/[●] basis points]

# GENERAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO THE BONDS

21 Form of Bonds:

[Bearer Bonds/Registered Bonds]

(i) If Bearer Bonds:

[Temporary Global Bond exchangeable for a Permanent Global Bond, on or after the first day following the expiry of 40 days following the Issue Date, which is exchangeable for Definitive Bonds [/Registered Bond Certificates] at any time/in the limited circumstances specified in the Permanent Global Bond.]

[Temporary Global Bond exchangeable for Definitive Bonds [/Registered Bond Certificates], on or after the first day following the expiry of 40 days following the Issue Date, on [●] days' notice.]

[Permanent Global Bond exchangeable for Definitive Bonds [/Registered Bond Certificates] at any time/in the limited circumstances specified in the Permanent Global Bond.]

(ii) If Registered Bonds:

[Regulation S Global Registered Bond Certificate exchangeable for Definitive Registered Bond Certificates in the limited circumstances specified in the Registered Global Bond]

22 Relevant Financial Centre(s) or other special provisions relating to Payment Dates:

[Not Applicable/give details. Note that this item relates to the place of payment, and not the end dates of interest periods for the purposes of calculating the amount of interest to which paragraphs 15(xii) and 16(xvi) above relate] 23 Talons for future Coupons or Receipts to be attached to Definitive Bonds (and dates on which such Talons mature):

[No/Yes. As the Bonds have more than 27 coupon payments, talons may be required if, on exchange into definitive form, more than 27 coupon payments are still to be made.]

24 Details relating to Partly Paid Bonds:

[Not Applicable]

25 Details relating to Instalment Bonds:

[Applicable/Not Applicable/give details] [•]

(i) Instalment Date:

[ullet]

(ii) Instalment Amount:

[•]

26 Redenomination, renominalisation and reconventioning provisions:

[Not Applicable/The provisions in Condition 19 (Miscellaneous) apply]

# INTERCOMPANY LOAN TERMS

27 Amount of relevant Term Advance/Revolving Advances:

GBP [●]

28 Interest rate on relevant Term Advance/Revolving Advances:

[•]

29 Repayment Schedule for relevant Term Advance:

[ullet]

**30** Maturity date of relevant Term Advance/Revolving Advances:

[ullet]

#### **DISTRIBUTION**

31 (i) If syndicated, names of Managers:

[Not Applicable/[●]]

(ii) Stabilising Manager (if any):

[Not Applicable/[●]]

32 If non-syndicated, name of Dealer:

[Not Applicable/[●]]

33 U.S. Selling Restrictions:

Reg. S Compliance Category 2; [TEFRA C Rules/TEFRA D Rules/ TEFRA not applicable]

Signed on behalf of the Issuer:-By: .....

Duly authorised

#### **PART B - OTHER INFORMATION**

# 1 LISTING AND ADMISSION TO TRADING

(i) Listing:

[Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange]

(ii) Admission to trading:<sup>2</sup>

[An application has been made by the Issuer (or on its behalf) for the asset-backed bonds to be admitted to trading on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange's Regulated Market with effect from [•].]

[Application is expected to be made by the Issuer (or on its behalf) for the Bonds to be admitted to trading on Luxembourg Stock Exchange's Regulated Market with

effect from [●].] [Not applicable]

(iii) Estimate of total expenses related to admission to trading:

[•]

#### 2 RATINGS

Ratings:

[[The Bonds to be issued [have been/are expected to be] rated]/[The following ratings reflect ratings assigned to Bonds of this type issued under the Programme generally]]:

[S&P Global Ratings Europe Limited: [•]]

[Fitch Ratings Limited: [●]]

[Moody's Investors Service Limited:  $[\bullet]$ ]

[[Other]: [•]]

[S&P is established in the EEA and registered under Regulation (EC) No. 1060/2009 (as amended) (the "EU CRA Regulation").] [[Moody's] [and] [Fitch] [are]/[is] established outside of the EEA and [has][have] not applied for registration under the EU CRA Regulation.][Ratings by Moody's are endorsed by Moody's Deutschland GmbH][.]/[and] [ratings by Fitch are endorsed by Fitch Ratings Ireland Limited], [each of] which is a credit rating agency established in the EU and registered under the EU CRA Regulation in accordance with the EU CRA Regulation.]

[[Moody's] and [Fitch] [is]/[are] established in the UK and registered under Regulation (EC) No. 1060/2009 (as amended) as it forms part of UK domestic law by virtue of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 (the "UK CRA Regulation").] [S&P is established outside of the UK and has not applied for registration under the UK CRA Regulation. Ratings by S&P are endorsed by [S&P Global Ratings UK Limited] which is a credit rating agency established in the UK and registered under the UK

The Class A Bonds are not admitted to trading on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange's Regulated Market.

CRA Regulation in accordance with the UK CRA Regulation].]

[Need to include a brief explanation of the meaning of the ratings if this has previously been published by the rating provider.]

#### INTERESTS OF NATURAL AND LEGAL PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE [ISSUE/OFFER] 3

[•]/[Save as discussed in ["Subscription and Sale"], so far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the offer of the Bonds has an interest material to the offer.] [The Dealers and their affiliates may have engaged, and may in the future engage, in investment banking and/or commercial banking transactions with, and may perform services for, the Issuer and/or its affiliates in the ordinary course of business.]

#### 4 REASONS FOR THE OFFER AND ESTIMATED NET PROCEEDS

Reasons for the offer: [See "Use of Proceeds" in Chapter [8] "Use of Proceeds"

of the Prospectus/Give details]

Green Bonds [Applicable]/[Not Applicable] Blue Bonds [Applicable]/[Not Applicable] [Applicable]/[Not Applicable] Social Bonds Sustainability Bonds [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

Estimated net proceeds: [•]

5 [Fixed Rate Bonds only - YIELD

> [•] per cent. per annum] Indication of yield:

[Floating Rate Bonds Only - HISTORIC INTEREST RATES

Details of historic [EURIBOR] rates can be obtained from [•].]

7 other variable-linked **Bonds** PERFORMANCE **OF** INDEX/FORMULA/OTHER VARIABLE AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING THE **UNDERLYING** 

[UK Retail Price Index (RPI)/UK Consumer Prices Index Name of underlying index:

> (CPI)/UK Consumer Prices Index including Owner Occupiers' Housing costs and Council Tax (CPIH)/any

comparable index that may replace RPI]

(ii) Information about the Index, its

volatility and past and future performance can be obtained from:

More information on [RPI/CPI/CPIH/any comparable index which may replace RPI/CPI/CPIH] including past and current performance and its volatility and fall back provisions in the event of a disruption in the publication [RPI/CPI/CPIH, can

[Not Applicable/give name(s) and number(s [and

[www.statistics.gov.uk/relevant replacing website]

8 OPERATIONAL INFORMATION

> ISIN Code:  $[\bullet]$

> Common Code: [•]

Any clearing system(s) other than Euroclear Bank SA/NV and Clearstream Banking, SA and the relevant identification number(s):

addresses])]

Delivery: Delivery [against/free of] payment

[ullet]

Names and addresses of additional

Paying Agent(s) (if any):

# CHAPTER 8 USE OF PROCEEDS

Unless otherwise stated in the Final Terms, if in respect of any particular issue, there is a particular identified use of proceeds, this will be stated in the applicable Final Terms.

Where not otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms, an amount equal to the sterling equivalent of the gross proceeds of issue will be advanced by the Issuer to DCC under the terms of an Intercompany Loan Agreement (see Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "Intercompany Loan Agreements" and "Additional Resources Available" under "Class R Bonds").

### Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds and Sustainability Bonds

#### Sustainable Finance Framework

In connection with the issue of Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds under the Programme, the Issuer and DCC have produced a "Sustainable Finance Framework" (as may be updated from time to time) (the latest 2024 version of the Sustainable Finance Framework being available at: https://corporate.dwrcymru.com/en/about-us/investors (which does not form part of this Prospectus)).

The Sustainable Finance Framework is aligned with the International Capital Market Association ("ICMA") Green Bond Principles 2021 (with June 2022 Appendix I), ICMA Social Bond Principles 2023 (with June 2022 Appendix I), the ICMA Sustainability Bond Guidelines 2021 and the ICMA Practitioner's Guide "Bonds to Finance the Sustainable Blue Economy" 2023 (together, the "ICMA Principles") and follows the four core components and key recommendations of the ICMA Principles, which are: 1. Use of Proceeds, 2. Process for Project Evaluation and Selection, 3. Management of Proceeds and 4. Reporting.

The Sustainable Finance Framework may be subject to review and change and may be amended, updated, supplemented, replaced and/or withdrawn from time to time and any subsequent version(s) may differ from any description given in this Prospectus. For the avoidance of doubt, any External Review, any Allocation Report, any Impact Report, the DNV External Review (each as defined below) and the Sustainable Finance Framework are not incorporated into, and do not form part of, this Prospectus.

# 1. Use of Proceeds

# Green Bonds

Where the applicable Final Terms denote a Series of Bonds as "Green Bonds" ("Green Bonds"), the proceeds of the Bonds will be on-lent by the Issuer to DCC to allocate an amount equal to the net proceeds of such Bonds to finance and/or refinance, in whole or in part, the Eligible Green Projects (as defined below).

The proceeds of a Series of Green Bonds may be allocated to Eligible Green Projects that are refinanced within three years prior to the date of issuance of the relevant Series of Green Bonds, and/or new Eligible Green Projects which are financed within two years following the date of issuance of the relevant Series of Green Bonds.

For the purposes of this Chapter 8:

"Eligible Green Projects" means projects which meet the Green Eligibility Criteria for the relevant category of project set out in the Sustainable Finance Framework. The categories of Eligible Green Projects in the Sustainable Finance Framework as at the date of this Prospectus are:

- sustainable water and wastewater management;
- pollution prevention and control;

- climate change adaptation;
- terrestrial and aquatic biodiversity conservation;
- renewable energy; and
- energy efficiency.

"Green Eligibility Criteria" means the criteria for Eligible Green Projects as set out in the Sustainable Finance Framework.

#### Blue Bonds

Where the applicable Final Terms denote a Series of Bonds as "Blue Bonds" ("Blue Bonds"), the proceeds of the Bonds will be on-lent by the Issuer to DCC to allocate an amount equal to the net proceeds of such Bonds to finance and/or refinance, in whole or in part, Eligible Green Projects under the categories specified in the Sustainable Finance Framework and in accordance with any additional requirements specific to blue financings set out in the Sustainable Finance Framework. As at the date of this Prospectus, the relevant categories are:

- sustainable water and wastewater management;
- pollution prevention and control;
- climate change adaptation; and
- terrestrial and aquatic biodiversity conservation.

The net proceeds of a Series of Blue Bonds may be allocated to Eligible Green Projects in the specified categories that are refinanced within three years prior to the date of issuance of the relevant Series of Blue Bonds, and/or new Eligible Green Projects in the specified categories which are financed within two years following the date of issuance of the relevant Series of Blue Bonds.

#### Social Bonds

Where the applicable Final Terms denote a Series of Bonds as "Social Bonds" ("**Social Bonds**"), the proceeds of the Bonds will be on-lent by the Issuer to DCC to allocate an amount equal to the net proceeds of such Bonds to finance and/or refinance, in whole or in part, Eligible Social Projects (as defined below).

The net proceeds of a Series of Social Bonds may be allocated to Eligible Social Projects that are refinanced within three years prior to the date of issuance of the relevant Series of Social Bonds, and/or new Eligible Social Projects which are financed within two years following the date of issuance of the relevant Series of Social Bonds.

For the purposes of this Chapter 8:

"Eligible Social Projects" means projects which meet the Social Eligibility Criteria for the relevant category of project set out in the Sustainable Finance Framework. The sole category of Eligible Social Projects in the Sustainable Finance Framework as at the date of this Prospectus is access to essential services.

"Social Eligibility Criteria" means the criteria for Eligible Social Projects as set out in the Sustainable Finance Framework.

# Sustainability Bonds

Where the applicable Final Terms denote a Series of Bonds as "Sustainability Bonds" ("Sustainability Bonds"), the proceeds of the Bonds will be on-lent by the Issuer to DCC to allocate an amount equal to the net proceeds of such Bonds to finance and/or refinance, in whole or in part, Eligible Green Projects and/or Eligible Social Projects.

The net proceeds of a Series of Sustainability Bonds may be allocated to Eligible Green Projects and/or Eligible Social Projects that are refinanced within three years prior to the date of issuance of the relevant Series of Sustainability Bonds, and/or new Eligible Green Projects and/or Eligible Social Projects which are financed within two years following the date of issuance of the relevant Series of Sustainability Bonds.

# 2. Process for project evaluation and selection

The net proceeds from a Series of Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds and/or Sustainability Bonds will be allocated to new or existing projects that meet the Green Eligibility Criteria or the Social Eligibility Criteria, as applicable.

Eligible Green Projects and/or Eligible Social Projects to be financed with proceeds from a Series of Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds and/or Sustainability Bonds will be evaluated and selected by a Sustainable Finance Working Group established by DCC, which will be made up of representatives from the Treasury, Finance and Environment and Energy departments of DCC and chaired by the Treasury department. All members of the Sustainable Finance Working Group will have veto power on eligible projects.

On a biannual basis, the Sustainable Finance Working Group will consult with other departments as necessary to identify and recommend projects as Eligible Green Projects and/or Eligible Social Projects. The Sustainable Finance Working Group works on the basis of a detailed process, from project identification thorough to project evaluation until project validation (to include or exclude from the portfolio of Eligible Green Projects and/or Eligible Social Projects). The group will evaluate to what extent core minimum environmental, social and governance (ESG) requirements, as well as the Green Eligibility Criteria and/or Social Eligibility Criteria, are incorporated and acted upon in the project design and subsequent process. Based on analysis and interaction with the responsible project teams, the group is able to ensure whether the project can be classified as an Eligible Green Project or Eligible Social Project. The group will also be responsible for reviewing biannually the allocation of proceeds to make any changes if needed. It will also be responsible for determining whether any changes are necessary to the allocation of proceeds due to disposals, cancelling or ineligible projects.

Eligible Green Projects and Eligible Social Projects will be aligned with DCC's internal guidelines, policies and risk management procedures, in addition to applicable social and environmental standards and regulations, to ensure stringent management of any potential negative social and environmental impacts.

### 3. Management of proceeds

The net proceeds from any issuance of Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds and/or Sustainability Bonds will be managed by a Sustainable Financing Register established by DCC. The Sustainable Financing Register will track the balance of allocated and unallocated proceeds over time. An amount equal to such net proceeds will be earmarked against the pool of eligible projects and expenditures identified in the Sustainable Financing Register. At the end of each year, the net proceeds will be reduced by the amounts invested in eligible projects within the annual period.

The Sustainable Financing Register will be reviewed annually by DCC's Finance team and Treasury to account for any re-allocation, repayments or drawings on the eligible projects and expenditures within the pool.

In the event the net proceeds cannot be immediately and fully allocated, or in the event of any early repayment, the net proceeds will be held in line with DCC's Sustainable Treasury Investment policy or used to repay short term drawings of its revolving credit facility until full allocation to Eligible Green Projects and/or Eligible Social Projects. The Issuer and DCC intend that the net proceeds of a Series of Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds and Sustainability Bonds will be allocated within two years of the date of issuance of the relevant Bonds (subject to sufficient availability of the approved Eligible Green Projects and/or Eligible Social Projects).

DCC's Finance department has set up a dedicated tracking process in the internal information systems and database to monitor and account for the allocation of the net proceeds.

# 4. Reporting and transparency:

Annually, until full allocation of the net proceeds of any Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds issued or until the maturity of any Green Bonds, Blue Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds issued, DCC and/or the Issuer will issue an allocation report (the "Allocation Report") and an impact report (the "Impact Report").

The Allocation Reports will be provided on DCC's website and will contain at least the following details:

- (i) the total amount of proceeds allocated to Eligible Green Projects and/or Eligible Social Projects;
- (ii) the breakdown of allocation by category of Eligible Green Projects and/or Eligible Social Projects;
- (iii) the proportion of proceeds allocated to the refinancing of projects and the proportion of proceeds allocated to the financing of new projects; and
- (iv) the balance of unallocated proceeds.

Where feasible, DCC will report on the expected impact of the Eligible Green Projects and/or Eligible Social Projects. DCC intends to do this by publishing an annual Impact Report on its website. The Impact Reports may cover environmental and social metrics, examples of which are included in the Sustainable Finance Framework. Where feasible, DCC will report on at least one quantitative impact per category of project.

DCC's Allocation Report may also be subject to an external verification by an external auditor, which will be published through DCC's website (http://www.dwrcymru.com/) (which does not form part of this Prospectus) and which would be expected to verify (i) compliance of the Eligible Green Projects and/or Eligible Social Projects, as applicable with the Green Eligibility Criteria or the Social Eligibility Criteria, respectively and (ii) the amount allocated to Eligible Green Projects and/or Eligible Social Projects, as applicable. DCC intends to have its allocation data independently verified by a third party.

#### DNV External Review:

The Issuer and DCC have appointed DNV to provide an external review (the "**DNV External Review**") on the Sustainable Finance Framework and confirm its alignment with the ICMA Principles.

The DNV External Review has been made available by DCC and the Issuer on DCC's website (https://corporate.dwrcymru.com/en/about-us/investors).

The criteria and/or considerations that formed the basis of the DNV External Review, or any other External Review, may change at any time and the DNV External Review, and/or any other External Review, may be amended, updated, supplemented, replaced and/or withdrawn.

# CHAPTER 9 TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following is a general summary of the United Kingdom withholding taxation treatment in relation to payments of principal and interest in respect of the Bonds, certain Luxembourg tax considerations in relation to the Bonds, in each case as at the date of this Prospectus.

Prospective purchasers of Bonds should be aware that the particular terms of issue of any Sub-Class of Bonds as specified in the relevant Final Terms may affect the tax treatment of that and other Sub-Classes or Classes of Bonds.

# **United Kingdom Withholding Tax**

These comments in relation to United Kingdom withholding tax do not deal with other United Kingdom tax aspects of acquiring, holding or disposing of Bonds. They do not necessarily apply where the income is deemed for tax purposes to be the income of any other person. They relate only to the position of persons who are absolute beneficial owners of the Bonds and may not apply to certain classes of persons such as dealers or certain professional advisers, or persons connected with the Issuer. They are of a general nature and not intended to be exhaustive.

This summary as it applies to United Kingdom taxation is based upon current United Kingdom tax law as applied in England and Wales and HM Revenue & Customs ("HMRC") practice (which may not be binding on HMRC), as in effect on the date of this Prospectus and is subject to any change in law or practice that may take effect after such date, sometimes with retrospective effect.

Bondholders who may be liable to taxation in jurisdictions other than the United Kingdom in respect of their acquisition, holding or disposal of the Bonds are particularly advised to consult their professional advisers as to whether they are so liable (and if so under the laws of which jurisdictions), since the following comments relate only to certain United Kingdom taxation aspects of payments in respect of the Bonds. In particular, Bondholders should be aware that they may be liable to taxation under the laws of other jurisdictions in relation to payments in respect of the Bonds even if such payments may be made without withholding or deduction for or on account of taxation under the laws of the United Kingdom. In particular, Bondholders should be aware that the tax legislation of any jurisdiction where a Bondholder is resident or otherwise subject to taxation (as well as the jurisdictions discussed below) may have an impact on the tax consequences of an investment in the Bonds including in respect of any income received from the Bonds.

Prospective purchasers who are in any doubt as to their tax position should consult their professional advisers.

# Payment of Interest by The Issuer

Bonds will constitute "quoted Eurobonds" provided they carry a right to interest and are and continue to be listed on a recognised stock exchange, within the meaning of Section 1005 of the Income Tax Act 2007. The Luxembourg Stock Exchange is a recognised stock exchange for these purposes. Bonds will be treated as listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange if they are included in the Securities Official List by the Luxembourg Listing Authority and are admitted to trading on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange. Whilst such Bonds are and continue to be quoted Eurobonds, payments of interest by the Issuer may be made without withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom income tax.

If this requirement is not satisfied as at the date interest on the Bonds is paid, then such interest will generally be paid by the Issuer under deduction of United Kingdom income tax at the basic rate (currently 20 per cent.) subject to the availability of other reliefs under domestic law or to any direction to the contrary from HMRC in respect of such relief as may be available under the provisions of any applicable double taxation treaty.

If United Kingdom withholding tax is imposed, then the Issuer will not pay any additional amounts for or on account of United Kingdom income tax in relation to payments of interest under the terms of the Bonds.

Bonds may be issued at an issue price of less than 100 per cent. of their principal amount. Any discount element on any such Bond will not be subject to any United Kingdom withholding tax.

Where Bonds are issued with a redemption premium, as opposed to being issued at discount, then any such element of premium may constitute a payment of interest. Payments of interest are subject to United Kingdom withholding tax as outlined above (and also subject to the exemptions outlined above).

## Payments by Financial Guarantors under the Financial Guarantees

If a Financial Guarantor makes any payments in respect of scheduled payments of principal and interest on the Class A Bonds (or other amounts due under the Class A Bonds other than the repayment of amounts subscribed for the Class A Bonds), such payments may be subject to United Kingdom withholding tax at the basic rate (currently 20 per cent.) subject to the availability of exemptions, reliefs or any direction to the contrary from HMRC in respect of such relief as may be available pursuant to the provisions of any applicable double taxation treaty. Such payments by the Financial Guarantors may not be eligible for the exemption from United Kingdom withholding tax in respect of securities that are "quoted Eurobonds" as described above. If United Kingdom withholding tax is imposed, then the Financial Guarantor will not pay any additional amounts for or on account of United Kingdom income tax in relation to payments of interest under the Financial Guarantees.

### Other Rules Relating to United Kingdom Withholding Tax

Where the interest is paid without withholding or deduction, the interest will not be assessed to United Kingdom tax in the hands of Bondholders who are not tax resident in the United Kingdom, except where the holder carries on a trade, profession or vocation through a branch or agency, or in the case of a corporate holder, carries on a trade or vocation through a permanent establishment in the United Kingdom in connection with which the interest is received or to which the Bonds are attributable, in which case (subject to exemptions for interest received by certain categories of agent) tax may be levied on the United Kingdom branch or agency or permanent establishment.

If interest were paid under deduction of United Kingdom income tax (e.g. if the Bonds lost their listing and therefore ceased to constitute "quoted Eurobonds"), Bondholders who are not resident in the United Kingdom may be able to recover all or part of the tax deducted if they qualify for relief under an applicable double taxation treaty.

The above description of the United Kingdom withholding tax position assumes that there will be no substitution of the Issuer pursuant to Condition 15(c) (*Meetings of Bondholders, Modification, Waiver, Authorisation and Substitution - Modification, waiver and substitution*) of the Bonds or otherwise and does not consider the tax consequences of any such substitution.

## Luxembourg tax

The following is a general description of certain Luxembourg tax laws relating to the Bonds as in effect and as applied by the relevant tax authorities as at the date hereof, is subject to any change in law or practice that may take effect after such date, sometimes with retrospective effect, and does not purport to be a comprehensive discussion of the tax treatment of the Bonds.

Prospective investors should consult their own professional advisers on the implications of making an investment in, holding or disposing of Bonds and the receipt of interest with respect to such Bonds under the laws of the countries in which they may be liable to taxation.

Under Luxembourg general tax laws currently in force and subject to the Law of 23 December 2005 introducing a final withholding tax on certain savings income in the form of interest, as amended (the "December 2005 Law"), there is no withholding tax on payments of interest.

In accordance with the December 2005 Law, as amended, payments of interest with respect to debt instruments listed and admitted to trading on a regulated market (within the meaning of the December 2005 Law) such as the Bonds, made or secured by a paying agent established in Luxembourg to or for the immediate benefit of an individual beneficial owner who is resident of Luxembourg, will be subject to a final withholding tax at the rate of 20 per cent.. Responsibility for withholding such tax will be assumed by the Luxembourg paying agent.

# **FATCA Withholding**

Pursuant to certain provisions of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, commonly known as FATCA, a "foreign financial institution" (including an intermediary through which Bonds are held) may be required to withhold at a rate of 30 per cent. on certain payments it makes ("foreign passthru payments") to persons that fail to meet certain certification, reporting, or related requirements. A number of jurisdictions (including the United Kingdom) have entered into, or have agreed in substance to, intergovernmental agreements with the United States to implement FATCA ("IGAs"), which modify the way in which FATCA applies in their jurisdictions. Certain aspects of the application of the FATCA provisions and IGAs to instruments such as the Bonds, including whether withholding would ever be required pursuant to FATCA or an IGA with respect to payments on instruments such as the Bonds, are uncertain and may be subject to change. Even if withholding would be required pursuant to FATCA or an IGA with respect to payments on instruments such as the Bonds, proposed regulations have been issued that provide that such withholding would not apply prior to the date that is two years after the date on which final regulations defining foreign passthru payments are published in the U.S. Federal Register. In the preamble to the proposed regulations, the U.S. Treasury Department indicated that taxpayers may rely on these proposed regulations until the issuance of final regulations. Additionally, Bonds characterised as debt (or which are not otherwise characterised as equity and have a fixed term) for U.S. federal tax purposes that are issued on or prior to the date that is six months after the date on which final regulations defining foreign passthru payments are filed with the U.S. Federal Register generally would be grandfathered for purposes of FATCA withholding unless materially modified after such date (including by reason of a substitution of the Issuer). Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding how these rules may apply to their investment in the Bonds. In the event any withholding would be required pursuant to FATCA or an IGA with respect to payments on the Bonds, no person will be required to pay additional amounts as a result of the withholding.

#### **CHAPTER 10**

# DESCRIPTION OF THE CURRENT ISSUER HEDGE COUNTERPARTIES, FACILITY PROVIDERS AND ACCOUNT BANK

The information contained herein with respect to the Current Issuer Hedge Counterparties, Authorised Lenders and Liquidity Facility Providers who are also acting as Dealers under the Programme relates to and has been obtained from each party respectively. Delivery of this Prospectus shall not create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of any of the parties since the date hereof, or that the information contained or referred to herein is correct as of any time subsequent to its date.

The Issuer acknowledges that it shall be required to prepare a supplement to the Prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 of 14 June 2017 relating to prospectuses for securities in the circumstances set out in Article 13, including the occurrence of a significant new factor such as a new transaction party performing one of the roles described in this Chapter 10.

# **Current Issuer Hedge Counterparties**

#### NatWest Markets Plc

NatWest Markets Plc ("NWM Plc") is a wholly-owned subsidiary of NatWest Group plc (the "NatWest Holding Company").

The "NWM Group" comprises NWM Plc and its subsidiary and associated undertakings. The "NatWest Group" comprises the NatWest Holding Company and its subsidiary and associated undertakings, including the NWM Group.

As part of NatWest Group, NWM Plc supports NatWest Group's corporate and institutional customers. NWM Plc works in close collaboration with teams across NatWest Group to provide capital markets and risk management solutions to its customers.

Further information relating to the NWM Group can be found in the NWM Plc 2023 Annual Report and Accounts, the NWM Group Q1 2024 Interim Management Statement and any relevant NWM Group Registration Document, including any updates or supplements thereto and other relevant filings or announcements, which can be found at: <a href="https://investors.natwestgroup.com/regulatory-news/company-announcements">https://investors.natwestgroup.com/regulatory-news/company-announcements</a>.

The most recent ratings of NWM Plc and the respective entities can be found on: https://investors.natwestgroup.com/fixed-income-investors/credit-ratings.

The contents of those websites do not form part of this Prospectus and are not incorporated by reference into this Prospectus.

#### BNP Paribas, London Branch

BNP Paribas is a French multinational bank and financial services company with its registered office located at 16 boulevard des Italiens 75009 Paris, France, and its corporate website in English is http://www.bnpparibas.com/en.

BNP Paribas, together with its consolidated subsidiaries (the "BNP Paribas Group") is a global financial services provider, conducting retail, corporate and investment banking, private banking, asset management, insurance and specialized and other financial activities throughout the world.

With its integrated and diversified model, BNP Paribas is a leader in banking and financial services in Europe. The BNP Paribas Group leverages strong customer franchises and business lines with strong positions in Europe and favourable positions internationally, strategically aligned to better serve customers and long-term partners.

It operates in 63 countries and has almost 183,000 employees, over 145,000 in Europe. The BNP Paribas Group's activities are diversified and integrated within a distinctive model combining Commercial & Personal Banking activities in Europe and abroad, Specialised Businesses (consumer credit, mobility and leasing services, and new digital business lines), insurance, Private Banking and asset management, and Corporate and Institutional Banking.

BNP Paribas' organisation is based on three operating divisions: Corporate and Institutional Banking (CIB), Commercial, Personal Banking and Services (CPBS) and Investment and Protection Services (IPS). These divisions include the following businesses:

- Corporate and Institutional Banking division, combines:
  - Global Banking;
  - Global Markets; and
  - Securities Services;
- Commercial, Personal Banking & Services division, covers:
  - Commercial & Personal Banking in the Euro-zone:
    - Commercial & Personal Banking in France (CPBF),
    - BNL banca commerciale (BNL bc), Italian Commercial & Personal Banking,
    - Commercial & Personal Banking in Belgium (CPBB),
    - Commercial & Personal Banking in Luxembourg (CPBL);
  - Commercial & Personal Banking outside the Euro-zone, organised around Europe-Mediterranean, covering Commercial & Personal Banking outside the Euro-zone, in particular in Central and Eastern Europe, Türkiye and Africa;
- Specialised Businesses:
  - BNP Paribas Personal Finance;
  - Arval and BNP Paribas Leasing Solutions;
  - New Digital Businesses (in particular Nickel, Floa, Lyf) and BNP Paribas Personal Investors;
- Investment and Protection Services division, combines:
  - Insurance (BNP Paribas Cardiff); and
  - Wealth and Asset Management: BNP Paribas Asset Management, BNP Paribas Real Estate, the
    management of the BNP Paribas Group's portfolio of unlisted and listed industrial and
    commercial investments (BNP Paribas Principal Investments) and BNP Paribas Wealth
    Management.

BNP Paribas SA is the parent company of the BNP Paribas Group.

At 31 March 2024, the BNP Paribas Group had consolidated assets of  $\[ \in \] 2,700$  billion (compared to  $\[ \in \] 2,591$  billion at 31 December 2023), consolidated loans and receivables due from customers of  $\[ \in \] 859$  billion at 31 December 2023), consolidated items due to customers of  $\[ \in \] 973$  billion (compared to  $\[ \in \] 989$  billion at 31 December 2023) and shareholders' equity (Group share) of  $\[ \in \] 125$  billion (compared to  $\[ \in \] 124$  billion at 31 December 2023).

As at 31 March 2024, pre-tax income was  $\in$ 4.3 billion (compared to  $\in$ 4.1 billion as at 31 March 2023). For the first quarter 2024, net income, attributable to equity holders was  $\in$ 3.1 billion (compared to  $\in$ 3.2 billion for the first quarter 2023).

The BNP Paribas Group currently has Long Term Senior Preferred debt ratings of "A+" with stable outlook from S&P, "Aa3" with stable outlook from Moody's Investors Service, Inc ("Moody's Inc"), "AA-" with stable outlook from Fitch and "AA (low)" with stable outlook from DBRS.

For up-to-date financial information, including quarterly results since the last fiscal year end, please refer to https://invest.bnpparibas/en/results.

# Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc

Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc ("Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets") is a wholly owned subsidiary of Lloyds Banking Group plc (together with its subsidiary undertakings from time to time, "Lloyds Banking Group"), was incorporated under the laws of England and Wales on 28 September 2016 (registration number 10399850) and is authorised by the Prudential Regulation Authority ("PRA") and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority and the PRA. Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets' registered office is at 25 Gresham Street, London EC2V 7HN, United Kingdom.

Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets was created in response to the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013, which took effect from 1 January 2019 and required the separation of certain commercial banking activities and international operations from the rest of the Lloyds Banking Group.

Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets provides a range of banking and financial services through its UK and overseas branches and offices, with operations in the UK, the Crown Dependencies, the United States, and Germany. These products and services form an integral part of the client service proposition of the Lloyds Banking Group.

Additional information on Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets, and Lloyds Banking Group's approach to ring-fencing, is available from Investor Relations, Lloyds Banking Group, 25 Gresham Street, London EC2V 7HN or from the following internet website address: http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com. The information on this website does not form part of this Prospectus.

### **Barclays Bank PLC**

Barclays Bank PLC ("Barclays Bank", and together with its subsidiary undertakings, the "Barclays Bank Group") is a public limited company registered in England and Wales under number 1026167. The liability of the members of the Bank is limited. It has its registered head office at 1 Churchill Place, London E14 5HP, United Kingdom (telephone number +44 (0)20 7116 1000). The Bank was incorporated on 7 August 1925 under the Colonial Bank Act 1925 and on 4 October 1971 was registered as a company limited by shares under the Companies Acts 1948 to 1967. Pursuant to The Barclays Bank Act 1984, on 1 January 1985, the Bank was reregistered as a public limited company and its name was changed from 'Barclays Bank International Limited' to 'Barclays Bank PLC'. The whole of the issued ordinary share capital of Barclays Bank is beneficially owned by Barclays PLC. Barclays PLC (together with its subsidiary undertakings, the "Barclays Group" or "Barclays") is the ultimate holding company of the Barclays Group. Barclays Bank's principal activity is to offer products and services designed for larger corporate, private bank and wealth management, wholesale and international banking clients.

Barclays is a diversified bank with five operating divisions comprising: Barclays UK, Barclays UK Corporate Bank, Barclays Private Bank and Wealth Management, Barclays Investment Bank and Barclays US Consumer Bank; supported by Barclays Execution Services Limited, the Barclays Group-wide service company providing technology, operations and functional services to businesses across the Barclays Group. Barclays UK broadly represents businesses that sit within the UK ring-fenced bank and its subsidiaries, and comprises Personal Banking, Business Banking and Barclaycard Consumer UK. The Personal Banking business offers retail solutions to help customers with their day-to-day banking needs, the UK Business Banking business serves business clients, from high growth start ups to small-and-medium-sized enterprises, with specialist advice, and the Barclaycard Consumer UK business offers flexible borrowing and payment solutions.

The remaining divisions broadly represent the businesses that sit within the non-ring-fenced bank, Barclays Bank and its subsidiaries. Barclays UK Corporate Bank offers lending, trade and working capital, liquidity, payments and FX solutions for corporate clients with turnover from £6.5m (excluding those that form part of the FTSE 350). Barclays Private Bank and Wealth Management comprises the Private Bank, Wealth Management and Investments businesses. Barclays Investment Bank incorporates the Global Markets, Investment Banking and International Corporate Banking businesses, serving FTSE350, multinationals and financial institution clients that are regular users of Investment Bank services. Barclays US Consumer Bank represents the US credit card business, focused in the partnership market, as well as an online deposit franchise.

The short-term unsecured obligations of Barclays Bank are rated A-1 by S&P Global Ratings UK Limited ("S&P UK"), P-1 by Moody's, and F1 by Fitch and the unsecured unsubordinated long term obligations of the Bank are rated A+ by S&P UK, A1 by Moody's and A+ by Fitch. The ratings each of Fitch, Moody's and S&P UK have given in relation to Barclays Bank are endorsed by Fitch Ratings Ireland Limited, Moody's Deutschland GmbH and S&P respectively, each of which is established in the EEA and registered under the EU CRA Regulation.

### **Current Authorised Lenders of the Issuer**

# **European Investment Bank**

The Issuer has:

- (i) a fully drawn finance contract of £100 million dated 23 October 2008, repayable in instalments by 15 April 2025; and
- (ii) a fully drawn finance contract of £100 million dated 3 March 2011, repayable in instalments by 15 December 2028.

## KfW IPEX-Bank GmbH

The Issuer has a fully drawn term loan of £125 million dated 13 May 2024, repayable in instalments by 31 March 2029.

## **National Westminster Bank Plc**

The Issuer has a fully drawn term loan of £150 million dated 19 December 2023 repayable in instalments by 19 December 2030.

The Issuer has an undrawn syndicated revolving credit facility of £400 million dated 27 February 2024, available to be drawn until 27 January 2027 (subject to two one-year extensions up to 2029). The syndicate consists of Barclays Bank plc, BNP Paribas, London Branch, HSBC UK Bank plc, Lloyds Bank plc and National Westminster Bank plc.

# Lloyds Bank plc

The Issuer has an undrawn syndicated revolving credit facility of £400 million dated 27 February 2024, available to be drawn until 27 January 2027 (subject to two one-year extensions up to 2029). The syndicate consists of Barclays Bank plc, BNP Paribas, London Branch, HSBC UK Bank plc, Lloyds Bank plc and National Westminster Bank plc.

# **HSBC UK Bank plc**

The Issuer has an undrawn syndicated revolving credit facility of £400 million dated 27 February 2024, available to be drawn until 27 January 2027 (subject to two one-year extensions up to 2029). The syndicate consists of Barclays Bank plc, BNP Paribas, London Branch, HSBC UK Bank plc, Lloyds Bank plc and National Westminster Bank plc.

#### BNP Paribas, London Branch

The Issuer has an undrawn syndicated revolving credit facility of £400 million dated 27 February 2024, available to be drawn until 27 January 2027 (subject to two one-year extensions up to 2029). The syndicate consists of Barclays Bank plc, BNP Paribas, London Branch, HSBC UK Bank plc, Lloyds Bank plc and National Westminster Bank plc.

#### **Barclays Bank PLC**

The Issuer has an undrawn syndicated revolving credit facility of £400 million dated 27 February 2024, available to be drawn until 27 January 2027 (subject to two one-year extensions up to 2029). The syndicate consists of Barclays Bank plc, BNP Paribas, London Branch, HSBC UK Bank plc, Lloyds Bank plc and National Westminster Bank plc.

# **Current Liquidity Facility Providers of the Issuer**

## Assured Guaranty Inc.

Assured Guaranty Inc. ("AG") is a Maryland domiciled financial guaranty insurance company and an indirect subsidiary of Assured Guaranty Ltd. ("AGL" and together with its subsidiaries, "Assured Guaranty Group"), a Bermuda-based holding company whose shares are publicly traded and are listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "AGO." AGL, through its subsidiaries, provides credit enhancement products to the U.S. and non-U.S. public finance (including infrastructure) and structured finance markets and participates in the asset management business through ownership interests in Sound Point Capital Management, LP and certain of its investment management affiliates. Only AG is obligated to pay if demands are made on the financial guarantees AG has issued, and not AGL or any of its shareholders or other affiliates.

AG's financial strength is rated "AA" (stable outlook) by S&P Global Ratings, a business unit of Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC ("S&P Global"), "AA+" (stable outlook) by Kroll Bond Rating Agency, Inc. ("KBRA") and "A1" (stable outlook) by Moody's Inc.. Each rating of AG should be evaluated independently. An explanation of the significance of the above ratings may be obtained from the applicable rating agency. The above ratings are not recommendations to buy, sell or hold any security, and such ratings are subject to revision or withdrawal at any time by the rating agencies, including withdrawal initiated at the request of AG in its sole discretion. In addition, the rating agencies may at any time change AG's long-term rating outlooks or place such ratings on a watch list for possible downgrade in the near term. Any downward revision or withdrawal of any of the above ratings, the assignment of a negative outlook to such ratings or the placement of such ratings on a negative watch list may have an adverse effect on the market price of any security guaranteed by AG. AG only guarantees scheduled principal and scheduled interest payments payable by the issuer of bonds guaranteed by AG on the date(s) when such amounts were initially scheduled to become due and payable (subject to and in accordance with the terms of the relevant financial guarantee), and does not guarantee the market price or

liquidity of the securities it insures, nor does it guarantee that the ratings on such securities will not be revised or withdrawn.

Additional information, including copies of the most recent publicly available financial results of AG and AGL, is available from Assured Guaranty, 1633 Broadway, New York, New York 10019, Attention: Communications Department (telephone (212) 974-0100) or at http://www.assuredguaranty.com/investor- information.

Merger of Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp. Into Assured Guaranty Inc.

On August 1, 2024, Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp., a New York domiciled financial guaranty insurance company and an affiliate of AG, merged with and into AG (such transaction, the "AG Merger"), with AG as the surviving company. Upon the AG Merger, all liabilities of AGM, including financial guarantees issued or assumed by AGM, became obligations of AG.

#### **AGUK**

Assured Guaranty UK Limited ("AGUK") is incorporated in England and is a wholly-owned subsidiary of AG and an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of AGL. AGUK is authorised by the PRA to effect and carry out contracts of insurance in three classes, "credit", "suretyship" and "miscellaneous financial loss", and is regulated by the PRA and the FCA. These permissions are sufficient for AGUK to effect and carry out financial guaranty insurance and reinsurance in the UK.

AGUK's financial strength is rated "AA" (stable outlook) by S&P Global, "AA+" (stable outlook) by KBRA, Inc., and "A1" (stable outlook) by Moody's Inc. Each rating of AGUK should be evaluated independently. An explanation of the significance of the above ratings may be obtained from the applicable rating agency. The above ratings are not recommendations to buy, sell or hold any security, and such ratings are subject to revision or withdrawal at any time by the rating agencies, including withdrawal initiated at the request of AGUK in its sole discretion. In addition, the rating agencies may at any time change AGUK's long-term rating outlooks or place such ratings on a watch list for possible downgrade in the near term. Any downward revision or withdrawal of any of the above ratings, the assignment of a negative outlook to such ratings or the placement of such ratings on a negative watch list may have an adverse effect on the market price of any security guaranteed by AGUK. AGUK only guarantees scheduled principal and scheduled interest payments payable by the issuer of bonds guaranteed by AGUK on the date(s) when such amounts were initially scheduled to become due and payable (subject to and in accordance with the terms of the relevant financial guarantee), and does not guarantee the market price or liquidity of the securities it insures, nor does it guarantee that the ratings on such securities will not be revised or withdrawn.

Additional information, including copies of the most recent publicly available financial results of AGUK, is available from AGUK, 11th Floor, 6 Bevis Marks, London EC3A 7BA, United Kingdom, Attention: Communications Department or at http://www.assuredguaranty.com/investor-information.

# **Current Account Bank of the Issuer.**

# National Westminster Bank Plc

National Westminster Bank Plc was incorporated in England and Wales as a public limited company on 18 March 1968. National Westminster Bank Plc has its principal place of business in the United Kingdom at 250 Bishopsgate, London, EC2M 3UR.

# **Independent Auditor - Glas Accounts**

The historical consolidated financial statements together with the accompanying directors' reports of Glas Cymru Anghyfyngedig and its subsidiaries as of and for the year ended 31 March 2024 and 31 March 2023

have been audited by Deloitte LLP and KPMG LLP, respectively, independent auditors, as set forth in its reports available from Companies House. The independent auditors' reports for those accounting periods were unqualified. KPMG LLP is a member of the ICAEW, the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. Deloitte LLP is registered to carry on audit work in the United Kingdom by the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales.

The independent auditors have given and not withdrawn their consent for references to their reports to be included in this Prospectus in the form and context in which they are included for purposes of the listing of the asset-backed bonds on the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange in accordance with its rules.

Investors in and purchasers of the Bonds should understand that consistent with guidance issued by ICAEW, the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales, the independent auditor's report for the year ended 31 March 2024 for Glas referred to in this Prospectus states that: the report has been prepared for Glas solely in response to a request from Glas for an audit opinion from the independent auditor on the non-statutory directors' reports and financial statements; that the report was designed to meet the agreed requirements of Glas determined by its needs at the time; that the report should not therefore be regarded as suitable to be used or relied on by any party wishing to acquire rights against the independent auditor other than Glas for any purpose or in any context; that any party other than Glas who obtains access to the report or a copy and chooses to rely on the report (or any part of it) will do so at its own risk; and that to the fullest extent permitted by law, the independent auditor will accept no responsibility or liability in respect of the report to any other party.

The independent auditor's reports for:

- (i) the Issuer (for the years ended 31 March 2024 and 31 March 2023);
- (ii) DCC (for the years ended 31 March 2024 and 31 March 2023); and
- (iii) Glas (for the years ended 31 March 2024 and 31 March 2023),

state that the audit report is made solely to the relevant company's members, as a body, in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006. The audit work for that period has been undertaken so that the independent auditor might state to the relevant company's members those matters the independent auditor is required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the independent auditor does not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the relevant company and the relevant company's members as a body for that audit work, for that audit report, or for the opinion the independent auditor has formed in respect of that audit.

In the context of this Prospectus, the independent auditors have confirmed that they do not intend their duty of care in respect of their audits to extend to any party, such as investors in and purchasers of the Bonds, other than the addressees of their reports.

The extent to which the independent auditors may have responsibility or liability to third parties can be unclear under the laws of many jurisdictions, including the United Kingdom. The inclusion of the language referred to above may, however, limit the ability of holders of the Bonds to bring any action against the independent auditor for damages arising out of an investment in or purchase of the Bonds.

Investors in and purchasers of the Bonds may therefore have limited or no recourse against the independent auditor.

# CHAPTER 11 SUBSCRIPTION AND SALE

# **Subscription and Sale**

Bonds (other than the Class R Bonds) may be sold from time to time by the Issuer to any one or more of Barclays Bank PLC, BNP Paribas, HSBC Bank plc, Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc, or NatWest Markets Plc and any other dealer appointed from time to time (collectively, the "Dealers") pursuant to an amended and restated dealership agreement dated on or about 28 August 2024 made between, *inter alia*, DCC, the Issuer and the Dealers (as further amended from time to time, the "Dealership Agreement"). The arrangements under which a particular Sub-Class of Bonds may from time to time be agreed to be sold by the Issuer to, and purchased by, particular Dealers are set out in the Dealership Agreement and the subscription agreements relating to each Sub-Class of Bonds. The Final Terms will, *inter alia*, make provision for the form and Conditions of the relevant Bonds and the price at which such Bonds will be purchased by the applicable Dealers. The Dealership Agreement makes provision for the resignation or termination of appointment of existing Dealers and for the appointment of additional or other Dealers either generally in respect of the Programme or in relation to a particular Sub-Class, Class or Series of Bonds.

If, in the case of any tranche of Bonds, the method of distribution is an agreement between, among others, the Issuer and a single Dealer for that tranche to be issued by the Issuer and subscribed by that Dealer, the method of distribution will be described in the relevant Final Terms as "Non-Syndicated" and the name of that Dealer and any other interest of that Dealer which is material to the issue of that tranche beyond the fact of the appointment of that Dealer will be set out in the relevant Final Terms. If in the case of any tranche of Bonds the method of distribution is an agreement between, among others, the Issuer and more than one Dealer for that tranche to be issued by the Issuer and subscribed by those Dealers, the method of distribution will be described in the relevant Final Terms as "Syndicated", the obligations of those Dealers to subscribe for the relevant Bonds will be joint and several and the names and addresses of those Dealers and any other interests of any of those Dealers which is material to the issue of that tranche beyond the fact of the appointment of those Dealers (including whether any of those Dealers has also been appointed to act as Stabilisation Manager in relation to that tranche) will be set out in the relevant Final Terms.

Any such agreement will, inter alia, make provision for the form and terms and conditions of the relevant Bonds, the price at which such Bonds will be subscribed for by the Dealer(s) and the commissions or other agreed deductibles (if any) payable or allowable by the Issuer in respect of such subscription. The Dealership Agreement makes provision for the resignation or termination of appointment of existing Dealers and for the appointment of additional or other Dealers either generally in respect of the Programme or in relation to a particular tranche of Bonds. Each new Dealer so appointed will be required to represent, warrant and undertake to the following selling restrictions as part of its appointment.

The relevant Dealers will be entitled in certain circumstances to be released and discharged from their obligations in respect of a proposed issue of Bonds under or pursuant to the Dealership Agreement prior to the closing of the issue of such Bonds, including in the event that certain conditions precedent are not delivered or met to their satisfaction on or before the issue date of such Bonds. In this situation, the issuance of such Bonds may not be completed. Investors will have no rights against the Issuer or the relevant Dealers in respect of any expense incurred or loss suffered in these circumstances.

# Selling and Transfer Restrictions of the United States of America

### Selling Restrictions

The Bonds and any Financial Guarantees in respect thereof have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons, except in certain transactions exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Bearer Bonds are subject to U.S. tax law requirements and may not be offered, sold or delivered within the United States or its possessions or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons, except in certain transactions permitted by U.S. tax regulations. Terms used in this paragraph have the meanings given to them by Regulation S under the Securities Act, as amended, or the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and U.S. Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder as appropriate.

Each of the Dealers has agreed and each further Dealer under the Programme will be required to agree that it will not offer, sell or deliver any Bonds (i) as part of their distribution at any time or (ii) otherwise until 40 days after the completion of the distribution of each Sub-Class, within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons except as permitted by the Dealership Agreement and that it will have sent to each dealer to which it sells Bonds during this 40 day period a confirmation or other notice setting forth the restrictions on offers and sales of the Bonds within the United States or to, or the account or benefit of, U.S. persons. The Bonds are being offered and sold outside the United States to non-U.S. persons in reliance on Regulation S. In addition, until 40 days after the commencement of the offering, an offer or sale of the Bonds within the United States by any dealer (whether or not participating in the offering) may violate the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

This Prospectus has been prepared by the Issuer for use in connection with the offer and sale of the Bonds outside the United States. The Issuer and the Dealers reserve the right to reject any offer to purchase the Bonds, in whole or in part, for any reason. This Prospectus does not constitute an offer to any person in the United States. Distribution of this Prospectus by any non-U.S. person outside the United States to any U.S. person or to any other person within the United States, is unauthorised and any disclosure without the prior written consent of the Issuer of any of its contents to any such U.S. person or other person within the United States, is prohibited.

## Transfer Restrictions

Each purchaser of the Bonds outside the United States pursuant to Regulation S and each subsequent purchaser of such Bonds in resales prior to the expiration of the distribution compliance period, by accepting delivery of this Prospectus and the Bonds, will be deemed to have represented, agreed and acknowledged that:

- (i) it is, or at the time the Bonds are purchased will be, the beneficial owner of such Bonds and (i) it is not a U.S. person and it is located outside the United States (within the meaning of Regulation S) and (ii) it is not an affiliate of the Issuer or a person acting on behalf of such an affiliate;
- (ii) it understands that such Bonds and any Financial Guarantees in respect thereof have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and that, prior to the expiration of the distribution compliance period, it will not offer, sell, pledge or otherwise transfer such Bonds except in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 of Regulation S, in each case in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any State of the United States;
- (iii) it understands that such Bonds, unless otherwise determined by the Issuer in accordance with applicable law, will bear a legend to the following:

"THIS BOND AND THE FINANCIAL GUARANTEES IN RESPECT THEREOF HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 AS AMENDED, (THE "SECURITIES ACT") OR WITH ANY SECURITIES REGULATORY AUTHORITY OF

ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED OR IF IN BEARER FORM, DELIVERED, WITHIN THE UNITED STATES EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT"; and

(iv) it understands that the Issuer, the Registrar, the Dealers and their affiliates, and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements.

#### **Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors**

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it has not offered, sold or otherwise made available and will not offer, sell or otherwise make available any Bonds which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this Prospectus as completed by the Final Terms in relation thereto to any retail investor in the EEA. For the purposes of this provision:

- (i) the expression "retail investor" means a person who is one (or more) of the following:
  - (a) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or
  - (b) a customer within the meaning of the Insurance Distribution Directive, where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; and
- (ii) the expression "offer" includes the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the Bonds to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the Bonds.

#### **Prohibition of Sales to UK Retail Investors**

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it has not offered, sold or otherwise made available and will not offer, sell

or otherwise make available any Bonds which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this Prospectus as completed by the Final Terms in relation thereto to any retail investor in the United Kingdom. For the purposes of this provision:

- (i) the expression "retail investor" means a person who is one (or more) of the following:
  - (a) a retail "client", as defined in point (8) of Article 2 of Regulation (EU) No 2017/565 as it forms part of UK domestic law by virtue of the EUWA; or
  - (b) a "customer" within the meaning of the provisions of the FSMA and any rules or regulations made under the FSMA to implement Directive (EU) 2016/97, where that customer would not qualify as a professional client, as defined in point (8) of Article 2(1) of Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 as it forms part of UK domestic law by virtue of the EUWA; and
- (ii) the expression "offer" includes the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the Bonds to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the Bonds.

# **United Kingdom**

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that:

- (i) **No-deposit taking**: in relation to any Bonds which have a maturity of less than one year, (a) it is a person whose ordinary activities involve it in acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of its business and (b) it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell any Bonds other than to persons whose ordinary activities involve them in acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of their businesses or who it is reasonable to expect will acquire, hold, manage or dispose of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of their businesses where the issue of the Bonds would otherwise constitute a contravention of section 19 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (the "FSMA") by the Issuer;
- (ii) *General compliance*: it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to any Bonds in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom; and
- (iii) *Investment advertisements*: it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of any Bonds in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the Issuer or the Financial Guarantor.

# **Singapore**

Each Dealer has acknowledged, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to acknowledge, that this Prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it has not offered or sold any Bonds or caused the Bonds to be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase and will not offer or sell any Bonds or cause the Bonds to be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, and has not circulated or distributed, nor will it circulate or distribute, this Prospectus or any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the Bonds, whether directly or indirectly, to any person in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor (as defined in Section 4A of the Securities and Futures Act 2001 of Singapore, as modified or amended from time to time (the "SFA")) pursuant to Section 274 of the SFA, (ii) to an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA) pursuant to and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA.

Singapore SFA Product Classification - In connection with Section 309B of the SFA and the CMP Regulations 2018, unless otherwise specified before an offer of Bonds, the Issuer has determined, and hereby notifies all relevant persons (as defined in Section 309A(1) of the SFA), that the Bonds are capital markets products (as defined in the CMP Regulations 2018), and are Specified Investment Products (as defined in MAS Notice SFA 04-N12: Notice on the Sale of Investment Products and MAS Notice FAA-N16: Notice on Recommendations on Investment Products).

# General

Save for obtaining the approval of the Prospectus by the CSSF for the approval of this Prospectus as a base prospectus for the purposes of Article 8 of the EU Prospectus Regulation and for the approval for the asset-backed bonds to be issued under the Programme for the period of 12 months from the date of this Prospectus to be admitted to the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and admitted to trading on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange Regulated Market, no action has been or will be taken in any country or jurisdiction by the Issuer or any of the Other Parties that would permit a public offering of Bonds, or possession or distribution of any offering material in relation thereto, in any country or jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. Persons into whose hands this Prospectus or any Final Terms comes are required by the

Issuer and the Other Parties to comply with all applicable laws and regulations in each country or jurisdiction in or from which they purchase, offer, sell or deliver Bonds or have in their possession or distribute such offering material, in all cases at their own expense.

The Dealership Agreement provides that the Dealers shall not be bound by any of the restrictions relating to any specific jurisdiction (set out above) to the extent that such restrictions shall, as a result of change(s) or change(s) in official interpretation, after the date hereof, in applicable laws and regulations, no longer be applicable but without prejudice to the obligations of the Dealers above.

Selling restrictions may be supplemented or modified with the agreement of the Issuer.

# CHAPTER 12 GENERAL INFORMATION

- An application has been made to the Luxembourg Stock Exchange for the asset-backed bonds issued under the Programme to be admitted to the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and admitted to trading on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange Regulated Market.
- 2. The establishment of the Programme was authorised by resolutions of the board of directors of the Issuer passed on 3 May 2001 and the most recent update of the Programme was authorised by resolutions of the board of directors of the Issuer passed on 23 August 2024. The Issuer has obtained or will obtain from time to time all necessary consents, approvals and authorisations in connection with the issue and performance of the Bonds.
- 3. The Bonds have been accepted for clearance through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. The appropriate common code and ISIN for each Sub-Class of Bonds allocated by Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg will be specified in the applicable Final Terms. If the Bonds are cleared through an additional or alternative clearing system, the appropriate information will be specified in the applicable Final Terms.
- 4. The address of Euroclear is 1 Boulevard du Roi Albert II, B-1210 Brussels, Belgium and the address of Clearstream, Luxembourg is 42 Avenue JF Kennedy L-1855 Luxembourg. The address of any alternative clearing system will be specified in the applicable Final Terms.
- 5. The Legal Entity Identifier code of the Issuer is 213800GDOFO2ED5PNC85.
- 6. Global Bonds (other than Temporary Global Bonds) and Definitive Bonds and any Coupons, Receipts and Talons appertaining thereto will bear a legend to the following effect where TEFRA D is specified in the relevant Final Terms: "Any United States person who holds this obligation will be subject to limitations under the United States income tax laws, including the limitations provided in Sections 165(j) and 1287(a) of the Internal Revenue Code." The sections referred to in such legend provide that a United States person who holds a Bond, Coupon, Receipt or Talon generally will not be allowed to deduct any loss realised on the sale, exchange or redemption of such Bond, Coupon, Receipt or Talon and any gain (which might otherwise be characterised as capital gain) recognised on such sale, exchange or redemption will be treated as ordinary income.
- Neither the Issuer, DCC nor Glas is or has been involved in any governmental, legal or arbitration proceedings (including any such proceedings which are pending or threatened of which the Issuer, DCC or Glas is aware) during the 12 months preceding the date of this Prospectus, which may have, or has had in the recent past, significant effects on the financial position or profitability of the Issuer, DCC, Glas and/or the Glas Group.
- 8. The accounting reference date of the Issuer is 31 March and its first statutory accounts were drawn up in respect of the period ended 31 March 2020. The latest published audited annual financial statements, interim financial statements and all future audited annual financial statements and interim financial statements of the Issuer will be available free of charge in accordance with paragraph 12 below.
- 9. The latest audited financial statements of DCC and Glas have been prepared as of 31 March 2024. The latest published audited annual financial statements, interim financial statements and all future audited annual financial statements and interim financial statements of DCC and Glas will be available free of charge in accordance with paragraph 12 below.

- 10. Since 31 March 2024, the date of the last audited annual financial statements, there has been no significant change in the financial position and performance of the Glas Group, nor any material adverse change in the financial position or prospects of the Glas Group.
- 11. Since 31 March 2024, the date of the last audited annual financial statements of DCC, there has been no significant change in the financial performance of DCC.
- 12. The financial statements of Glas and DCC have been audited for each of the two financial years immediately preceding the date of this Prospectus by the Glas Group Auditor and were not qualified. The financial statements of the Issuer were audited for the period immediately preceding the date of this Prospectus by the Issuer Auditor and were not qualified.

For so long as the Programme remains in effect or any Bonds shall be outstanding (and in case of documents listed in paragraphs (d), (e), (g), (h) and (j) below, for so long as any Class A Bonds only shall be outstanding), copies of the following documents, may be inspected during normal business hours (in the case of Bearer Bonds) at the specified offices of the Principal Paying Agent and the Luxembourg Listing Agent, (in the case of Registered Bonds) at the specified office of the Registrar and the Transfer Agents and (in all cases) at the registered office of the Issuer or the Bond Trustee, in the case of the documents referred to in items (d) to (k) inclusive, for collection free of charge during normal business hours at the specified office of the Luxembourg Listing Agent and/or the office of the Issuer, and the to in items (a) to (d) inclusive may https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/companies-house:

- (a) the Issuer's Memorandum and Articles of Association;
- (b) DCC's Memorandum and Articles of Association;
- (c) Glas' Memorandum and Articles of Association;
- (d) Assured Guaranty UK Limited's Memorandum and Articles of Association;
- (e) Assured Guaranty Inc.'s By-laws;
- (f) the auditor's reports from the Glas Group Auditor in respect of the latest annual audited financial statements of the Issuer, Glas and DCC;
- (g) the auditor's report from the auditor of Assured Guaranty UK Limited, Deloitte LLP, in respect of the latest annual audited financial statements of Assured Guaranty UK Limited;
- (h) the auditor's report from the auditor of Assured Guaranty Inc. and Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp., PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, in respect of the latest annual audited financial statements of Assured Guaranty Inc. and Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp.;
- (i) each Final Terms relating to each Sub-Class of Bonds issued under the Programme;
- (j) each Financial Guarantee and all related Endorsements relating to each Sub-Class of Class A Bonds issued under the Programme;
- (k) each Intercompany Loan Agreement relating to each Series of Bonds issued under the Programme;
- (l) the Common Terms Agreement and any amendment thereto;
- (m) the DCC STID;
- (n) the Deed of Amendment to DCC STID;

- (o) the DCC Deed of Charge;
- (p) the Holdings Deed of Charge;
- (q) the Glas Securities Deed of Charge;
- (r) the Glas Deed of Charge;
- (s) the Glas Holdings Deed of Charge;
- (t) each Finance Lease;
- (u) the DCC Account Bank Agreement;
- (v) the Trust Deed (as amended and restated);
- (w) the Deeds of Amendment to the Trust Deed;
- (x) the Master Framework Agreement (as amended and restated);
- (y) the Deed of Amendment to the Master Framework Agreement;
- (z) the Issuer Deed of Charge;
- (aa) the Issuer STID and any amendment thereto;
- (bb) each Liquidity Facility Agreement;
- (cc) each Hedging Agreement;
- (dd) the Issuer Account Bank Agreement;
- (ee) the Paying Agency Agreement;
- (ff) the Tax Deed of Covenant;
- (gg) the Authorised Loan Facilities;
- (hh) a copy of this Prospectus;
- (ii) a copy of the prospectus dated 23 March 2021 in respect of the Programme;
- (jj) a copy of the prospectus dated 11 November 2019 and a copy of the prospectus supplement dated 7 February 2020 in respect of the Programme;
- (kk) a copy of the prospectus dated 20 December 2017 in respect of the Programme;
- (ll) a copy of the prospectus dated 21 June 2011 in respect of the Programme;
- (mm) a copy of the prospectus dated 19 March 2010 in respect of the Programme;
- (nn) a copy of the prospectus dated 4 December 2006 in respect of the Programme;
- (oo) a copy of the Information Memorandum dated 7 April 2003 in respect of the Programme;
- (pp) a copy of the Information Memorandum dated 4 May 2001 in respect of the Programme; and
- (qq) the 2024 version of the Sustainable Finance Framework.

This Prospectus, any supplements hereto and the Final Terms for Bonds that are listed on the Official List and admitted to trading on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange's regulated market will be published on the website of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange (https://www.luxse.com/).

- 13. The information with respect to Glas Securities, Holdings and Ofwat's assessment for water and sewerage companies contained in Chapter 4 "DCC, the Issuer, the Glas Group and Glas Holdings" has been accurately reproduced and as far as the Issuer is aware and is able to ascertain from such information, no facts have been omitted which would render the reproduced information inaccurate or misleading. Such information with respect to Glas Securities and Holdings contained herein has been obtained from each of Glas Securities and Holdings, respectively.
  - Neither the Issuer nor DCC has entered into contracts outside the ordinary course of their business, which could result in the Issuer or DCC being under an obligation or entitlement that is material to each of their ability to meet, in the case of the Issuer, its obligations to holders of any Bonds and, in the case of DCC, its obligations to the Issuer under any Intercompany Loan Agreement.
- 14. The hyperlinks included in this Prospectus (other than any hyperlinks specified in the section titled "Documents Incorporated by Reference") or included in any documents incorporated by reference into the Prospectus, and the websites and their content are not incorporated into, and do not form part of, this Prospectus.
- 15. The issue price and the amount of the relevant Bonds to be issued under the Programme will be determined, before filing of the relevant Final Terms of each Sub-Class, by the Issuer and each relevant Dealer at the time of issue in accordance with prevailing market conditions. Other than the information issued under the Investors' Report (see Chapter 6 "Financing Structure" under "Common Terms Agreement" for details), the Issuer does not intend to provide any post-issuance information regarding securities to be admitted to trading and the performance of the underlying collateral.
- 16. Certain of the Dealers and their affiliates have engaged, and may in the future engage, in investment banking and/or commercial banking transactions with, and may perform services for, the Issuer and its affiliates in the ordinary course of business. Certain of the Dealers may from time to time also enter into swap and other derivative transactions with the Issuer and/or DCC and their respective affiliates. In addition, in the ordinary course of their business activities, the Dealers and their affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of the Issuer or the Issuer's affiliates. Certain of the Dealers or their affiliates that have a lending relationship with the Issuer routinely hedge their credit exposure to the Issuer consistent with their customary risk management policies. Typically, such Dealers and their affiliates would hedge such exposure by entering into transactions which consist of either the purchase of credit default swaps or the creation of short positions in securities, including potentially the Bonds issued under the Programme. Any such positions could adversely affect future trading prices of Bonds issued under the Programme. The Dealers and their affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

# INDEX OF DEFINED TERMS

The following terms are used throughout this Prospectus. The page number(s) opposite a term indicates the page(s) on which such term is defined.

\$	
£	
€	
2017 Regulations	
Account Bank	
Accountholder	218
Additional Amounts	142
Addressees	51
Adjustment Spread	189
Affected Standstill Creditor	152
Affiliate	202
AG	62, 242
AG Liquidity Facility Agreement	21, 163
AG Liquidity Facility Providers	
AG Liquidity Provider Downgrade Event	
AG Merger	
AG Proportion	
Agent Bank	
Agents	
AGL	
AGLN	
AGLN Merger	
AGM	
AGM Proportion	
AGUK	
Allocation Report	
Alternative Rate	
AMP	
Annual Finance Charge	
Annual Period	
Appointment	
Appropriate Indemnity	
Assetfinance	
Assured Guaranty	
Assured Guaranty Group.	
Authorised Lender	
Authorised Lenders	
Authorised Loan Facilities	
Authorised Loan Facility	
Available Monies	
AVPS	
Bank Rate	
Bankruptcy Law	
Barclays	
Barclays Bank	
Barclays Bank Group	
Barclays Group	
Base Cash Flows	
Base Currency	
Base Index Figure	
Basic Terms Modifications	

Bearer Bonds	1, 171
Benchmark Amendments	
Benchmark Event	
Benchmark Gilt	
Benchmarks	
Beneficiary Instructing Group	113
BIG Outstanding Principal Amount	
Birds Directive	
Blue Bonds	
BNP Paribas Group	
BoE	
Bond Downgrade Event	
Bond Trustee	
Bondholder	
Bonds	
business day	
Business Day	
Calculation Date	
Calculation Period	
Cash ManagerClaims	
Class	
Class A Bonds	
Class A Wrapped Bonds	
Class B Bonds	
Class C Bonds	
Class D Bonds	
Class R Bonds	
Class R Extension Amount	
Class R Further Drawing Date	
Clearing System Business Day	
Clearstream, Luxembourg	
client	
CMP Regulations 2018	
COBS	
Code	
common carriage	
Common Terms Agreement	
Company Information	
Competition Act	
Compounded Daily SONIA	180
Compounded Index SONIA	183
Conditions	23, 169, 222
Conditions of Appointment	69
Confirmation of Instruction	112
Consented Discharge	103
control	202
Couponholders	
Coupons	
Court	
CPI	
CRC	
CRI	
CSSF	
Current Authorised Lender	
Current Authorised Loan Facilities	
Current DCC Hedge Agreements	166

Current DCC Hedge Counterparties	64
Current Issuer Hedge Counterparties	
Current Liquidity Facility Providers	64
Custodian	
customer	
Customer Payments Account	143
Customer Rebate Ledger	147
date for paymentdate for payment	196
Day Count Fraction	190
DCC	61, 174
DCC Account Bank Agreement	144
DCC Auditor	68
DCC Deed of Charge	131
DCC Events of Default	131
DCC Finance Leases	123
DCC Financial Accounts	68
DCC Hedge Counterparty	147
DCC Information	3
DCC Obligations	162
DCC Payments	
DCC Post-Enforcement Payments Priorities	
DCC Qualifying Debt Representative	
DCC Secured Creditors	
DCC Security	
DCC Security Documents	
DCC Security Trustee	
DCC Standstill Priority	
DCC STID	
DCC Transaction Documents	
DCC's Accounts	
DCF	
DCFL	
DD	
Dealers	
Dealership Agreement	
Debt Service Ledger	
Debt Service Payment Account	
December 2005 Law	
Deeds of Charge	
Default Situation	
Definitive Bonds	
Definitive Registered Bond	
Definitive Registered Bond Certificates	
DEFRA	
DGWS	
distributor	
Distributor	
DNV External Review	
Downgrade Event	
DOWNIGIAGE EVENT.	
Drinking Water Directive	
DVIDINKING WALCH DIRECTIVE	
DWSP	
EA	
EEA	
EIN Signatories	
Electronic Consent	
Eligible Green Projects	
1/11/2 10/10 X11/0011 I 10/10/10/10	

Eligible Social Projects	232
Emergency Instruction Notice	
EMMI	
Enterprise Act	
EPA	
EPR	
EQSD	
Equipment	
ESMA	
ETS	
EU Benchmarks Register	7
EU Benchmarks Regulation	7
EU CRA Regulation	9, 228
EU Floods Directive	100
EU Green Bond Regulation	
EU Prospectus Regulation	1, 3, 222
EU Taxonomy Regulation	
EURIBOR	46, 192
euro	10, 192
Euroclear	15
Euro-zone	192
EUWA	3, 221
Exchange Date	215
Expected Maturity Date	17
Expert	
External Review	52
Extraordinary Resolution	208
FATCA Withholding	
FG Event of Default	
Fifth Standstill Vote	136
Final Terms	
Finance Lease	
Finance Leases	
Finance Lessor	
Finance Lessors	
Financial Guarantee.	,
Financial Guarantor	
Fitch	
Fixed Rate Bonds	
Fixtures	
Floating Rate Bonds	
foreign financial institution	
foreign passthru payments	
Fourth Issue Date	
Fourth Standstill Vote	
FSMA	
Further Liquidity Accounts	
FWMA	
G&R Agreement	
General Ledger	
GlasGlas	
Glas AuditorGlas Auditor	
Glas Deed of Charge	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Glas Group Auditor	
Glas Group Auditor	
Glas Guarantee	
Glas Holdings	
Chas morangs Deed of Charge	133

Glas Holdings Secured Liabilities	
Glas Holdings Security Documents	
Glas Information	3
Glas Securities	
Glas Securities Deed of Charge	132
Glas Securities Guarantee	132
Glas Securities Security	
Glas Security	132
Global Bond	15, 214
Global Bond Certificate	217
Green Bonds	231
Green Eligibility Criteria	232
Gross Real Redemption Yield	199
Gross Redemption Yield	198
Groundwater Directive	96
Guarantee Transfer	2, 62, 141
Guarantees	132
Guarantor	61
Guarantor Security	132, 174
Habitats Directive	
half-year	22
half-year-end	
Hedge Counterparties	
HMRC	
holder	171
Holder	171
Holdings	
Holdings Deed of Charge	
Holdings Guarantee	
Holdings Security	
1	
ICMA	
ICMA Principles	
ICR	
IFA	
IFRS	
IGAs	
Impact Report	
Independent Adviser	
Independent Review	
Index	
Index Event	
Index Figure	
Index Ratio	
Indexation Adviser	
Indexed Bonds	
Individual Bond Certificate	
Initial Authorised Lender	
Initial Class A Wrapped Bonds	
Initial Financial Guarantor	
Initial Hedge Counterparties	
Initial Hedging Agreements	
Initial Issue Date	
Initial Issuer Deed of Charge	
Initial Liquidity Account	· ·
Initial Liquidity Providers	
inset	
Insolvency I aw	·

Instrument of Appointment	67
Insurance Distribution Directive	
Insurance Proceeds Ledger	
Intercompany Loan Agreement	117
Intercompany Loan Agreements	174
Intercreditor Arrangements	110
Intercreditor Issues	210
Intercreditor Parties	110
Interest Amount	192
Interest Commencement Date	193
Interest Determination Date	193
Interest Payment Date	193
Interest Period	
Interest Rate	
Interim Determination	
Investors' Report	
ISDA Definitions	
ISDA Rate	
Issue Date	
Issuer	
Issuer Account Bank Agreement	
Issuer Accounts	
Issuer Auditor	
Issuer Common Terms	
Issuer Deed of Charge	
Issuer Event of Default	
Issuer Hedging Agreements	
Issuer Instructing Group	
Issuer Operating Accounts	
Issuer Payment Date	
Issuer Payment Date	
Issuer Pre-Enforcement Payments Priorities	
Issuer Qualifying Debt Representative	
Issuer Secured Creditors	
Issuer Security	
Issuer Security Trustee	
Issuer STID	
Issuer Transaction Documents	
K	
Kanaalstraat	
KBRA	
L Advance	
LBD	
Leep	
Licensee	69
Licensees	
Limited Index Ratio	
Limited Indexation Factor	
Limited Indexation Month	
Limited Indexed Bonds	196
Liquidity Accounts	
Liquidity Facility	
Liquidity Facility Agreements	
Liquidity Facility Providers	
Liquidity Shortfall	
listed	
Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets	
Lloyds Banking Group	

Local Authority Loans	
Lombard	
London Banking Day	181, 184
Losses	161
LTVPS	
Luxembourg Paying Agent	63
Luxembourg Stock Exchange Regulated Market	
Luxembourg Transfer Agent	63
Margin	
Master Framework Agreement	
Material Adverse Effect	
Material Entity Event	
Maturity Date	
Member States	
Merger	
MiFID II	
MiFID II Product Governance	
MiFID II Product Governance Rules	
month	
Moody's	
Moody's Inc	
Most Senior Class of Bonds	
Moveables	
NatWest Group	
NatWest Holding Company	
Net Capex Requirement	
Net Cash Flow	
Net Debt Service	
New Hedging Agreements	
New Money Advance	
NGOs	
ni	
Nord	
Notified Item	
Notional Liquidity Advance	
Notional Liquidity Ledger	152
NRW	
NWM Group	238
NWM Plc	238
Obligor	134
Observation Method	181
Observation Period	181
ODIs	
OEP	37
offer	
Official List	
Ofwat	
Order	
Original Reference Rate	
Other Parties	
Outsourcing Policy	
Outsourcing 1 oney	
Overdraft Facility	
Participating Member State	
Participating Member States	
Paying Agency Agreement	
Paying Agents	
Payments Account	143

PCC	
PCs	
Permanent Global Bond	214
Permitted Acquisitions	123
Permitted Business	
Permitted Disposals	123
Permitted Encumbrances	122
Permitted Indebtedness	122
Permitted Treasury Transaction	123
PR24	
PR24 Final Methodology	25
PRA	
PRIIPs Regulation	
Principal Amount Outstanding	
Principal Paying Agent	
Principal Transfer Agent	
Programme	
Proportion	-
Prospectus	
Qualified DCC Secured Creditor	
Qualifying Debt	
Qualifying Debt Representative	
Quotation Agent	
R Advances	
RAR	
Rating Agencies	
Rating Agency	
RAV	
RBSSAF	
RCV	
RDD Account	
Receiptholders	
Receipts	
Receipts Account	
Record Date	
Redemption Amount	
Reference Banks.	
Reference Date	
Reference Gilt	
Reference Look-Back Period	
Reference Period	·
Reference Rate	
Register	
Registered Bond Certificate	
Registered Bonds	
Registered Global Bond	
Registrar	
Regulation 28(4) Notice	
Regulation S	
Regulation S Global Registered Bond Certificate	
Relevant Changes of Circumstance	
relevant clearing system	
Relevant Currency	
Relevant Date	
Relevant Financial Centre	
relevant month	
Relevant Nominating Body	
relevant persons	
1919 1941 1971 1971 1971 1971 1971 1971	

Relevant Screen Page	194
Relevant Series Proportion	
Relevant SONIA	
Relevant Standstill Creditor	152
Relevant Subsidiaries	126
Relevant Year	144
Rental	160
Rental Payment Date	160
Requisite Ratings	
Reserves Account	
Restricted Payment	
retail investor	
Revolving Advance	
Revolving Tranche	
RPI	
RPIm-2	
RPIm-3	
S&P	
S&P Global	
S&P UK	
Scheduled Interest Amount	
Second Standstill Vote	
Secretary of State	
Securities Act	
Security Trustee	
Security Trustees	
Senior Bonds	
Senior RAR	
Senior Total Net Indebtedness	
Series	
Series Ledger	
SFA	
SFDR	
SOAF	
Social Bonds	
Social Eligibility Criteria	
SONIA	
SONIA Index Value	
SONIA Indexend	184
SONIA Indexstart	184
SONIA Reference Rate	182
SONIAiLBD	182
SONIAi-pLBD	182
special administration petition period	90
special category effluent	103
specified	170
Specified Duration	
Stabilisation Manager(s)	
Standstill	
Standstill Cash Manager	
Standstill Creditors	
Standstill Event	
Standstill Extension	
Standstill Ledgers	
Standstill Period	
sterling	
Sub-Class	
Subordinated Authorised Loan Amounts	
Subordinated Authorized Loan Amounts	1/12

Subordinated Commissions	
Subordinated Coupon Amounts	3, 168
Subordinated Interest	143
Subordinated Liquidity Facility Amounts	143
Substantial Effects Clause	
Successor Rate	
Supply Agreements	
Sustainability Bonds	
Sustainable Finance Framework	231
T2	
Talonholders	
Talons	
	,
TARGET Settlement Day	
Taskforce	
TEFRA C Rules	
TEFRA D Rules	
Temporary Global Bond	
Term Advance	
Thames Water	
Third Standstill Vote	
Tier 1 Claim	
Tier 1 Creditor	
Tier 1 Ledger	
Tier 10 Claim	
Tier 10 Creditor	
Tier 10 Ledger	
Tier 10 Sub-Ledgers	
Tier 11 Claim	
Tier 11 Ledger	
Tier 12 Claim	
Tier 12 Ledger	
Tier 12 Sub Ledgers	151
Tier 13 Claim	150
Tier 13 Ledger	151
Tier 14 Claim	150
Tier 14 Ledger	151
Tier 2 Claim	148
Tier 2 Creditor	150
Tier 2 Ledger	150
Tier 2 Sub-Ledgers	
Tier 3 Claim	
Tier 3 Creditor	
Tier 3 Ledger	
Tier 3 Sub-Ledgers	
Tier 3 Sub-Sub Ledgers	
Tier 4 Claim	
Tier 4 Creditor	
Tier 4 Ledger	
Tier 4 Sub-Ledgers	
Tier 4 Sub-Sub Ledgers.	
Tier 5 Claim	
Tier 5 Creditor	
Tier 5 Ledger	
Tier 5 Sub-Ledgers	
Tier 5 Sub-Sub Ledgers	
Tier 6 Claim	
Tier 6 Ledger	
Tier 7 Claim	
1101 / 0/101111	

Tier 7 Ledger	
Tier 8 Claim	
Tier 8 Ledger	151
Tier 9 Claim	149
Tier 9 Ledger	151
Total Net Indebtedness	125
Totex	
Tranche A	
Tranche A Advance	
Tranche A Facility	
Tranche B	
Tranche B Advance	
Tranche B Facility	
Tranche C	
Tranche C Advance	
Tranche C Facility	
Tranche D	
Tranche D Advance	
Tranche D Facility	
Tranche L	
Tranche L Advance	
Tranche L Facility	
Tranche R	
Tranche R1	
Tranche R1 Facility	
Tranche R2	
Tranche R2 Facility	
Transfer	
Transfer Agents	
Trigger Credit Rating	
Trigger Event Consequences	126
Trigger Events	126
Trust Deed	14
U.S. dollars	10
UK	3, 221
UK Benchmarks Register	
UK Benchmarks Regulation	
UK CRA Regulation	
UK MiFIR	
UK MiFIR Product Governance Rules	
UK PRIIPs Regulation	
Undertaker	
unit	
VMPs	
Water Quality Regulations	
WFD	
WIA	
WRA	
WRMP	
WSRA	
W DIV	

# REGISTERED OFFICE OF THE ISSUER

Linea, Fortran Road St Mellons, Cardiff CF3 0LT Wales, United Kingdom

# REGISTERED OFFICE OF DCC

Linea, Fortran Road St Mellons, Cardiff CF3 0LT Wales, United Kingdom

# REGISTERED OFFICE OF GLAS

Linea, Fortran Road St Mellons, Cardiff CF3 0LT Wales, United Kingdom

#### ARRANGER

#### **BNP Paribas**

16, boulevard des Italiens 75009 Paris France

#### **DEALERS**

Barclays Bank PLC 1 Churchill Place London E14 5HP United Kingdom

# 10

16, boulevard des Italiens 75009 Paris France

**BNP Paribas** 

# HSBC Bank plc 8 Canada Square London E14 5HQ United Kingdom

# Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc

10 Gresham Street London EC2V 7AE United Kingdom

# NatWest Markets Plc

250 Bishopsgate London EC2M 4AA United Kingdom

## PRINCIPAL PAYING AGENT AND TRANSFER AGENT

Deutsche Bank AG London 21 Moorfields London EC2Y 9DB

# REGISTRAR, PAYING AGENT AND TRANSFER AGENT

Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A.
2 Boulevard Konrad Adenauer
L-1115 Luxembourg

# ISSUER SECURITY TRUSTEE, DCC SECURITY TRUSTEE AND BOND TRUSTEE

Deutsche Trustee Company Limited 21 Moorfields London EC2Y 9DB

# LEGAL ADVISERS

To Glas, Glas Securities, DCC, Holdings and the Issuer

# Linklaters LLP

One Silk Street London EC2Y 8HQ United Kingdom

To the DCC Security Trustee, the Issuer Security Trustee and the Bond Trustee

Clifford Chance LLP

10 Upper Bank Street London E14 5JJ United Kingdom To the Arranger and Dealers

Clifford Chance LLP

10 Upper Bank Street London E14 5JJ United Kingdom

# AUDITOR

To Glas, Glas Securities, DCC, Holdings and the Issuer

# DELOITTE LLP

2 New Street Square London EC4A 3HQ United Kingdom